May 20, 2025

Notice is hereby given of a Regular Meeting of Nacogdoches City Council to be held on the above date in the City Council Chambers of City Hall, 202 E. Pilar Street, Nacogdoches, Texas, beginning at 5:30 p.m. for the purpose of considering the following agenda items.

Some City Council Members may attend via videoconference but a quorum of the City Council and the Presiding Officer will be present at the above-stated physical location. The meeting will be streamed live at: https://www.nactx.us/21. There will be an opportunity for the public to comment on agenda items in person in Council Chambers.

PLEASE LIMIT PRESENTATIONS TO THREE MINUTES
(UNLESS PRIOR APPROVAL IS OBTAINED)

1. CALL TO ORDER.

2. PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE.

3. OPEN FORUM. Open Forum is an opportunity for citizens to address the City Council about items listed on the agenda, as well as on matters that are not specifically listed on the agenda. Alternatively, a citizen may address the City Council about an agenda item when the item comes up for consideration during the meeting. In order to address the City Council, please complete the Public Comment Form and submit it to the City Secretary prior to the start of the meeting. In accordance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, the City Council will not discuss, deliberate, or make any decisions on items not listed on the agenda. Comments are limited to 3 minutes per person.

4. AWARDS AND RECOGNITIONS:

   A. Consider the approval of a resolution canvassing the returns and declaring the results of the Nacogdoches General Election held on May 3, 2025, by the County of Nacogdoches. (City Secretary)

   B. Administer the Statement of Officer and Oath of Office to the Mayor and Council Members. (City Secretary)

   C. Consider the appointment of Mayor Pro Tempore and Vice Mayor Pro Tempore. (Mayor)

   D. Recognize and present a Proclamation to Lumberjack Harley-Davidson for Motorcycle Safety Awareness Month. (Councilman Brad Maule)

5. ITEMS TO BE REMOVED FROM CONSENT AGENDA.

6. CONSENT AGENDA: Items included under Consent Agenda require little or no deliberation by Council. Approval of Consent Agenda authorizes the City Manager or his designee to proceed with conclusion of each in accordance with staff recommendations as reflected in

the minutes of this meeting.

A. Consider authorizing the City Manager to negotiate an agreement with KSA, a Pape-Dawson company, to provide professional engineering services as described in solicitation RFQ 25-10-112 for the Wastewater Treatment Plant Belt Press Building Replacement Project. (Assistant Director of Public Works/Assistant City Engineer)

B. Consider approval of a quote from Neil Technical Services LLC, a sole source vendor, for the installation of a new lift pump valve at the Southwest Pump Station in the amount of $59,950.00. (Director of Public Works/City Engineer)

C. Consider approval of a general services contract with Drewery Construction Co., Inc. for asphalt pavement crack sealing services at the A. L. Mangham Jr. Regional Airport for an amount not to exceed $51,000. (Airport Manager)

7. REGULAR AGENDA: City Council will receive staff recommendations and public input on the following items, and may deliberate and take formal action on the item.

A. **Public Hearing:** Discuss and consider action on Zoning Case ZON2025-04 regarding a zone change from R-2, Single Family to B-2, General Business district on four (4) parcels of land approximately 2.0 acres ± in size, more particularly described by Nacogdoches Central Appraisal District Parcels 24134, 24135, 24136, and 32772; and from B-1, Local Business to B-2, General Business district on four (4) parcels of land approximately 1.44 acres ± acres in size, more particularly described by Nacogdoches Central Appraisal District Parcels 32768, 32769, 32770, and 32771; and is generally located on the north side of West Seale Street near property located at 803 West Seale Street. (Interim City Planner)

B. **Public Hearing:** Discuss and consider action on Zoning Case ZON2025-05 regarding a zone change from R-4, Multi-Family to I-1, Light Industrial on one (1) parcel of land approximately 0.8 acres ± in size, more particularly described by Nacogdoches Central Appraisal District Parcel 77103; and from A, Agriculture to I-1, Light Industrial on seven (7) parcels of land approximately 3.4 acres ± in size, more particularly described by Nacogdoches Central Appraisal District Parcels 28784 and 78740; and from R-2, Single-Family to I-1, Light Industrial on three (3) parcels of land approximately 3.0 acres ± in size, more particularly described by Nacogdoches County Appraisal District Parcels 81014, 32737, and 32738; and is generally located south of West Seale Street near property located at 803 West Seale Street. (Interim City Planner)

C. **Public Hearing:** Discuss and consider action on Zoning Case ZON2025-06 regarding a zone change from B-1, Local Business to R-1, Single Family district on three (3) parcels of land approximately 0.74 acres ± in size, more particularly described by Nacogdoches Central Appraisal District Parcels 28220, 28221, and 28222; and generally located on the north side of East Austin Street, west of the intersection of East Austin Street and Appleby Sand Road. (Interim City Planner)

D. **Public Hearing:** Consider amending the Code of Ordinances of the City of

Nacogdoches, Texas, including Chapter 118- “Zoning”; Article II. – “Administration”. Division 4. “Amendment Procedure” to require pre-application meetings for all zoning-related changes, require a minimum 15-day notice for public hearings, clarify zoning designation procedures upon annexation, clarify the city council’s authority to impose conditions on certain zoning actions, and improve the organization and clarity of the chapter. (Executive Director of Development and Infrastructure)

E. Consider approval of a contract by and between the City of Nacogdoches and S-Co Inc. for the 2023/2024 CDBG Water Line Improvements Project (TxCDBG No. CDV23-0190) construction in the amount of $444,198.50. (Director of Public Works/City Engineer)

8. EXECUTIVE SESSION: Executive Sessions are for City Council to receive information and deliberate on matters specified in Subchapter D of the Texas Open Meetings Act. Council may reconvene in open session to vote on the matter.

   A. Consultation with Attorney - Pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 551.071, conduct a private consultation with its attorney regarding a settlement offer or matter in which the duty of the attorney to the City Council under the Texas Disciplinary Rules of Professional Conduct of the State Bar of Texas clearly conflicts with Texas Government Code Chapter 551.

9. ADJOURN.

Rhonda Lewis
City Secretary

This agenda is posted as required under G. C. Section 551.041. For more information or a copy of the Open Meetings Act, please contact Attorney General of Texas at 1-800-252-8011; City Secretary at (936) 559-2506 or visit City of Nacogdoches web site at www.nactx.us.

CERTIFICATION

This meeting will be conducted pursuant to Chapter 551 of the Texas Government Code. The Council reserves the right to adjourn into Executive Session at any time during the meeting to discuss any of the above posted agenda, as authorized by Texas Local Government Code Sections 551.071 [litigation and certain consultation with attorney], 551.072 [acquisition of interest in real property], 551.073 [prospective gift to city], 551.074 [certain personnel deliberations], 551.076 [deployment/implementation of security personnel or devices], or 551.087 [deliberations regarding economic development negotiations]. The City of Nacogdoches is committed to compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act. Reasonable modifications and equal access to communications may be provided upon request. Please contact the City Secretary at (936) 559-2506 for information. I certify the notice of meeting was posted in the directory outside of City Hall, 202 E. Pilar Street, Nacogdoches, Texas 75961, on Friday, May 16, 2025, by 5:00 p.m. pursuant to Chapter 551 of the Texas Government Code.

Rhonda Lewis, City Secretary

City Council Meeting

Date: May 20, 2025

Agenda Item: 4.A.

PRESENTER: Rhonda Lewis, City Secretary

ITEM/SUBJECT: Consider the approval of a resolution canvassing the returns and declaring the results of the Nacogdoches General Election held on May 3, 2025, by the County of Nacogdoches. (City Secretary)

SUMMARY/BACKGROUND:

FINANCIAL:
No financial impact associated with this item

COUNCIL PRIORITIES: THIS AGENDA ITEM IS CONSISTENT WITH THE FOLLOWING CITY COUNCIL PRIORITIES

CITY CONTACT: Rhonda Lewis, City Secretary
lewisr@nactx.us
(936) 559-2506

ATTACHMENTS:
1. 2025-05-03 - City of Nacogdoches - Canvass Results
2. Draft Canvass Resolution 2025

CITY OF NACOGDOCHES MAYOR - Vote for none or one

Precinct	RANDY JOHNSON	BRIGETTE KOZASH	Cast Votes	Absentee Voting Ballots Cast	Early Voting Ballots Cast	Election Day Voting Ballots Cast	Total Ballots Cast	Registered Voters	Turnout Percentage
001	2	0	2	0	2	0	2	56	3.57%
003	146	149	295	3	225	73	301	3,991	7.54%
005	714	291	1,005	14	739	258	1,011	5,397	18.73%
006	268	197	465	8	332	127	467	4,124	11.32%
007	127	139	266	8	189	69	266	3,676	7.24%
Totals	**1,257**	**776**	**2,033**	**33**	**1,487**	**527**	**2,047**	**17,244**	**11.87%**

CITY OF NACOGDOCHES COUNCILMEMBER - NORTHEAST WARD - Vote for none or one

Precinct	KATHLEEN BELANGER	Cast Votes	Absentee Voting Ballots Cast	Early Voting Ballots Cast	Election Day Voting Ballots Cast	Total Ballots Cast	Registered Voters	Turnout Percentage
005	732	732	14	739	258	1,011	5,397	18.73%
Totals	**732**	**732**	**14**	**739**	**258**	**1,011**	**5,397**	**18.73%**

CITY OF NACOGDOCHES COUNCILMEMBER - NORTHWEST WARD - Vote for none or one

Precinct	BRAD MAULE	Cast Votes	Absentee Voting Ballots Cast	Early Voting Ballots Cast	Election Day Voting Ballots Cast	Total Ballots Cast	Registered Voters	Turnout Percentage
006	322	322	8	332	127	467	4,124	11.32%
Totals	**322**	**322**	**8**	**332**	**127**	**467**	**4,124**	**11.32%**

RESOLUTION CANVASSING RETURNS AND DECLARING RESULTS OF THE CITY COUNCIL GENERAL ELECTION FOR MAYOR AT LARGE, NORTHEAST WARD, AND NORTHWEST WARD

WHEREAS, under and by virtue of the Resolution No. XXXX duly passed by the City Council of the City of Nacogdoches, Texas, on February 4, 2025, calling for the General Election of the Mayor at Large, and Council Members for the Northeast Ward and Northwest Ward, held on May 3, 2025; and,

WHEREAS, upon consideration of the returns of said election, it appears that the same was in all respects legally held; that due notice had been given; that returns thereof were duly and legally made; and that votes were cast at said election:

FOR CITY COUNCIL MEMBER	**NORTHEAST WARD**
Kathleen Belanger	1,011 (18.73%)

FOR CITY COUNCIL MEMBER	**NORTHWEST WARD**
Brad Maule	467 (11.32%)

FOR MAYOR	**AT LARGE**
Randy Johnson	1,257
Brigette Kozash	776

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF NACOGDOCHES, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: THAT Randy Johnson received a majority of the votes for the City Council Mayor at Large, and that he is therefore duly elected.

SECTION 2: THAT THE AFORESAID ELECTION was duly and legally called and notice thereof given in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas and the resolution calling said election; that said election was held in strict conformity with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas; and the returns thereof have been properly made to the officials of the City entitled to receive same; and that only qualified voters of the City were permitted

DRAFT

to vote at said election, and properly represents the desires of those qualified to vote as aforesaid.

PASSED AND APPROVED this the _____day of May, 2025.

_____
Randy Johnson, Mayor
City of Nacogdoches

ATTEST:

_____
Rhonda Lewis, City Secretary

APPROVED as to form: _____
Jerry Baker, City Attorney

DRAFT

City Council Meeting

Date: May 20, 2025

Agenda Item: 4.D.

PRESENTER: Brad Maule

ITEM/SUBJECT: Recognize and present a Proclamation to Lumberjack Harley-Davidson for Motorcycle Safety Awareness Month. (Councilman Brad Maule)

SUMMARY/BACKGROUND: The Lone Star State is home to one of the nation's largest motorcycle-riding populations, and today's society is finding more citizens involved in motorcycling.

FINANCIAL:

COUNCIL PRIORITIES: THIS AGENDA ITEM IS CONSISTENT WITH THE FOLLOWING CITY COUNCIL PRIORITIES

CITY CONTACT: Rhonda Lewis, City Secretary
lewisr@nactx.us
(936) 559-2506

ATTACHMENTS: 1. Motorcycle Safety Proclamation 2025

WHEREAS, the Lone Star State is home to one of the nation's largest motorcycle-riding populations, and today's society is finding more citizens involved in motorcycling; and

WHEREAS, in 2024, 571 riders lost their lives on Texas roadways, two of those lives were lost in Nacogdoches County; therefore, it is vital that all motorist become more aware of those they share the road with, especially motorcyclists; and

WHEREAS, each year, the month of May is dedicated to awareness campaigns that combat motorcycle-related crashes and fatalities; it is the responsibility of all who put themselves behind the wheel to remain cognizant of motorcyclists, and to obey all traffic laws; and

WHEREAS, motorists are encouraged to be well informed of the inherent dangers involved in operating a motorcycle, and for riders and motorists alike, to give each other the mutual respect they deserve.

NOW THEREFORE BE IT PROCLAIMED that I, Randy Johnson, Mayor of the City of Nacogdoches and on behalf of City Council, do hereby recognize May 2025 as

Motorcycle Safety Awareness Month

and encourage all citizens of Nacogdoches, Texas to learn more about motorcycle safety.

PRESENTER: Jason Vickery, Assistant City Engineer

ITEM/SUBJECT: Consider authorizing the City Manager to negotiate an agreement with KSA, a Pape-Dawson company, to provide professional engineering services as described in solicitation RFQ 25-10-112 for the Wastewater Treatment Plant Belt Press Building Replacement Project. (Assistant Director of Public Works/Assistant City Engineer)

SUMMARY/BACKGROUND: The City advertised a Request for Qualifications (RFQ 25-10-112) in February 2025 to solicit bids for professional engineering services for the Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP) Belt Press Building Replacement Project, which is included in the City's fiscal year 2025 capital improvement program. Four (4) submissions were received for this service. City staff evaluated the submissions based on criteria such as firm experience in similar projects, competence and qualification of project team leaders, history of accuracy of cost estimates, and working within budget constraints. An accumulation of independent scoring by staff found KSA, a Pape-Dawson company, to be the top firm most qualified to perform this service, and staff recommended them for selection for this design contract. Once selected, an engineering contract would be negotiated with KSA, a Pape-Dawson company, and brought to City Council for final approval.

Background Information
The Project will replace the failing Belt Press Building located at the WWTP. The metal building and concrete foundation were originally installed in the 1980s and was significantly modified in the 1990s. Additional modifications have been made throughout the years to accommodate equipment changes. Significant corrosion and deterioration are present throughout the building structure. In 2018, a third party non-invasive limited visual inspection was completed. A draft of the preliminary alternatives analysis outlined the following options:

1) Demolish the existing building and install a similar-sized replacement in its place;
2) Install a larger structure around/over the existing building, then demolish the old structure; or
3) Construct a new belt press building in a new location at the plant.

City staff is requesting that the chosen firm or team prepare an updated alternatives analysis that may coincide with other future plant expansions and possible treatment unit additions as part of the variables that the City will weigh to ensure a project of this size and cost is placed in the correct location and will function with future site constraints.

FINANCIAL:
There is no financial impact associated with this item.

COUNCIL PRIORITIES: THIS AGENDA ITEM IS CONSISTENT WITH THE FOLLOWING CITY COUNCIL PRIORITIES
Infrastructure

CITY CONTACT: Jason Vickery – Assistant Director of Public Works
Assistant City Engineer
vickeryj@nactx.us
(936) 559-2518

ATTACHMENTS: 1. WWTP Belt Press Buidling Replacement Project Engineer RFQ Selection

WWTP Belt Press Building Replacement – Engineer Selection

- Utility Fund Capital Improvement Program funded
- Four (4) firms submitted qualifications for engineering design services
- Top firm selected – KSA, a Pape-Dawson Company.
- Design contracts to be negotiated and presented to City Council

Nacogdoches
the oldest town in Texas

City of Nacogdoches WWTP Belt Press Building RFQ Evaluation
Combined Staff Evaluation Scores

		Stokes & Associates	KSA (a Pape Dawson Co.)	SPI	WTC, Inc.
10	**Firm or Team Introduction**				
	D. Flores	7	9	9	9
	J. Vickery	9	9	9	9
	R. Lyles	9	10	10	10
	J. Ramos	10	10	10	10
25	**Competence and Qualifications of Project Team Leaders**				
	D. Flores	18	23	22	21
	J. Vickery	20	23	23	22
	R. Lyles	25	25	25	25
	J. Ramos	23	25	24	25
20	**Experience of Prime Firm and Sub-Consultants on Similar Projects**				
	D. Flores	12	18	19	16
	J. Vickery	15	19	19	15
	R. Lyles	20	20	20	20
	J. Ramos	17	20	18	19
5	**Firm's History of Accuracy of Cost Estimates and Budget Constraints**				
	D. Flores	2	4	3	3
	J. Vickery	3	4	4	2
	R. Lyles	4	3	2	2
	J. Ramos	4	4	2	2
15	**Workload Capacity and History of Performing Work Within Schedule**				
	D. Flores	10	12	12	12
	J. Vickery	8	10	12	5
	R. Lyles	14	15	15	15
	J. Ramos	14	15	15	15
25	**Proposed Approach for the Design Project**				
	D. Flores	21	23	22	22
	J. Vickery	20	23	20	15
	R. Lyles	24	25	25	25
	J. Ramos	24	25	24	25
100	**TOTAL POINTS**	83	94	91	86

City Council Meeting

Date: May 20, 2025

Agenda Item: 6.B.

PRESENTER: Case Opperman, Director of Public Works

ITEM/SUBJECT: Consider approval of a quote from Neil Technical Services LLC, a sole source vendor, for the installation of a new lift pump valve at the Southwest Pump Station in the amount of $59,950.00. (Director of Public Works/City Engineer)

SUMMARY/BACKGROUND: There are eight (8) Pratt check valves at the Southwest Pump Station (SWPS) which, under normal operations, isolate the pumps from the distribution system when in the "off" position. Currently, one of these valves leaks when it is in the closed position and lets the pump slowly turn in reverse, letting water leak back to the ground storage tank. This valve has been evaluated by Neil Technical Services LLC (NTS), and City Council previously approved a quote for repairing the valve. During repairs, further issues were identified, proving the valve to be non-repairable. Staff is now requesting approval of a quote for a new Cla-Val pump control valve to replace the existing Pratt valve. NTS stocks Cla-Val repair parts and would be able to repair the valve in place in the future, rather than having to remove the Pratt Valve and take it to their shop in Houston for repairs. Eventually, replacing all the Pratt valves with Cla-Val would eliminate the need for the hydraulic pump system, which currently causes issues for staff several times per year. The quote provided by NTS is in the amount of $59,950.00 for installation of the new Cla-Val and connection to the control system that currently operates the Pratt valve system. Delivery is anticipated to take 8-12 weeks and, due to the current economic climate, the quote is only valid until May 21, 2025.

Sole source vendors are exempt from the competitive bidding process under Texas Local Government Code Section 252.022(a)(7)(D). These repairs will be made from the Fiscal Year 2024-25 operating budget for the Water Production Division.

FINANCIAL:
Item is budgeted:

Account No.: 30.36 620.35
Account Name: *Water Production - Facility Maintenance*
Amount: $59,950.00

COUNCIL PRIORITIES: THIS AGENDA ITEM IS CONSISTENT WITH THE FOLLOWING CITY COUNCIL PRIORITIES
Infrastructure

CITY CONTACT: Case Opperman, PE – Director of Public Works/City Engineer
oppermanc@nactx.us
(936) 559-2515

ATTACHMENTS:
1. NTS Pumps, Motors, and Controls Quote
2. Sole Source Letter

Pumps, Motors and Controls

281-477-7867

May 7, 2025

To: Shane Samuelson - City of Nacogdoches

From: David Neil, CEO – NTS - TECL #17123 and CEO of Scruggs Company

Re: Southwest Pump Station

NTS is pleased to provide the following:

Original service call to pull, deliver to shop, disassemble and attempt to rebuild 12" ball valve for $50,250 deemed the valve is NON Repairable. Our effort to determine this is $9,150

Remove existing 12" spool piece and 8" spacer

Supply (1) 12" Cla-Val 60-08 Booster Pump Control Valve
Supply (1) 8" spool piece with MJ, necessary bolts, nuts, gaskets and electrical to tie in solenoid valve.

Material & Labor: $59,950.00

Delivery: 8-12 Weeks

Due to pending tariff's, the above price is only valid for two weeks from this date.

Should you have any questions, please call me at 281-477-7867.

11304 Windfern Rd. Fax 281-477-0888 Houston, Texas 77064

Thank You

CLA-VAL AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

August 1, 2023

To Whom It May Concern;

This is to advise that Cla-Val Company, located in Costa Mesa, California, has appointed the Scruggs Company as an authorized municipal representative for Cla-Val products in Texas. The Scruggs company has over 30 years of experience with Cla-Val products.

Genuine Cla-Val Replacement parts are specifically designed, engineered, manufactured and tested to meet the exact specifications and tolerances for optimum performance in Cla-Val products and valves. Replacement parts are fully supported and warranted by Cla-Val.

Authorized representatives for Cla-Val Company products have the expertise, knowledge, training and access to the latest product developments and upgrades, along with genuine OEM parts for the Cla-Val Company brand. They are trained in the latest methods in care and startup of Cla-Val Company equipment.

Regards,

Digitally signed by Tracy Staats
DN: cn=Tracy Staats, o=Cla-Val, ou, email=tstaats@cla-val.com, c=US
Date: 2016.01.21 11:03:28 -06'00'

Tracy Staats
Central Regional Sales Manager

DALLAS - 8707 Forney Road, Dallas, TX 75227 - Phone 214-388-3493 - Fax 214-381-9579

City Council Meeting

Date: May 20, 2025

Agenda Item: 6.C.

PRESENTER: Colin Smith, Airport Manager

ITEM/SUBJECT: Consider approval of a general services contract with Drewery Construction Co., Inc. for asphalt pavement crack sealing services at the A. L. Mangham Jr. Regional Airport for an amount not to exceed $51,000. (Airport Manager)

SUMMARY/BACKGROUND: There are areas of the existing asphalt pavement ramps, taxiways, and parking lots at the A.L. Mangham Jr. Regional Airport that have developed cracks. These cracks will lead to accelerated pavement deterioration and a reduction in pavement life. Sealing these cracks will slow the deterioration and aging of these pavements and provide a safer pavement structure for aircraft over the remaining pavement life.

This project is RAMP grant eligible. TxDOT Aviation will reimburse the City 90% of the funds expended on this project. With numerous areas of airport pavements needing crack sealing, and considering annual limitations on RAMP grant reimbursements, it is expected to take two or three years to address all airport crack sealing needs. The one-year contract currently up for approval will address some of the most pressing crack sealing needs at the airport. Two optional renewal terms to this contract may be used to address the remaining crack sealing needs.

This project was scoped, designed, and will be overseen by the City's Airport and Engineering Departments. These crack sealing services were publicly advertised and competitively bid. All services for the first term of this contract are expected to be completed this summer.

FINANCIAL:
Item is budgeted:
Account No.: 14.13.620.05
Account Name: *Grounds Maintenance*
Amount: $51,000

COUNCIL PRIORITIES: THIS AGENDA ITEM IS CONSISTENT WITH THE FOLLOWING CITY COUNCIL PRIORITIES
Infrastructure

CITY CONTACT: Colin Smith, Airport Manager
smithcm@nactx.us
(936) 560-9567

ATTACHMENTS:
1. Partially Executed Contract 25-10-103
2. Final Airport Crack Sealing Services IDIQ ITB Package
3. Bid Tab_25-10-103

CITY OF NACOGDOCHES
GENERAL SERVICE CONTRACT

This General Service Contract is by and between the City of Nacogdoches, a Texas Home-Rule Municipal Corporation (the "City"), and Drewery Construction Co., Inc (the "Contractor"), for the following work: **Airport Asphalt Pavement Crack Sealing Services** as described in the Scope of Services attached as Exhibit "A".

ARTICLE I
PAYMENT AND TERM

1.1 Consideration. In consideration for the services performed in the Scope of Services and Contractor's completion of work in conformity with this Contract, the City shall pay the Contractor an amount not to exceed **Fifty-One Thousand and 00/100 Dollars ($51,000.00)**. In no event shall payment under this contract exceed appropriations made by City Council.

1.2 Payment Application. Within **seven (7)** calendar days of completion of the services the Contractor will submit its payment application to the City.

1.3 City's Payment and Approval. The City will pay the Contractor as shown in **Exhibit "B"** Payment Schedule, for the services performed no later than **thirty (30)** calendar days from the date of the City's receipt of the payment application and the City's approval of the services.

1.4 Term. The initial term of the Contract is for one (1) year with the option to renew for two (2) additional one (1) year terms for a total of three (3) years. Any renewal must be in writing and executed by the parties. If, for any reason, funds are not appropriated to continue the contract, the contract shall become null and void and shall terminate.

1.5 Executed Contract. The "Notice to Proceed" will not be given nor shall any work commence until this Contract is fully executed and all exhibits and other attachments are completely executed and attached to the Contract.

ARTICLE II
CHANGE ORDERS

2.1 Changes will not be made, nor will invoices for changes, alterations, modifications, deviations, or extra work or services be recognized or paid, except upon the prior written order from authorized personnel of the City. The Contractor will not execute change orders on behalf of the City or otherwise alter the financial scope of the services except in the event of a duly authorized change order approved by the City as provided in this Contract.

(a) City Manager Approval. When the original Contract amount plus all change orders is $50,000 or less, the City Manager or his designee may approve the written change order provided the change order does not increase the total amount set forth in the Contract to more than $50,000. For such contracts, when a change order results in a total contract

amount that exceeds $50,000, the City Council of the City must approve such change order prior to commencement of the services or work; and

(b) City Council Approval. When the original contract amount plus all change orders is equal to or greater than $50,000, the City Manager or his designee may approve the written change order provided the change order does not exceed $50,000 and provided the sum of all change orders does not exceed 25% of the original contract amount. For such contracts, when a change order exceeds $50,000 or when the sum of all change orders exceeds 25% of the original contract amount, the City Council of the City must approve such change order prior to commencement of the services or work.

(c) Increase in Scope. Any request by the Contractor for an increase in the Scope of Services and an increase in the amount listed in Article II of this Contract shall be made and approved by the City prior to the Contractor providing such services or the right to payment for such additional services shall be waived.

(d) Dispute. If there is a dispute between the Contractor and the City respecting any service provided or to be provided hereunder by the Contractor, including a dispute as to whether such service is additional to the Scope of Services included in this Contract, the Contractor agrees to continue providing on a timely basis all services to be provided by the Contractor hereunder, including any service as to which there is a dispute.

ARTICLE III
INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS

3.1 Independent Contractor. It is understood and agreed by the parties that the Contractor is an independent contractor retained for the services described in the Scope of Services. The City will not control the manner or the means of the Contractor's performance but shall be entitled to a work product as in the Scope of Services. The City will not be responsible for reporting or paying employment taxes or other similar levies that may be required by the United States Internal Revenue Service or other State or Federal agencies. This Contract does not create a joint venture.

3.2 Subcontractor. The term "subcontractor" shall mean and include only those hired by and having a direct contact with the Contractor for performance of work on the Project. The City shall have no responsibility to any subcontractor employed by a Contractor for performance of work on the Project, and all subcontractors shall look exclusively to the Contractor for any payments due. The Contractor shall be fully responsible to the City for the acts and omissions of its subcontractors. Nothing contained herein shall create any contractual or employment relations between any subcontractor and the City.

ARTICLE IV
INSURANCE

4.1 The Contractor shall procure and maintain, at its sole cost and expense for the duration of this Contract, insurance against claims for injuries to persons or damages to property that may arise from or in connection with the performance of the services performed by the Contractor, its officers, agents, volunteers, and employees.

4.2 The Contractor's insurance shall list the City of Nacogdoches, its officers, agents, volunteers, and employees as additional insureds. The Required Limits of Insurance are attached in **Exhibit "C"**. Certificates of insurance evidencing the required insurance policies are attached in **Exhibit "D"**.

ARTICLE V
INDEMNIFICATION AND RELEASE

5.1 Indemnification. The Contractor shall indemnify, hold harmless, and defend the City, its officers, agents, volunteers, employees, representatives, contractors, assignees and/or designees from and against any and all claims, losses, damages, causes of action, suits, and liability of every kind, including all expenses of litigation, court costs, and attorneys' fees, for injury to or death of any person or for damage to any property arising out of or in connection with the work done by the Contractor under this Contract. Such indemnity shall apply regardless of whether the claims, losses, damages, causes of action, suits, or liability arise in whole or in part from the negligence of the City, any other party indemnified hereunder, the Contractor, or any third party.

5.2 Release. The Contractor assumes full responsibility for the work to be performed hereunder and hereby releases, relinquishes, and discharges the City, its officers, agents, volunteers, and employees from all claims, demands, and causes of action of every kind and character, including the cost of defense thereof, for any injury to or death of any person and any loss of or damage to any property that is caused by, alleged to be caused by, arising out of, or in connection with the Contractor's work to be performed hereunder. This release shall apply regardless of whether said claims, demands, and causes of action are covered in whole or in part by insurance and regardless of whether such injury, death, loss, or damage was caused in whole or in part by the negligence of the City, any other party released hereunder, the Contractor, or any third party.

5.3 Notice of Claims. If a claim, demand, suit, or other action is asserted against the Contractor which arises under or concerns the Agreement, or which could have a material adverse effect on the Contractor's ability to perform thereunder, the Contractor shall give written notice to the City within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of notice by the Contractor. Such notice to the City shall state the date of notification of any such claim, demand, suit, or other action; the names and address of the claimant(s); the basis thereof; and the name of each person against whom such claim is asserted.

ARTICLE VI
GENERAL TERMS

6.1 Performance. Contractor, its employees, associates, or subcontractors shall perform all the services described in the Scope of Services in a professional manner and be fully qualified and competent to perform those services. Contractor shall undertake the work and complete it in a timely manner.

6.2 Termination. The City may terminate the Project and this Contract, at any time, for convenience. In the event of such termination the City will notify the Contractor in writing

and the Contractor shall cease work immediately. Contractor shall be compensated for the services performed. Should the City terminate this Contract for convenience, the City shall pay Contractor for the services performed and expenses incurred before the date of termination.

6.3 Venue, Claims and Audit. (a) This Contract has been made under and shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas.

(b) The parties agree that performance and all matters related thereto shall be in Nacogdoches County, Texas.

(c) Venue of any dispute will be in Nacogdoches County, Texas.

(d) The City, or if State funds are used to pay any part of this contract, the State Auditor, may conduct an audit or investigation of any entity receiving funds directly under this contract or indirectly through a subcontract under the contract. Acceptance of funds under the contract or through a subcontract under the contract acts as acceptance of the authority of the City or the State Auditor to conduct an audit or investigation. Contractor agrees to cooperate and must provide the City or State Auditor with access to any information the City or State Auditor considers relevant to the investigation or audit.

6.4 Amendment. This Contract may only be amended by a written instrument approved and executed by the parties.

6.5 Taxes. The City is exempt from payment of state and local sales and use taxes on labor and materials incorporated into the project. If necessary, it is the Contractor's responsibility to obtain a sales tax permit, resale certificate, and exemption certificate that shall enable the Contractor to buy any materials to be incorporated into the project and then resell the aforementioned materials to the City without paying the tax on the materials at the time of purchase.

6.6 Compliance with Laws. The Contractor will comply with all applicable federal, state, and local statutes, regulations, ordinances, and other laws, including but not limited to the following:

(a) Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all necessary permits, certificates and/or licenses to fulfill contractual obligations to the City.

(b) The Immigration Reform and Control Act (IRCA). The Contractor may not knowingly obtain the labor or services of an undocumented worker. The Contractor, not the City, must verify eligibility for employment as required by IRCA;

(c) In accordance with Section 2155.4441 of the Texas Government Code, Contractor agrees that during the performance of this contract it shall purchase products and materials produced in Texas when they are available at a price and time comparable to products and materials produced outside this state;

6.7 Contractor Affirmations: If this contract is funded in whole or in part by money from the State of Texas, State law requires the following certifications, representations and/or warranties. By signature hereon affixed, the Contractor hereby certifies that:

6.7.1 Contractor has not given, offered to give, nor intends to give at any time hereafter any economic opportunity, future employment, gift, loan, gratuity, special discount, trip, favor, or service to a public servant in connection with this Contract.

6.7.2 Contractor represents and warrants that it has no actual or potential conflicts of interest in the goods and or services described in the scope of work to this contract.

6.7.1 **Antitrust**. Pursuant to 15 U.S.C. §1, *et seq*. and Tex. Bus. & Comm. Code §15.01, *et seq*. neither the contractor nor the firm, corporation, partnership, or institution represented by the contractor, or anyone acting for such a firm, corporation or institution has violated the antitrust laws of this state, federal antitrust laws, nor communicated directly or indirectly the bid made to any competitor or any other person engaged in such line of business.

6.7.2 **Child Support**. Pursuant to §231.006(d), Texas Family Code, regarding child support, the Contractor certifies that the individual or business entity named in this Contract is not ineligible to receive the specified payment and acknowledges that the contract may be terminated and payment may be withheld if this certification is inaccurate.

Furthermore, any Contractor subject to §231.006, Gov't Code, must include names and Social Security numbers of each person with at least 25% ownership of the business entity submitting the bid. This information must be provided prior to award. Enter the Name & Social Security Numbers for each person below:

Name: Kyle Drewery	Social Security Number: 463-93-2346
Name: Summer Wheaton	Social Security Number: 463-93-0362
Name:	Social Security Number:

6.7.3 **Debarment**. Contractor certifies that Contractor and its principals are eligible to participate in this transaction and have not been subjected to suspension, debarment, or similar ineligibility determined by any federal, state or local governmental entity and that Contractor is in compliance with the State of Texas statutes and rules relating to procurement. Entities ineligible for state procurement are listed on the State of Texas Debarred Vendor List maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts and the System for Award

Management (SAM) maintained by the General Services Administration. Entities ineligible for federal procurement are listed at http://www.sam.gov/content/exclusions .

6.7.4 Convictions. Under Sections 2155.006, 2155.0061 and 2261.053 of the Texas Government Code, Respondent certifies that it is not ineligible to receive the specified contract and may be terminated and payment withheld if this certification is inaccurate. These sections prohibit contracts that include proposed financial participation by an individual or business entity who has been convicted in the past five years of (a) violating a federal law or assessed a penalty in connection with a contract involving relief for Hurricane Rita, Hurricane Katrina, or any other disaster, as defined by §418.004, Gov't Code, occurring after September 24, 2005; and (b) of any offense related to the direct support or promotion of human trafficking.

6.7.5 COVID Vaccinations. Respondent certifies that it does not require its customers to provide any documentation certifying the Customer's COVID-19 vaccination or post-transmission recovery on entry to, or to receive service from the Respondent's business.

6.7.6 Boycott. (a) To the extent this Contract is considered a Contract for goods or services subject to § 2270.002 Texas Government Code, Contractor verifies that it: i) does not boycott Israel; and ii) will not boycott Israel during the term of this Contract.

(b) To the extent this Contract has a value of $100,000 or more and Respondent is an organization, association, corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, or limited liability company, including a wholly owned subsidiary, majority-owned subsidiary, parent company, or affiliate of those entities or business associations, that exists to make a profit that employs 10 or more full time employees, Respondent certifies that it: (i) does not and will not boycott energy companies during the term of the contract (*See Texas Government Code 2274.002, et seq.*); and (ii) does not and will not discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association (*See Texas Government Code 2274.002, et seq.*).

6.8 Waiver of Terms. No waiver or deferral by either party of any term or condition of this Contract shall be deemed or construed to be a waiver or deferral of any other term or condition or subsequent waiver or deferral of the same term or condition.

6.9 Assignment. This Contract and the rights and obligations contained herein may not be assigned by the Contractor without the prior written approval of City.

6.10 Invalid Provisions. If any provision of this Contract shall be held to be invalid or unenforceable for any reason, the remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and enforceable. If a court of competent jurisdiction finds that any provision of this Contract is invalid or unenforceable, but that by limiting such provision it may become valid and enforceable, then such provision shall be deemed to be written, construed, and enforced as so limited.

6.11 Entire Agreement. This Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the City and Contractor and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations, or

agreements, either written or oral. This Contract may only be amended by written instrument approved and executed by the parties.

6.12 Agree to Terms. The parties state that they have read the terms and conditions of this Contract and agree to the terms and conditions contained in this Contract.

6.13 Effective Date. This Contract will be effective when it is signed by the last party making it fully executed.

6.14 Notice. Any official notice under this Contract will be sent to the following addresses:

City of Nacogdoches
Attn: City Manager
PO BOX 635030
202 East Pilar Street
Nacogdoches, TX 75961

Drewery Construction Co., Inc
Attn: Kyle Drewery
902 SE Stallings Dr.
Nacogdoches, TX 75964
kyle.d@dreweryinc.com

6.15 Severability. In the event any one or more of the provisions contained in this Contract shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability shall not affect the other provisions, and in lieu of each provision that is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, there shall be added a new provision to this Contract as similar in terms to such invalid, illegal, or unenforceable provision as may be possible and yet be valid, legal and enforceable, by means of good faith negotiation by the Parties to this Contract or by reform by a court of competent jurisdiction.

6.16 Duplicate Originals. The parties may execute this Contract in duplicate originals, each of equal dignity.

6.17 Exhibits. All exhibits to this Contract are incorporated and made part of this Agreement for all purposes.

List of Exhibits

A. Scope of Services
B. Payment Schedule
C. Insurance Requirements
D. Certificates of Insurance

Drewery Construction Co., Inc.

By: Summer Wheaton

Printed Name: Summer Wheaton

Title: Vice President

Date: 5/12/2025

CITY OF NACOGDOCHES

By:_____
City Manager
Date:_____

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

_____
City Attorney
Date:_____

EXHIBIT A
SCOPE OF SERVICES

The terms and conditions of this Contract shall take precedence and control over any term or provision of the Scope of Services that in any way conflicts with, differs from, or attempts to alter the terms of this Contract.

Scope of services and requirements are as defined by the Invitation To Bid # 25-10-124, with a seal date of 4/10/2025, for A.L. Mangham Jr. Regional Airport Asphalt Pavement Crack Seal Services. Delivery and Quantities are as specified in writing by the Airport Manager.

EXHIBIT B
PAYMENT SCHEDULE

The Contractor must submit an invoice to the City upon completion and City acceptance of each mobilized round of work in accordance with the bid received from the Contractor as specified below, accompanied by an explanation of charges, fees, services, and expenses. The Contractor's receipts for all crack seal material (sealant) purchased for use on this project, specifying sealant weight in pounds and product manufacturer's name and product name, must be furnished with all invoices. The City will pay such invoices in compliance with the Texas Prompt Payment Act.

Quantity	UOM	Description	Unit Price
1	LS	Mobilization/Demobilization	$1,500.00
1	LB	Crack Sealing of cracks including Crafco Polyflex crack sealant, routing, herbicide treatment, cleanup and restoration including all labor and materials, complete in place	$2.20

EXHIBIT D
CERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE

CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY): 05/08/2025

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must have ADDITIONAL INSURED provisions or be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

PRODUCER
Morgan Insurance Agency, Ltd.
3708 S. Medford
Lufkin TX 75901-5700

CONTACT NAME: Layla Smith
PHONE (A/C, No, Ext): (936) 634-7755 FAX (A/C, No): (936) 632-3862
E-MAIL ADDRESS: lsmith@morganins.com

INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE		NAIC #
INSURER A :	The Cincinnati Insurance Company	10677
INSURER B :	The Cincinnati Casualty Company	28665
INSURER C :	American Alternative Ins Co	19720
INSURER D :	TEXAS MUTUAL INSURANCE CO	22945
INSURER E :		
INSURER F :		

INSURED
Drewery Construction Company, Inc.
902 S.E. Stallings Dr.
Nacogdoches TX 75964

COVERAGES **CERTIFICATE NUMBER:** CL2472511691 **REVISION NUMBER:**

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL INSD	SUBR WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS	
A	[X] COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY [ ] CLAIMS-MADE [X] OCCUR GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER: [ ] POLICY [X] PRO-JECT [ ] LOC [ ] OTHER:	Y		EPP 0660992	08/01/2024	08/01/2025	EACH OCCURRENCE	$ 1,000,000
							DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence)	$ 300,000
							MED EXP (Any one person)	$ 5,000
							PERSONAL & ADV INJURY	$ 1,000,000
							GENERAL AGGREGATE	$ 2,000,000
							PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG	$ 2,000,000
							Employee Benefits	$ 1,000,000
B	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY [X] ANY AUTO [ ] OWNED AUTOS ONLY [ ] SCHEDULED AUTOS [ ] HIRED AUTOS ONLY [ ] NON-OWNED AUTOS ONLY	Y		EBA0660992	08/01/2024	08/01/2025	COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident)	$ 1,000,000
							BODILY INJURY (Per person)	$
							BODILY INJURY (Per accident)	$
							PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident)	$
							PIP-Basic	$ 2,500
C	[X] UMBRELLA LIAB [X] OCCUR [ ] EXCESS LIAB [ ] CLAIMS-MADE [ ] DED [ ] RETENTION $	Y		9043987	08/01/2024	08/01/2025	EACH OCCURRENCE	$ 5,000,000
							AGGREGATE	$ 5,000,000
								$
D	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? (Mandatory in NH) Y/N [N] If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below	N / A		TSF-0001160598	08/01/2024	08/01/2025	[X] PER STATUTE [ ] OTH-ER	
							E.L. EACH ACCIDENT	$ 1,000,000
							E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE	$ 1,000,000
							E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT	$ 1,000,000
A	Contractor's Equipment			EPP 0660992	08/01/2024	08/01/2025	Leased / Rented	$3,000,000
							Deductible	$2,500

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, may be attached if more space is required)

Certificate Holders are included as additional insured as respects general liability for both ongoing and completed operations with primary/non-contributor wording and automobile liability as required by written contract. Waiver of subrogation in favor of additional insured as respects general liability, automobile liability and workers compensation as required by written contract. All policies have been endorsed with 30 Day Notice of Cancellation except for non-payment of premium.

CERTIFICATE HOLDER

City of Nacogdoches
202 E Pilar
Nacogdoches TX 75961

CANCELLATION

SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS.

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

Terry Morgan

© 1988-2015 ACORD CORPORATION. All rights reserved.

EXHIBIT C
INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Throughout the term of this Agreement the Contractor must comply with the following:

I. Standard Insurance Policies Required:

A. Commercial General Liability
B. Business Automobile Liability
C. Workers' Compensation

II. General Requirements Applicable to All Policies:

A. Only Insurance Carriers licensed and admitted to do business in the State of Texas will be accepted.

B. Deductibles shall be listed on the Certificate of Insurance and are acceptable only on a per occurrence basis for property damage only.

C. "Claims Made" policies are not accepted.

D. Each insurance policy shall be endorsed to state that coverage shall not be suspended, voided, canceled, reduced in coverage or in limits except after thirty (30) days prior written notice by certified mail, return receipt requested, has been given to the City of Nacogdoches.

E Upon request, certified copies of all insurance policies shall be furnished to the City of Nacogdoches.

F. The City of Nacogdoches, its officials, employees and volunteers, are to be named as "Additional Insured" to the Commercial General, Umbrella and Business Automobile Liability policies. The coverage shall contain no special limitations on the scope of protection afforded to the City, its officials, employees or volunteers.

G. Waiver of subrogation in a form at least as broad as ISO form 2404 shall be provided in favor of the City on all policies obtained by the Contractor in compliance with the terms of this Agreement.

III. Commercial General Liability

A. General Liability insurance shall be written by a carrier rated "A:VIII" or better under the current A. M. Best Key Rating Guide.
B. Policies shall contain an endorsement naming the City as Additional Insured and further providing "primary and non-contributory" language with regard to self-

insurance or any insurance the City may have or obtain

C. Limits of liability must be equal to or greater than $1,000,000 per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage, with an annual aggregate limit of $2,000,000. Limits shall be endorsed to be per project.

D. No coverage shall be excluded from the standard policy without notification of individual exclusions being submitted for the City's review and acceptance

E. The coverage shall include, but not be limited to the following: premises/operations with separate aggregate; independent contracts; products/completed operations; contractual liability (insuring the indemnity provided herein) Host Liquor Liability, and Personal & Advertising Liability.

IV. Business Automobile Liability

A. Business Automobile Liability insurance shall be written by a carrier rated "A:VIII" or better rating under the current A. M. Best Key Rating Guide.

B. Policies shall contain an endorsement naming the City as Additional Insured and further providing "primary and non-contributory" language with regard to self-insurance or any insurance the City may have or obtain

C. Combined Single Limit of Liability not less than $1,000,000 per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage.

D. The Business Auto Policy must show Symbol 1 in the Covered Autos Portion of the liability section in Item 2 of the declarations page

E. The coverage shall include any autos, owned autos, leased or rented autos, non-owned autos, and hired autos.

V. Workers' Compensation Insurance

A. Workers compensation insurance shall include the following terms:

1. Employer's Liability minimum limits of liability not less than $500,000 for each accident/each disease/each employee are required

2. "Texas Waiver of Our Right to Recover From Others Endorsement, WC 42 03 04" shall be included in this policy

3. TEXAS must appear in Item 3A of the Workers' Compensation coverage or Item 3C must contain the following: "All States except those listed in Item 3A and the States of NV, ND, OH, WA, WV, and WY"

Nacogdoches
the oldest town in Texas

INVITATION TO BID

ANNUAL SERVICE REQUIREMENTS
for
INDEFINITE DELIVERY
and
INDEFINITE QUANTITIES

Bid #: 25-10-124

A.L MANGHAM JR. REGIONAL AIRPORT ASHPALT PAVEMENT CRACK SEAL SERVICES

Bids must be received before:
Thursday May 1, 2025
2:00 PM

A.L. Mangham Jr. Regional Airport
556 Terry Crawford Drive
Nacogdoches, Texas 75964

STATE OF TEXAS
JASON A. VICKERY
93837
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
4/10/25

Refer Inquiries To:

Colin Smith – Airport Manager
A.L. Mangham Jr. Regional Airport
City of Nacogdoches
(936) 560-9567
Email: smithcm@nactx.us

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

DEFINITIONS

INSTRUCTIONS to BIDDERS

STANDARD TERMS and CONDITIONS

SPECIAL TERMS and CONDITIONS

SCOPE OF WORK

QUOTATION FORM

CERTIFICATION and ACKNOWLEDGMENT

STANDARD SERVICES AGREEMENT

EXHIBITS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

INTRODUCTION

Bids are solicited for A.L. Mangham Jr. Regional Airport **Asphalt Pavement Crack Seal Services** with the following definitions, term and conditions of bidding. Should this bid contain the City's standard contract terms, conditions and insurance requirements, they will be attached as Exhibit A.

A. NOTICE

Sealed bids are due at **2:00 PM on Thursday May 1, 2025** after which time all qualified all qualified bids will be opened and publicly read aloud at the **A.L. Mangham Jr. Regional Airport Operations Conference Room, 556 Terry Crawford Drive, Nacogdoches, Texas 75964**. Bids received after the specified deadline will be returned unopened.

A Pre-bid Meeting will be held at the A.L. Mangham Jr. Regional Airport, 556 Terry Crawford Drive, Nacogdoches, Texas at 10:00 AM on April 24, 2025. This meeting is not mandatory, but attendance is highly recommended.

Sealed bids shall be clearly marked with the bid number and title and addressed to the A.L. Mangham Jr. Regional Airport. Bids shall be delivered using one of the following:

Hand-deliver to:	**Mail to:**	**Ship to (FedEx, UPS, DHL):**
Attn: Airport Office	**Attn: Airport Office**	**Attn: Airport Office**
556 Terry Crawford Drive	556 Terry Crawford Drive	556 Terry Crawford Drive
Nacogdoches, TX 75964	Nacogdoches, TX 75964	Nacogdoches, TX 75964

Vendors may receive notice of bids from the City of Nacogdoches from a variety of channels. Approved methods of dissemination include: www.civcastusa.com or on the City's website at https://www.nactx.us/bids.aspx. The receipt of solicitations through any other means may result in the receipt of incomplete specifications or addenda which could ultimately render your bid non-compliant. City of Nacogdoches accepts no responsibility for the receipt or notification of solicitations through any other source.

B. QUESTIONS and INQUIRIES

Questions and inquiries about this Solicitation shall be submitted in writing to the following individual:

Colin Smith
Airport Manager
smithcm@nactx.us

The deadline for written questions is **April 25, 2025.**

C. SCHEDULE OF IMPORTANT DATES

The tentative schedule for this Solicitation is as follows:

Release ITB to Vendors	April 13, 2025
Advertisement Dates	April 13, 2025 & April 16, 2025
Deadline for Questions and Inquiries	April 25, 2025
ITB Due Date	May 1, 2025
Earliest Award by City	May 2025

DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall be used to identify terms throughout this invitation to bid:

A. AGREEMENT/CONTRACT

A mutually binding legal document obligating the Vendor to furnish the services specified within this solicitation and obligating the City to pay for the services as specified.

B. BID/RESPONSE/OFFER/QUOTATION

A complete, properly signed response to this solicitation that, if accepted, would bind the Respondent to perform the resulting contract.

C. BIDDER/RESPONDENT/OFFERER

The Respondent identified throughout the solicitation that they consider themselves qualified to provide the services specified herein, and are interested in making an offer to provide the services to the City.

D. CITY

The City of Nacogdoches, located in Nacogdoches County, Texas.

E. CITY COUNCIL

The elected officials of the City of Nacogdoches, Texas given the authority to exercise such powers and jurisdiction of all City business as conferred by the City Charter and State Constitution and Laws.

F. PIGGYBACK CONTRACT

A contract or agreement that has been competitively bid in accordance with State of Texas statutes, rules, policies and procedures and has been extended for the use of state and local agencies that have entered (or will) into an Interlocal Agreement with the City.

G. PURCHASE ORDER

A purchase order records the financial obligation of the City to pay for services properly received; therefore, a purchase order is also required for all contracts with an expenditure of funds entered into by the City Manager or City Council.

H. SOLICITATION/INVITATION TO BID

This Solicitation document issued by the City containing terms, conditions and specifications for the services to be procured.

I. VENDOR/CONTRACTOR

Person or business enterprise providing services to the City as fulfillment of obligations arising from an agreement or purchase order.

INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS

Qualified bidders interested in responding to this Solicitation must submit the following information as part of their bid response. Failure to provide any information requested in this Solicitation may result in disqualification of the bid response.

A. **FORMS**

All Responses must be submitted on the form(s) provided by the City, and accompanied by all required attachments. All figures must be written in ink or typewritten. Mistakes may be crossed out, corrections inserted adjacent thereto and initiated in ink by the person certifying the bid.

B. **RECEIPT OF BIDS**

Sealed bids must be received by the City prior to the date and time specified. The mere fact that the bid was dispatched will not be considered; the bidder must ensure that the bid is actually delivered. Bids received after that time will be returned unopened to the Respondent. Bid responses submitted via fax or email are not acceptable.

C. **CERTIFICATION**

This Solicitation includes a certification page. Respondent must:

1. Furnish complete name, mailing address, telephone number and email of the individual duly authorized to execute contractual documents on behalf of the Respondent.
2. Furnish name of individual(s), along with respective telephone numbers and email addresses, who will be responsible for answering all questions.
3. Certify that they have not conspired with any other potential Respondents in any manner to attempt to control competitive pricing.
4. Certify that they are duly qualified, capable and otherwise bondable business entity not in receivership or contemplating same, and has not filed bankruptcy.

D. **EXCEPTIONS**

Any deviations from terms, conditions or specifications contained herein must be clearly indicated in the Response to this Solicitation in writing at or before the due date and time. Any deviations or exceptions are subject to review by the City and may deem the Response disqualified or non-responsive. If no exceptions are stated, it will be understood that all general terms and conditions and specific requirements will be complied with, without exception.

E. **TAX EXEMPT**

Respondents bid prices must be net, exclusive of taxes. The City is exempt from State Retail Tax and Federal Excise Tax.

F. **DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTED PARTIES**

Contracting hereunder may require compliance with §2252.908 Texas Government Code/Disclosure of Interested Parties for contracts that (1) require an action or vote by the City Council before the contract may be signed; or (2) has a value of at least $1 million. The law provides that a governmental entity may not enter into certain contracts with a business entity unless the business entity submits a disclosure of interested parties to the governmental entity at the time the business entity submits the signed contract to the governmental entity or state agency.

The process as implemented by the Texas Ethics Commission ("TEC") is as follows:

1. The disclosure of interested parties must be performed using the Texas Ethics Commission's electronic filing application listing each interested party of which the business entity is aware on Form 1295, obtaining a certification of filing number for this form from the TEC, and printing a copy of it to submit to the City.

2. The copy of Form 1295 submitted to the City must be notarized and contain the unique certification number from the TEC. The form must be filed with the City pursuant to §2252.908 Texas Government Code, "at the time the business entity submits the signed contract" to the City.

The City, in turn, will submit a copy of the disclosure form to the TEC not later than the 30th day after the date the City receives the disclosure of interested parties from the business entity.

STANDARD TERMS and CONDITIONS

A. ACCEPTANCE

Acceptance is deemed to have occurred upon the latter of the following: the Vendor's signature on the City's Standard Services Agreement or approval by the City Council, or their designee. A City of Nacogdoches Purchase Order is required prior to the delivery of any services provided to the City.

B. ABSENCE of PURCHASE ORDER or AGREEMENT

The City is not responsible for delivery of any commodities or equipment without a proper Purchase Order.

C. ADDENDA

If it becomes necessary to revise any part of this bid, prior to the due date and time, a written addendum will be provided to all Bidders. The City is not bound by any oral representations, clarifications, or changes made in the written specification by the City's employees, unless such clarification of change is provided to Bidders in written addendum form from the City.

Addenda will be transmitted to all that are known to have received a copy of the bid documents and specifications. However, it shall be the sole responsibility of the Bidder to verify issuance of any addenda and to check all avenues of document availability prior to the opening date and time. Bidder shall provide written acknowledgment of all addenda.

D. ADVERTISING and PUBLICITY

Vendor shall not advertise or otherwise publicize, without the City's prior written consent, the fact that the City has entered into the Agreement, except to the extent required by applicable law.

E. ASSIGNMENTS

The Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the City and the Vendor, and their respective successors and assignees, provided however, that no right or interest in the Agreement shall be assigned and no obligation shall be delegated by the Vendor without the prior written consent of the City. Any attempted assignment or delegation by the Vendor shall be void unless made in conformity with this Paragraph. The Agreement is not intended to confer any rights or benefits on any person, firm or entity not a party hereto; it being the intention of the parties that there be no third party beneficiaries to the Agreement.

F. AWARD of CONTRACT

A Contract may be awarded to either the lowest responsible bidder or the bidder who provides services at the best value for the City. In determining the best value for the City, the City may consider, but is not necessarily limited to, the following factors:

a. conformity to specifications;
b. the purchase price, including payment discount terms;
c. the reputation of the bidder and of the bidder's goods or services;
d. the quality of the bidder's goods or services;
e. the extent to which the goods or services meet the City's needs;
f. the bidder's past relationship with the City;
g. the impact on the ability of the City to comply with laws and rules relating to contracting with historically underutilized businesses and nonprofit organizations employing persons with disabilities;
h. delivery terms;
i. payment terms;
j. availability of repair and maintenance parts;
k. financial condition;
l. products or services that have a lesser or reduced effect on human health and the environment when compared with competing products and services that serve the same purpose. This comparison may consider raw materials acquisition, product, manufacturing, packaging, distribution, reuse, operation, maintenance, or disposal of the product or service;
m. the total long-term cost to the City to acquire the bidder's goods or services; and
n. any relevant criteria specifically listed in this request for bid.

Although the cost of products to be provided is an essential part of the Bid, the City is not obligated to award a contract on the sole basis of cost.

Pursuant to Local Government Code 271.9051, if the bid is less than $500,000 and the City Council determines that a local bidder whose principal place of business is in the City offers the City the best combination of contract price and additional economic development opportunities for the City created by the contract award, including the employment of residents of the municipality and increased tax revenues to the municipality, the city may award the bid to the local bidder whose bid is within 5% of the lowest bid.

Pursuant to Local Government Code 271.905, if the City Council determines that a local bidder whose principal place of business is in the City offers the City the best combination of contract price and additional economic development opportunities for the City created by the contract award, including the employment of residents of the municipality and increased tax revenues to the municipality, the city **may** award the bid to the local bidder whose bid is within 3% of the lowest bid.

G. BUSINESS PRACTICES

Minority business enterprises and/or historically underutilized businesses will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, creed, sex, or national origin in consideration for an award.

H. CANCELLATION or TERMINATION

1. **Termination For Cause**:

In the event of default by the Vendor, the City shall have the right to terminate the Agreement for cause, by written notice effective ten (10) calendar days, unless otherwise specified, after the date of such notice, unless the Vendor, within such ten (10) day period cures such default, or

provides evidence sufficient to prove to the City's satisfaction that such default does not, in fact, exist. In addition to any other remedies available under law or in equity, the City shall be entitled to recover all actual damages, costs, losses and expenses incurred by the City as a result of the Vendor's default, including without limitation, cost of cover, reasonable attorneys' fees, court costs and prejudgment and post-judgment interest at the maximum lawful rate. Additionally, in the event of default by the Vendor, the City may remove the Vendor from the City's Vendor List and any Offer submitted by the Vendor may be disqualified for up to three (3) years. All rights and remedies under the Agreement are cumulative and not exclusive of any other right or remedy provided by law.

2. **Termination Without Cause**:
The City shall have the right to terminate the Agreement, in whole or in part, without cause any time upon thirty (30) calendar days' prior written notice. Upon receipt of a notice of termination, the Vendor shall promptly cease all further work pursuant to the Agreement, with such exceptions, if any, specified in the notice of termination. The City shall pay the Vendor, to the extent of funds appropriated or otherwise legally available for such purposes, for all services completed and obligations incurred prior to the date of termination in accordance with the terms hereof.

3. **Non-Appropriation**:
The resulting Agreement is a commitment of the City's current revenues only. It is understood and agreed that the City shall have the right to terminate the Agreement if, for any reason, funds are not appropriated to continue this Agreement.

4. **Cancellation**:
The City reserves the right to cancel the Agreement for default for all or any part of the delivered portion of the deliverables if the Vendor breaches any term hereof including warranties, or becomes insolvent or commits acts of bankruptcy. Such right of cancellation is in addition to and not in lieu of any remedies which the City may have in law or in equity.

I. CLAIMS

If a claim, demand, suit or other action is asserted against the Vendor which arises under or concerns the Agreement, or which could have a material adverse effect on the Vendor's ability to perform thereunder, the Vendor shall give written notice to the City within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of notice by the Vendor. Such notice to the City shall state the date of notification of any such claim, demand, suit or other action; the names and address of the claimant(s); the basis thereof; and the name of each person against whom such claim is asserted. Such notice shall be delivered to the City Attorney at PO Box 635030, Nacogdoches, TX 75963.

J. CODES, PERMITS, LICENSES

Vendor shall comply with all federal, state and local standards, codes and ordinances, as well as other authorities that have jurisdiction pertaining to the services provided and their application. None of the terms or provisions of the specification shall be construed as waiving any rules, regulations or requirements of these authorities. Vendor shall be responsible for obtaining all necessary permits, certificates and/or licenses to fulfill contractual obligations to the City.

K. COLLUSION

Advanced disclosures of any information to any particular bidder which gives that particular bidder any advantage over any other interested bidder in advance of the opening of bids, whether in response to advertising or an informal request for bids, made or permitted by a member of the governing body or an employee or representative thereof, will cause to void all responses to that particular bid solicitation or request.

L. COMMUNICATION

To insure the proper and fair evaluation of this bid, the City prohibits ex parte communication (e.g., unsolicited) initiated by the Respondent to the City Official or Employee evaluating or considering the Responses prior to the time an award has been made. Communication between Respondents and the City will be initiated by the appropriate City Official or Employee in order to obtain information or clarification needed to develop a proper and accurate evaluation of the Bid. Ex parte communication may be grounds for disqualifying the offending Respondent from consideration or award of the Bid then in evaluation, or any future Solicitation.

Unless otherwise specified, all requests for clarification or questions regarding a Solicitation must be directed as provided herein.

M. CONFIDENTIALITY

In order to provide the deliverables to the City, Vendor may require access to certain of the City's and/or its licensors' confidential information (including, but not limited to, inventions, employee information, trade secrets, confidential know-how, confidential business information and other information which the City or its licensors consider confidential) (collectively, "Confidential Information"). Vendor acknowledges and agrees that the Confidential Information is the valuable property of the City and/or its licensors, and any unauthorized use, disclosure, dissemination or other release of the Confidential Information will substantially injure the City and/or its licensors. The Vendor (including its employees, subcontractors, agents or representatives) agrees that it will maintain the Confidential Information in strict confident and shall not disclose, disseminate, copy, divulge, recreate or otherwise use the Confidential Information without the prior written consent of the City, or in a manner not expressly permitted under this Agreement, unless the Confidential Information is required to be disclosed by law or as a result of an order of any court or other governmental authority with proper jurisdiction, provided the Vendor promptly notifies the City prior to disclosing such information so as to permit the City reasonable time to seek an appropriate protective order. The Vendor agrees to use protective measures no less stringent than the Vendor uses within its own business to protect its own most valuable information, which protective measures shall under all circumstances be at least reasonable measures to ensure the continued confidentiality of the Confidential Information.

N. DEFAULT

Vendor shall be in default under the Agreement if the Vendor (a) fails to fully, timely and faithfully perform any of its material obligations under the Agreement, (b) fails to fully, timely and faithfully perform any of its material obligations under any agreement Vendor has with the City, (c) fails to timely pay any fees or taxes owed to the City, (d) becomes insolvent or seeks relief under the bankruptcy laws of the United States, or (e) makes a material misrepresentation in Vendor's bid, or in any report or deliverable required to be submitted by Vendor to the City.

A Vendor who abandons or defaults the work on the Agreement and causes the City to purchase the services elsewhere may be charged the difference in cost of services, if any, and may not be considered in the re-advertisement of the service and may be rejected as an irresponsible bidder and not considered in future Solicitations for the same type of service unless the scope of work is significantly modified.

O. DELAYS

The City may delay scheduled services or other due dates by written notice to the Vendor if the City deems it is in its best interest. If such delay causes an increase in the cost of the work under the Agreement, the City and the Vendor shall negotiate an equitable adjustment for costs incurred by the Vendor in the Agreement price and execute an amendment to the Agreement. The Vendor

must assert its right to an adjustment within ten (10) calendar days from the date of receipt of the notice of delay. Failure to agree on any adjusted price shall be handled under the Dispute Resolution Process specified herein. However, nothing in this provision shall excuse the Vendor from delaying the services as notified.

P. DISCLOSURE OF PENDING LITIGATION:

Each Respondent shall include in its proposal a complete disclosure of any material civil or criminal litigation or pending investigation which involves the Respondent or in which the Respondent has been judged guilty.

Q. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

If either the Vendor or the City has a claim, dispute or other matter in question for breach of duty, obligations, services rendered or any warranty that arises under this Agreement, the parties shall first attempt to resolve the matter through this dispute resolution process. The disputing party shall notify the other party in writing as soon as practicable after discovering the claim, dispute or breach. The notice shall state the nature of the dispute and list the party's specific reasons for such dispute. Within ten (10) business days of receipt of the notice, both parties shall make a good faith effort, in person or through generally accepted means, to resolve any claim, dispute, breach or other matter in question that may arise out of, or in connection with, this Agreement. If the parties fail to resolve the dispute within sixty (60) days of the date of receipt of the notice of the dispute, then the parties may submit the matter to non-binding mediation upon written consent of authorized representatives of both parties in accordance with the Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable rules governing mediation then in effect. If the parties cannot resolve the dispute through mediation, then either party shall have the right to exercise any and all remedies available under law regarding the dispute.

R. EFFECTIVE DATE and TERM

This Bid shall be effective upon execution of the Standard Services Agreement (Exhibit A) and issuance of a City Purchase Order, and shall continue in effect until all obligations are performed in accordance with the terms and conditions herein.

S. FORCE MAJEURE

Neither party shall be liable for any default or delay in the performance of its obligations under this Agreement if, while and to the extent such default or delay is caused by acts of God, fire, riots, civil commotion, labor disruptions, sabotage, sovereign conduct, or any other cause beyond reasonable control. In the event of default or delay in performance due to any of the foregoing causes, then the time for completion of the services will be extended; provided, however, in such an event, a conference will be held within three (3) business days to establish a mutually agreeable period of time reasonably necessary to overcome the effect of such failure to perform.

T. FRAUD

Fraudulent statements by the Vendor on any bid or in any report or deliverable required to be submitted by the Vendor to the City shall be grounds for termination of the Agreement for cause by the City and may result in legal action.

U. GRATUITIES

The City may, by written notice to the Vendor, cancel the Agreement without liability if it is determined by the City that gratuities were offered or given by the Vendor or any agent or representative of the Vendor to any officer or employee of the City with the intent of securing the Agreement or securing favorable treatment with respect to awarding or amending or the making

of any determinations with respect to performance of the Agreement. In the event the Agreement is cancelled by the City pursuant to this Section, the City shall be entitled, in addition to any other rights and remedies, to recover the benefits or payments to the Vendor, as a result of the gratuities.

V. INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR

Nothing in this bid is intended to be construed as creating an employer/employee relationship, a partnership or joint venture. The Vendor's services shall be those of an independent contractor. The Vendor agrees and understands that the Agreement does not grant any rights or privileges established for employees of the City. Vendor shall not be within protection or coverage of the City's Worker Compensation Insurance, Health Insurance, Liability Insurance or any other insurance that the City, from time to time, may have in force.

W. INDEMNITY

VENDOR SHALL INDEMNIFY, HOLD HARMLESS, AND DEFEND THE CITY, ITS OFFICERS, AGENTS, AND EMPLOYEES FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, LOSSES, DAMAGES, CAUSES OF ACTION, SUITS, AND LIABILITY OF EVERY KIND, INCLUDING ALL EXPENSES OF LITIGATION, COURT COSTS, AND ATTORNEY'S FEES, FOR INJURY TO OR DEATH OF ANY PERSON OR FOR DAMAGE TO ANY PROPERTY ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE WORK DONE BY THE CONTRACTOR UNDER THIS CONTRACT. SUCH INDEMNITY SHALL APPLY REGARDLESS OF WHETHER THE CLAIMS, LOSSES, DAMAGES, CAUSES OF ACTION, SUITS, OR LIABILITY ARISE IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM THE NEGLIGENCE OF THE CITY, ANY OTHER PARTY INDEMNIFIED HEREUNDER, THE CONTRACTOR, OR ANY THIRD PARTY.

X. INFRINGEMENT

Vendor represents and warrants to the City that: (a) Vendor shall provide the City good and indefeasible title to the deliverables and (b) the deliverables supplied by the Vendor in accordance with the specifications of the Agreement shall not infringe, directly or contributory, any patent, trademark, copyright, trade secret or any other intellectual property right of any kind of any third party; that no claims have been made by an person or entity with respect to the ownership or operation of the deliverables and the Vendor does not know of any basis for any such claims. Vendor shall, at its sole expense, defend, indemnify and hold the City harmless from and against all liability, damages and costs (including court costs and reasonable fees of attorneys and other professionals) arising out of or resulting from: (a) any claim that the City's exercise anywhere in the world of the rights associated with the City's ownership, and if applicable, license rights, and its use of the deliverable infringes the intellectual property rights of any third party; or (b) Vendor's breach of any of the Vendor's representations or warranties stated in this Agreement. In the event of any such claim, the City shall have the right to monitor such claim or, at its option, engage its own separate counsel to act as co-counsel on the City's behalf. Further, Vendor agrees that the City's specifications regarding the deliverables shall in no way diminish Vendor's warranties or obligations under this Paragraph, and the City makes no warranty that the products, development or delivery of such deliverables will not impact such warranties of Vendor.

Y. INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Insurance Requirements are listed in the City's Standard Service Agreement.

Z. INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT

Other governmental entities may be extended the opportunity to purchase from Solicitations awarded by the City, with the consent and agreement of the successful Vendor(s) and the City.

Such consent and agreement shall be conclusively inferred from lack of exception to this clause in Vendor's Response. However, all parties indicate their understanding and all parties hereby expressly agree that the City is not an agent of, partner to or representative of those outside agencies or entities and that the City is not obligated or liable for any action or debts that arise out of such independently negotiated piggyback procurements.

AA. INTERPRETATION

The Agreement is intended by both parties as the final, complete and exclusive statement of the terms of their Agreement. No course of prior dealing between the parties or course of performance or usage of the trade shall be relevant to supplement or explain any term used in the Agreement. Although the Agreement may have been substantially drafted by one party, it is the intent of the parties that all provisions be construed in a manner fair to both parties, reading no provision more strictly against one party of the other. Whenever a term defined by the Uniform Commercial Code (the "UCC"), as enacted by the State of Texas, is used in the Agreement, the UCC definition shall control unless otherwise defined in the Agreement.

BB. INVALIDITY

The invalidity, illegality or unenforceability of any provision of this Agreement shall in no way affect the validity or enforceability of any other portion or provision of the Agreement. Any void provision shall be deemed severed from the Agreement and the balance of the Agreement shall be construed and enforced as if the Agreement did not contain the particular portion or provision held to be void. The parties further agree to reform the Agreement to replace the stricken provision with a valid provision that comes as close as possible to the intent of the stricken provision. The provisions of this section shall not prevent the entire Agreement from being void should a provision which is the essence of the Agreement be determined to be void.

CC. LIABILITY

Any person, firm or corporation party to this Agreement or Purchase Order shall be liable for all damages incurred while in the performance of the Agreement. Vendor assumes full responsibility for the terms contained herein and hereby releases, relinquishes, and discharges the City, its officers, agents and employees from all claims, demands and causes of action of any nature including the cost of defense thereof, for any injury to, including death of, any person whether that person be a third party, supplier or an employee of either of the parties hereto, and any loss of or damage to property, whether the same be that of either of the parties, caused by or alleged to have been caused by, arising out of or in connection with the issuance of the Agreement or Purchase Order to the Vendor and the negligence of the Vendor, whether or not said claims, demands and causes of action in whole or in part are covered by insurance. Certificates of insurance may be required for, but not limited to, Commercial General Liability, Business Auto Liability, Workers Compensation and Professional Liability Insurance.

DD. LIENS

Vendor shall defend, indemnify and hold the City harmless from and against any and all liens and encumbrances for all services provided under this Agreement. At the City's request, the Vendor or its subcontractors shall provide a proper release of all liens or satisfactory evidence of freedom from liens shall be delivered to the City.

EE. MANAGEMENT

Should there be a change in ownership or management, the Agreement may be canceled unless a mutual Agreement is reached with the new owner to continue the Agreement with its present terms, conditions and pricing. The Agreement is nontransferable by either party.

FF. NOTICES

Unless otherwise specified, all notices, requests or other communications required or appropriate to be given under the Agreement shall be in writing and deemed delivered three (3) business days after postmarked if sent by US Postal Service Certified or Registered Mail, Return Receipt Requested. Notices delivered by other means shall be deemed delivered upon receipt by the addressee. Routine communications may be made by first class mail, fax, or other commercially accepted means. Notices to the Vendor shall be sent to the address specified in the Vendor's bid or at such other address as a party may notify the other in writing. Notices to the City shall be addressed to: City of Nacogdoches, PO Box 635030, Nacogdoches, TX 75963 and marked to the attention of the City Manager.

GG. OVERCHARGES

Vendor hereby assigns to the City any and all claims for overcharges associated with this Agreement which arise under the antitrust laws of the United States, 15 USCA Section 1 et seq., and/or which arise under the antitrust laws of the State of Texas, *Business and Commerce Code Ann.*, Section 15.01, et seq.

HH. PAYMENT TERMS

1. Tax Exempt Status: The City is exempt from all federal excise, state and local taxes unless otherwise stated in this document. The City claims exemption from all sales and/or use taxes under Texas Tax Code §151.309, as amended. Texas Limited Sales Tax Exemption Certificates are furnished upon request. Vendor will not charge for such taxes. If billed, the City will not remit payment until a corrected invoice is received.

2. Invoicing Requirements: Unless otherwise specified, all invoices shall be submitted to City of Nacogdoches, Accounts Payable, PO Box 635030, Nacogdoches, TX 75963-5030, and issued as required by the Purchase Order or Agreement. Each invoice must reference the unique Purchase Order number, and include the Vendor's complete name and remit to address. If applicable, transportation and delivery charges must be itemized on each invoice. A copy of the bill of lading and the freight waybill must be submitted with the invoice if applicable.

3. Payment Terms: All payments will be processed in accordance with Texas Prompt Payment Act, *Texas Government Code*, Subtitle F, Chapter 2251. The City will pay Vendor within thirty days after acceptance of performance of services was completed, or the day of receipt of a correct invoice for services, whichever is later. The Vendor may charge a late fee (fee shall not be greater than that permitted under the Texas Prompt Payment Act) for payments not made in accordance with this prompt payment policy; however, the policy does not apply to payments made by the City in the event: (a) there is a bona fide dispute between the City and Vendor concerning the services performed, that causes the payment to be late; (b) the terms of a federal agreement, grant, regulation or statute prevents the City from making a timely payment with Federal funds; (c) there is a bona fide dispute between the Vendor and a subcontractor and its suppliers concerning services provided, which caused the payment to be late; or (d) the invoice is not mailed to the City in strict accordance with instructions on the Purchase Order or Agreement, or other such contractual agreement.

4. Right To Audit: The Vendor agrees that the representatives of the City shall have access to, and the rights to audit, examine, or reproduce, any and all records of the Vendor related to the performance under this Agreement. The Vendor shall retain all such records for a period of four (4) years after final payment on this Agreement or until all audit and litigation matters that the City has brought to the attention of the Vendor are resolved, whichever is longer. The Vendor agrees to refund to the City any overpayments disclosed by any such audit.

5. **Firm Pricing**: The price shall remain firm for the duration of the Agreement, or any extension period, unless expressly approved in writing. No separate line item charges shall be permitted for either bidding or invoice purposes, which shall include equipment rental, demurrage, fuel surcharges, delivery charges, and costs associated with obtaining permits or any other extraneous charges. Vendor further certifies that the prices in the bid have been arrived at independently without consultation, communication, or agreement for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such fees with any other firm or with any competitor.

6. **Price Warranty**: The Vendor warrants the prices quoted are not materially higher than the Vendors current prices on orders by others for like deliverables under similar terms of purchase. In addition to any other remedy available, the City may deduct from any amounts owed to the Vendor, or otherwise recover, any amounts paid for items materially in excess of the Vendor's current prices on orders by others for like deliverables under similar terms of purchase.

7. **Travel Expenses**: All travel, lodging and/or per diem expenses associated with providing the services specified must be included in the original Bid and resulting Services Agreement and Purchase Order. All travel expenses are subject to review by the City and documentation of actual itemized expenses may be requested. No reimbursement will be made without prior authorization, or for expenses not actually incurred. Airline fares in excess of coach or economy will not be reimbursed.

II. PERSONAL INTEREST

No officer, employee, independent consultant or elected official of the City who is involved in the development, evaluation or decision-making process of this Solicitation shall have a financial interest, direct or indirect, in the resulting Agreement. Any willful violation of this Paragraph shall constitute impropriety in office, and any officer or employee guilty thereof shall be subject to disciplinary action up to and including dismissal. In the event a member of the governing body or an appointed board or commission of the City belongs to a cooperative association, the City may purchase services from the association only if no member of the governing body, board or commission will receive pecuniary benefit from the purchase, other than as reflected as in increase in dividends distributed generally to members of the association. Any violation of this provision with the knowledge, expressed or implied, by the Vendor shall render the Agreement voidable by the City. Nevertheless, the City may obtain the services under the Agreement if a conflict of interest affidavit is filed and the Council member recuses his/herself.

JJ. PRIORITY OF DOCUMENTS

In the event there are inconsistencies between the general provisions and special (or other) terms and conditions contained herein, the latter will take precedence.

KK. PUBLIC INFORMATION

All Responses are subject to release as public information unless the Response or specific parts of the Response can be shown to be exempt from the Texas Public Information Act. Respondents are advised to consult with their legal counsel regarding disclosure issues and take the appropriate precautions to safeguard trade secrets or any other proprietary information. The City assumes no obligation or responsibility for asserting legal arguments on behalf of potential Respondents.

If a Respondent believes that a Response or parts of a Response are confidential, then the Respondent shall so specify. The Respondent shall stamp in bold red letters the term "**CONFIDENTIAL**" on that part of the Response, which the Respondent believes to be confidential. Vague and general claims as to confidentiality shall not be accepted. All Responses

and parts of Responses that are not marked as confidential will be automatically considered public information.

LL. REIMBURSEMENTS

There is no expressed or implied obligation for the City of Nacogdoches to reimburse responding firms for any expenses incurred in preparing bids in response to this Invitation to Bid and the City will not reimburse responding firms for these expenses, nor will the City pay any subsequent costs associated with the provision of additional information or presentation, or to procure a contract for these services.

MM. RESERVATIONS

The City reserves the right to request clarification or additional information specific to any response after all Responses have been received and the Solicitation due date has passed**.** Additionally, the City reserves the right to accept or reject all or part of any Response, waive any formalities or technical inconsistencies, delete any requirement or specification from the Solicitation, or terminate the Solicitation when deemed to be in City's best interest.

NN. RESPONSES BECOME PROPERTY OF THE CITY:

Submissions received in response to a Solicitation become the sole property of the City.

OO. RIGHT TO ASSURANCES

In the event the City, in good faith, has reason to question the intent of the Vendor to perform, the City may demand written assurances of the intent to perform. In the event no written assurance is given within the time specified, the City may treat this failure as an anticipatory repudiation of the Agreement.

PP. SEVERABILITY

The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision herein shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision.

QQ. SURVIVABILITY OF OBLIGATIONS

All provisions of the Agreement that impose continuing obligations on the parties, including but not limited to the warranty, indemnity and confidentiality obligations of the parties, shall survive the expiration or termination of the Agreement.

RR. VENDOR'S OBLIGATION:

Vendor shall fully and timely provide all deliverables described in this Solicitation, Vendor's bid must be in strict accordance with the terms, covenants and conditions of the Agreement and all applicable federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations.

SS. VENUE

This Agreement is made under and shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas, including when applicable, the UCC as adopted in Texas, VTCA, *Business & Commerce Code*, Chapter 1, excluding any rule or principle that would refer to and apply the substantive law of another state or jurisdiction. This Agreement is fully performable in Nacogdoches, Texas, and the venue for any action related to this Agreement shall be Nacogdoches, Texas. All issues arising from this Agreement shall be resolved in the courts of Nacogdoches County, Texas and the parties agree to submit to the exclusive personal jurisdiction of such courts. The foregoing, however, shall not be construed or interpreted to limit or restrict the right or the ability of the City to seek and secure

injunctive relief from any competent authority as contemplated herein and does not waive the City's defense of sovereign immunity.

TT. WAIVER

No claim or right arising out of a breach of the Agreement can be discharged in whole or in part by a waiver or renunciation of the claim or right unless the waiver or renunciation is supported by consideration and is in writing signed by the aggrieved party. No waiver by either the Vendor or the City of any one or more events of default by the other party shall operate as, or be construed to be, a permanent waiver of any rights or obligations under the Agreement, or an express or implied acceptance of any other existing or future default(s), whether of similar or different character.

UU. WITHDRAWAL

Respondents may request withdrawal of a sealed bid prior to the scheduled bid opening time, provided the request for withdrawal is submitted to the City in writing.

SPECIAL TERMS and CONDITIONS

A. TERM OF AGREEMENT

1. **Original Term:**

The initial term of the agreement shall become effective from date of acceptance and approval by the City of Nacogdoches. It shall remain in full force and effect with firm fixed bid prices for twelve (12) months.

2. **Renewal Term:**

Upon completion of the term of the original agreement and upon mutual agreement of both parties, the original agreement may be renewed for up to two (2) additional one (1) year [three (3) years total]. The renewal will under the same terms and conditions as the original agreement; provided, however, that the unit prices bid under the original agreement may, by mutual consent, be increased by no more than ten (10) percent (10%) of the original agreement. In the event a new agreement cannot be executed at the anniversary date of the original term or any renewal term, the agreement may be renewed month-to-month until a new agreement is executed.

B. PLACE AND CONDITIONS OF WORK, ACCESS TO SITE:

If Services are to be performed principally on the City's premises or in public rights of way, the City shall provide the Vendor access to the sites where the Vendor is to perform the Services as required in order for the Vendor to perform in a timely and efficient manner, in accordance with and subject to applicable security laws, rules and regulations. The Vendor acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the nature of the City's service requirements and specifications, the location and essential characteristics of the work sites, the quality and quantity of the materials, equipment, labor and facilities necessary to perform the Services and any other conditions or states of fact which could, in any way, affect performance of the Vendor's obligations under the Agreement. The Vendor shall promptly notify the City if the actual site or service conditions differ from the expected conditions and failing to do so, hereby releases and holds the City harmless from and against any liability or claim for damages of any kind or nature.

C. VENDOR TO PROVIDE ALL MATERIAL, EQUIPMENT, LABOR:

Vendor shall provide all goods and labor necessary to perform Services. All material must be new and all equipment utilized must be in good safe working condition and suitable for Services.

Vendor shall employ all personnel for Services in accordance with the requirements of applicable local, state, and federal law.

D. <u>WORKFORCE</u>:

If Services are to be performed principally on the City's premises or on public rights-of-way:

1. Vendor shall employee only orderly and competent workers, skilled in the performance of the Services which they will perform under the Agreement.

2. Vendor, its employees, subcontractors and subcontractor's employees while engaged in participating in a Solicitation or while in the course and scope of delivering services under the Agreement may not:

i. use or possess alcoholic or other intoxicating beverages, illegal drugs or controlled substances, nor may such workers be intoxicated or under the influence of alcohol or drugs while on the job.

3. If the City or the City's representative notifies the Vendor that any worker is incompetent, disorderly or disobedient, has knowingly or repeatedly violated safety regulations, or has possessed or was under the influence of alcohol or drugs on the job, the Vendor shall immediately remove such worker from Agreement Services and may not employ such worker again on Agreement Services without the City's prior consent.

E. <u>COMPLIANCE WITH ALL SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS</u>:

If Services are to be performed principally on the City's premises or on public rights of way, the Vendor, its subcontractors and their respective employees, shall comply fully with all applicable federal, state and local health, safety and environmental laws, ordinances, rules and regulations in the performance of the Services, including but not limited to those promulgated with the City and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). In the case of conflict, the most stringent safety requirement shall govern. The Vendor shall defend, indemnify and hold the City harmless from and against all claims, demands, suits, actions, judgments, fines, penalties and liabilities of any kind or nature arising from the breach of the Vendor's obligations under this paragraph.

F. <u>STOP WORK NOTICE:</u>

The City may issue an immediate Stop Work Notice in the event the Vendor is observed performing in a manner that is in violation of Federal, State or local guidelines, or in a manner that is determined by the City to be unsafe to either life or property. Upon notification, the Vendor shall cease all work until notified by the City that the violation or unsafe condition has been corrected. The Vendor shall be liable for all costs incurred by the City as a result of the issuance of such Stop Work Notice.

G. <u>WARRANTY OF SERVICES</u>:

Vendor warrants and represents that all Services to be provided to the City under the Agreement will be fully and timely performed in good and workmanlike manner in accordance with generally accepted industry standards and practices, the terms, conditions and covenants of the Agreement and all applicable Federal, State and local laws, rules or regulations. This warranty may not be limited, excluded or disclaimed and any attempt to do so will be without force or effect. Unless otherwise specified, the warranty period shall be a minimum of one year from acceptance by the

City of Services. In the event any applicable warranty is breached, the Vendor shall promptly upon receipt of demand of performance, perform the Services again in accordance with the above standard at no additional costs to the City. All costs incidental to such additional performance shall be borne solely by the Vendor. The City shall endeavor to give the Vendor written notice of the breach of warranty within thirty (30) calendar days of discovery of the breach of warranty, but failure to give timely notice shall not impair the City's rights under this section.

In the event the Vendor is unable or unwilling to perform the Services in accordance with the above standards as required by the City, then in addition to any other available remedy, the City may reduce the amount of Services originally required to purchase from the Vendor under the Agreement and procure conforming Services from other sources. In such event, the Vendor shall pay the City upon demand the increased cost, if any, incurred by the city to procure such services from an alternative source.

H. <u>SUBCONTRACTORS</u>:

If the Vendor utilizes Subcontractors in providing the services under the Agreement, the Vendor shall be fully responsible to the City for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors just as the Vendor is responsible for the Vendor's own acts and omissions. The Vendor shall:

1. Require that all deliverables to be provided by the Subcontractor be provided in strict accordance with the provisions, specifications and terms of the Agreement;
2. Prohibit the Subcontractor from further subcontracting any portion of the Agreement without the prior written consent of the City and the Vendor. The City may require, as a condition to such further subcontracting, that the Subcontractor post a payment bond in form, substance and amount acceptable to the City;
3. Require Subcontractors to submit all invoices and applications for payments, including any claims for additional payments, damages or otherwise, to the Vendor in sufficient time to enable the Vendor to include same with its invoice or application for payment to the City in accordance with the terms of the Agreement;
4. Require that all Subcontractors obtain and maintain, throughout the term of their contract, insurance in the type and amounts specified for the Vendor, with the City being a named insured as its interest shall appear;
5. Require that the Subcontractor indemnify and hold the City harmless to the same extent as the Contractor is required to indemnify the City; and
6. Shall pay each Subcontractor its appropriate share of payments made to the Vendor not later than ten (10) calendar days after receipt of payment from the City.

I. <u>DAMAGE TO CITY PROPERTY</u>:

Vendor shall be responsible for any and all damage to the City's equipment and/or property, the workplace and its contents, by its work, negligence in work, its personnel and equipment. Vendor shall be responsible and liable for the safety, injury and health of its working personnel while its employees are performing service work.

J. <u>INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS</u>

Vendor must maintain insurance coverage and limits more fully described in the Standard Services Agreement for the duration of the Agreement. Coverage or limits may not be cancelled or reduced during the term of the Agreement.

K. STANDARD SERVICES AGREEMENT

The City's Standard Service Agreement is attached as Exhibit A. The successful Bidder will be required to execute this Agreement. All bidders shall be required to thoroughly read and understand the terms, condition and provisions in this Agreement. All required Certificates of Insurance and endorsements will be required before award recommendation is taken to City Council. Any exceptions taken to the City's Standard Service Agreement may cause the Bid Response to be considered non-responsive.

SCOPE OP WORK

Crack Sealing of airport hangar and taxi way pavement located throughout the airport by Route & Seal Method, including herbicide treatment, cleanup and all materials and labor required to perform the work. The locations of proposed crack seal airport pavement can be seen in the Exhibits and Specifications Section of this Invitation to Bid package.

QUOTATION FORM

A. DATES FOR COMPLETION

Response must show the number of days required to provide services to the City's designated location under normal conditions. Unrealistically short or long completion promises may cause Response to be disregarded. Failure to state completion time obligates Respondent to complete services in 30 calendar days.

FOB: NACOGDOCHES, TX

COMPLETION DATE: _____ (calendar days)

B. DISCOUNTS

Cash discounts will not be considered in determining award; all cash discounts offered will be taken if earned. Respondent will list and deduct all discounts not based on early payment from prices quoted.

C. QUANTITIES

Quantities indicated below are estimated based upon the best available information. The City reserves the right to increase or decrease the quantities by any amount deemed necessary to meet its needs without any adjustments in the unit prices bid.

D. UNIT PRICES

Prices should be itemized. Unit prices shall be set to no more than two (2) decimal places. The City reserves the right to award by item or by total bid. If there are discrepancies between unit prices and extension, the unit price will prevail.

E. **VALIDITY OF PRICING**

Pricing will be considered firm for acceptance for a minimum of 60 days after the due date unless otherwise specified in the Solicitation. The validity period may be extended beyond that date on agreement of parties.

F. **QUOTATION**

1. Submit a quote for the following example work order scenario.
   "Crack Sealing of cracks in a 21,000 SY area, approximately 31,500 lbs of Crafco Polyflex crack sealant, routing, herbicide treatment, cleanup and restoration including all labor and materials, complete in place.

Quantity	UOM	Description	Unit Price	Total Price
1	LS	Mobilization/Demobilization	$_____	$_____
1	LB	Crack sealant or approved equal	$_____	$_____

2. Submit a full schedule of hourly rates with your response.
3. Submit a list of at least three (3) References to substantiate Bidder's qualifications and experience within the past 24-months.

CERTIFICATION and ACKNOWLEDGMENT

By submitting a Proposal in response to this solicitation, the Respondent certifies that at the time of submission, the following statements required by State of Texas purchasing laws or the Governor's executive orders are true:

1. Respondent has not given, offered to give, nor intends to give at any time hereafter any economic opportunity, future employment, gift, loan, gratuity, special discount, trip, favor, or service to a public servant in connection with this Contract.

2. Respondent represents and warrants that it has no actual or potential conflicts of interest in the goods and or services described in the scope of work to this contract.

3. Antitrust. Pursuant to 15 U.S.C. §1, et seq. and Tex. Bus. & Comm. Code §15.01, et seq. neither the Respondent nor the firm, corporation, partnership, or institution represented by the Respondent, or anyone acting for such a firm, corporation or institution has violated the antitrust laws of this state, federal antitrust laws, nor communicated directly or indirectly the bid made to any competitor or any other person engaged in such line of business.

4. Terrorism Watch List. Respondent represents and warrants that it does not do business with Iran, Sudan or a foreign terrorist organization as prohibited by Texas Government Code 2252.152. Respondent certifies that it is not listed on the federal government's terrorism watch list as described in Executive Order 13224.

5. Convictions. Under Sections 2155.006, 2155.0061 and 2261.053 of the Texas Government Code, Respondent certifies that it is not ineligible to receive the specified contract and may be terminated and payment withheld if this certification is inaccurate. These sections prohibit contracts that include proposed financial participation by an individual or business entity who has been convicted in the past five years of (a) violating a federal law or assessed a penalty in connection with a contract involving relief for Hurricane Rita, Hurricane Katrina, or any other disaster, as defined by §418.004, Gov't Code, occurring after September 24, 2005; and (b) of any offense related to the direct support or promotion of human trafficking.

6. COVID Vaccinations. Respondent certifies that it does not require its customers to provide any documentation certifying the Customer's COVID-19 vaccination or post-transmission recovery on entry to, or to receive service from the Respondent's business.

7. Boycotts. (a) To the extent this Contract is considered a Contract for goods or services subject to § 2270.002 Texas Government Code, Respondent verifies that it: (i) does not boycott Israel; and (ii) will not boycott Israel during the term of this Contract.

(b) To the extent this Contract has a value of $100,000 or more and Respondent is an organization, association, corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, or limited liability company, including a wholly owned subsidiary, majority-owned subsidiary, parent company, or affiliate of those entities or business associations, that exists to make a profit that employs 10 or more full time employees, Respondent certifies that it: (i) does not and will not boycott energy companies during the term of the contract (*See Texas Government Code 2274.002, et seq.*); and (ii) does not and will not discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association (*See Texas Government Code 2274.002, et seq.*).

If between the time of Proposal submission and time of award, the truthfulness of any of the foregoing changes, the Respondent will notify the City of Nacogdoches Purchasing Agent. Failure to do so may result in terminating any contract or purchase order issued pursuant to this bid.

DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTED PARTIES The law states that a governmental entity may not enter into certain contracts with a nonexempt business entity unless the business entity submits a disclosure of interested parties to the governmental entity. By submitting a Proposal in response to this solicitation, the Respondent agrees to comply with HB 1295, Government Code 2252.908. Respondent agrees to provide the City Secretary of the City of Nacogdoches, and/or requesting department, the "Certificate of Interested Parties," Form 1295 as required, within ten (10) business days from notification of pending award, renewal, amended or extended contract.

Signed By: _____ Title: _____

Typed Name: _____ Company Name: _____

Phone No.: _____ Fax No.: _____

Email: _____

Bid Address: _____
P.O. Box or Street City State Zip

Order Address: _____
P.O. Box or Street City State Zip

Remit Address: _____
P.O. Box or Street City State Zip

Federal Tax ID No.: _____

DUNS No.: _____

Date: _____

FOR CITY USE ONLY

Approved By: _____ Date: _____
City Manager, City of Nacogdoches

EXHIBIT A

STANDARD SERVICES AGREEMENT

CITY OF NACOGDOCHES
GENERAL SERVICE CONTRACT

This General Service Contract is by and between the City of Nacogdoches, a Texas Home-Rule Municipal Corporation (the "City"), and Insert Contractor (the "Contractor"), for the following work: **Airport Asphalt Pavement Crack Sealing Services** as described in the Scope of Services attached as Exhibit "A".

ARTICLE I
PAYMENT AND TERM

1.1 Consideration. In consideration for the services performed in the Scope of Services and Contractor's completion of work in conformity with this Contract, the City shall pay the Contractor an amount not to exceed **XXXXXXX and XX/100 Dollars ($00,000.00)**. In no event shall payment under this contract exceed appropriations made by City Council.

1.2 Payment Application. Within **seven (7)** calendar days of completion of the services the Contractor will submit its payment application to the City.

1.3 City's Payment and Approval. The City will pay the Contractor as shown in **Exhibit "B"** Payment Schedule, for the services performed no later than **thirty (30)** calendar days from the date of the City's receipt of the payment application and the City's approval of the services.

1.4 Term. The initial term of the Contract is for one (1) year with the option to renew for two (2) additional one (1) year terms for a total of three (3) years. Any renewal must be in writing and executed by the parties. If, for any reason, funds are not appropriated to continue the contract, the contract shall become null and void and shall terminate.

1.5 Executed Contract. The "Notice to Proceed" will not be given nor shall any work commence until this Contract is fully executed and all exhibits and other attachments are completely executed and attached to the Contract.

ARTICLE II
CHANGE ORDERS

2.1 Changes will not be made, nor will invoices for changes, alterations, modifications, deviations, or extra work or services be recognized or paid, except upon the prior written order from authorized personnel of the City. The Contractor will not execute change orders on behalf of the City or otherwise alter the financial scope of the services except in the event of a duly authorized change order approved by the City as provided in this Contract.

(a) City Manager Approval. When the original Contract amount plus all change orders is $50,000 or less, the City Manager or his designee may approve the written change order provided the change order does not increase the total amount set forth in the Contract to more than $50,000. For such contracts, when a change order results in a total contract

amount that exceeds $50,000, the City Council of the City must approve such change order prior to commencement of the services or work; and

(b) City Council Approval. When the original contract amount plus all change orders is equal to or greater than $50,000, the City Manager or his designee may approve the written change order provided the change order does not exceed $50,000 and provided the sum of all change orders does not exceed 25% of the original contract amount. For such contracts, when a change order exceeds $50,000 or when the sum of all change orders exceeds 25% of the original contract amount, the City Council of the City must approve such change order prior to commencement of the services or work.

(c) Increase in Scope. Any request by the Contractor for an increase in the Scope of Services and an increase in the amount listed in Article II of this Contract shall be made and approved by the City prior to the Contractor providing such services or the right to payment for such additional services shall be waived.

(d) Dispute. If there is a dispute between the Contractor and the City respecting any service provided or to be provided hereunder by the Contractor, including a dispute as to whether such service is additional to the Scope of Services included in this Contract, the Contractor agrees to continue providing on a timely basis all services to be provided by the Contractor hereunder, including any service as to which there is a dispute.

ARTICLE III
INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS

3.1 Independent Contractor. It is understood and agreed by the parties that the Contractor is an independent contractor retained for the services described in the Scope of Services. The City will not control the manner or the means of the Contractor's performance but shall be entitled to a work product as in the Scope of Services. The City will not be responsible for reporting or paying employment taxes or other similar levies that may be required by the United States Internal Revenue Service or other State or Federal agencies. This Contract does not create a joint venture.

3.2 Subcontractor. The term "subcontractor" shall mean and include only those hired by and having a direct contact with the Contractor for performance of work on the Project. The City shall have no responsibility to any subcontractor employed by a Contractor for performance of work on the Project, and all subcontractors shall look exclusively to the Contractor for any payments due. The Contractor shall be fully responsible to the City for the acts and omissions of its subcontractors. Nothing contained herein shall create any contractual or employment relations between any subcontractor and the City.

ARTICLE IV
INSURANCE

4.1 The Contractor shall procure and maintain, at its sole cost and expense for the duration of this Contract, insurance against claims for injuries to persons or damages to property that may arise from or in connection with the performance of the services performed by the Contractor, its officers, agents, volunteers, and employees.

4.2 The Contractor's insurance shall list the City of Nacogdoches, its officers, agents, volunteers, and employees as additional insureds. The Required Limits of Insurance are attached in **Exhibit "C"**. Certificates of insurance evidencing the required insurance policies are attached in **Exhibit "D"**.

ARTICLE V
INDEMNIFICATION AND RELEASE

5.1 Indemnification. The Contractor shall indemnify, hold harmless, and defend the City, its officers, agents, volunteers, employees, representatives, contractors, assignees and/or designees from and against any and all claims, losses, damages, causes of action, suits, and liability of every kind, including all expenses of litigation, court costs, and attorneys' fees, for injury to or death of any person or for damage to any property arising out of or in connection with the work done by the Contractor under this Contract. Such indemnity shall apply regardless of whether the claims, losses, damages, causes of action, suits, or liability arise in whole or in part from the negligence of the City, any other party indemnified hereunder, the Contractor, or any third party.

5.2 Release. The Contractor assumes full responsibility for the work to be performed hereunder and hereby releases, relinquishes, and discharges the City, its officers, agents, volunteers, and employees from all claims, demands, and causes of action of every kind and character, including the cost of defense thereof, for any injury to or death of any person and any loss of or damage to any property that is caused by, alleged to be caused by, arising out of, or in connection with the Contractor's work to be performed hereunder. This release shall apply regardless of whether said claims, demands, and causes of action are covered in whole or in part by insurance and regardless of whether such injury, death, loss, or damage was caused in whole or in part by the negligence of the City, any other party released hereunder, the Contractor, or any third party.

5.3 Notice of Claims. If a claim, demand, suit, or other action is asserted against the Contractor which arises under or concerns the Agreement, or which could have a material adverse effect on the Contractor's ability to perform thereunder, the Contractor shall give written notice to the City within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of notice by the Contractor. Such notice to the City shall state the date of notification of any such claim, demand, suit, or other action; the names and address of the claimant(s); the basis thereof; and the name of each person against whom such claim is asserted.

ARTICLE VI
GENERAL TERMS

6.1 Performance. Contractor, its employees, associates, or subcontractors shall perform all the services described in the Scope of Services in a professional manner and be fully qualified and competent to perform those services. Contractor shall undertake the work and complete it in a timely manner.

6.2 Termination. The City may terminate the Project and this Contract, at any time, for convenience. In the event of such termination the City will notify the Contractor in writing

and the Contractor shall cease work immediately. Contractor shall be compensated for the services performed. Should the City terminate this Contract for convenience, the City shall pay Contractor for the services performed and expenses incurred before the date of termination.

6.3 Venue, Claims and Audit. (a) This Contract has been made under and shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas.

(b) The parties agree that performance and all matters related thereto shall be in Nacogdoches County, Texas.

(c) Venue of any dispute will be in Nacogdoches County, Texas.

(d) The City, or if State funds are used to pay any part of this contract, the State Auditor, may conduct an audit or investigation of any entity receiving funds directly under this contract or indirectly through a subcontract under the contract. Acceptance of funds under the contract or through a subcontract under the contract acts as acceptance of the authority of the City or the State Auditor to conduct an audit or investigation. Contractor agrees to cooperate and must provide the City or State Auditor with access to any information the City or State Auditor considers relevant to the investigation or audit.

6.4 Amendment. This Contract may only be amended by a written instrument approved and executed by the parties.

6.5 Taxes. The City is exempt from payment of state and local sales and use taxes on labor and materials incorporated into the project. If necessary, it is the Contractor's responsibility to obtain a sales tax permit, resale certificate, and exemption certificate that shall enable the Contractor to buy any materials to be incorporated into the project and then resell the aforementioned materials to the City without paying the tax on the materials at the time of purchase.

6.6 Compliance with Laws. The Contractor will comply with all applicable federal, state, and local statutes, regulations, ordinances, and other laws, including but not limited to the following:

(a) Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all necessary permits, certificates and/or licenses to fulfill contractual obligations to the City.

(b) The Immigration Reform and Control Act (IRCA). The Contractor may not knowingly obtain the labor or services of an undocumented worker. The Contractor, not the City, must verify eligibility for employment as required by IRCA;

(c) In accordance with Section 2155.4441 of the Texas Government Code, Contractor agrees that during the performance of this contract it shall purchase products and materials produced in Texas when they are available at a price and time comparable to products and materials produced outside this state;

6.7 Contractor Affirmations: If this contract is funded in whole or in part by money from the State of Texas, State law requires the following certifications, representations and/or warranties. By signature hereon affixed, the Contractor hereby certifies that:

6.7.1 Contractor has not given, offered to give, nor intends to give at any time hereafter any economic opportunity, future employment, gift, loan, gratuity, special discount, trip, favor, or service to a public servant in connection with this Contract.

6.7.2 Contractor represents and warrants that it has no actual or potential conflicts of interest in the goods and or services described in the scope of work to this contract.

6.7.1 **Antitrust**. Pursuant to 15 U.S.C. §1, *et seq*. and Tex. Bus. & Comm. Code §15.01, *et seq*. neither the contractor nor the firm, corporation, partnership, or institution represented by the contractor, or anyone acting for such a firm, corporation or institution has violated the antitrust laws of this state, federal antitrust laws, nor communicated directly or indirectly the bid made to any competitor or any other person engaged in such line of business.

6.7.2 **Child Support**. Pursuant to §231.006(d), Texas Family Code, regarding child support, the Contractor certifies that the individual or business entity named in this Contract is not ineligible to receive the specified payment and acknowledges that the contract may be terminated and payment may be withheld if this certification is inaccurate.

Furthermore, any Contractor subject to §231.006, Gov't Code, must include names and Social Security numbers of each person with at least 25% ownership of the business entity submitting the bid. This information must be provided prior to award. Enter the Name & Social Security Numbers for each person below:

Name:	Social Security Number:
Name:	Social Security Number:
Name:	Social Security Number:

6.7.3 **Debarment**. Contractor certifies that Contractor and its principals are eligible to participate in this transaction and have not been subjected to suspension, debarment, or similar ineligibility determined by any federal, state or local governmental entity and that Contractor is in compliance with the State of Texas statutes and rules relating to procurement. Entities ineligible for state procurement are listed on the State of Texas Debarred Vendor List maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts and the System for Award

Management (SAM) maintained by the General Services Administration. Entities ineligible for federal procurement are listed at http://www.sam.gov/content/exclusions .

6.7.4 Convictions. Under Sections 2155.006, 2155.0061 and 2261.053 of the Texas Government Code, Respondent certifies that it is not ineligible to receive the specified contract and may be terminated and payment withheld if this certification is inaccurate. These sections prohibit contracts that include proposed financial participation by an individual or business entity who has been convicted in the past five years of (a) violating a federal law or assessed a penalty in connection with a contract involving relief for Hurricane Rita, Hurricane Katrina, or any other disaster, as defined by §418.004, Gov't Code, occurring after September 24, 2005; and (b) of any offense related to the direct support or promotion of human trafficking.

6.7.5 COVID Vaccinations. Respondent certifies that it does not require its customers to provide any documentation certifying the Customer's COVID-19 vaccination or post-transmission recovery on entry to, or to receive service from the Respondent's business.

6.7.6 Boycott. (a) To the extent this Contract is considered a Contract for goods or services subject to § 2270.002 Texas Government Code, Contractor verifies that it: i) does not boycott Israel; and ii) will not boycott Israel during the term of this Contract.

(b) To the extent this Contract has a value of $100,000 or more and Respondent is an organization, association, corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, or limited liability company, including a wholly owned subsidiary, majority-owned subsidiary, parent company, or affiliate of those entities or business associations, that exists to make a profit that employs 10 or more full time employees, Respondent certifies that it: (i) does not and will not boycott energy companies during the term of the contract (*See Texas Government Code 2274.002, et seq.*); and (ii) does not and will not discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association (*See Texas Government Code 2274.002, et seq.*).

6.8 Waiver of Terms. No waiver or deferral by either party of any term or condition of this Contract shall be deemed or construed to be a waiver or deferral of any other term or condition or subsequent waiver or deferral of the same term or condition.

6.9 Assignment. This Contract and the rights and obligations contained herein may not be assigned by the Contractor without the prior written approval of City.

6.10 Invalid Provisions. If any provision of this Contract shall be held to be invalid or unenforceable for any reason, the remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and enforceable. If a court of competent jurisdiction finds that any provision of this Contract is invalid or unenforceable, but that by limiting such provision it may become valid and enforceable, then such provision shall be deemed to be written, construed, and enforced as so limited.

6.11 Entire Agreement. This Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the City and Contractor and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations, or

agreements, either written or oral. This Contract may only be amended by written instrument approved and executed by the parties.

6.12 Agree to Terms. The parties state that they have read the terms and conditions of this Contract and agree to the terms and conditions contained in this Contract.

6.13 Effective Date. This Contract will be effective when it is signed by the last party making it fully executed.

6.14 Notice. Any official notice under this Contract will be sent to the following addresses:

City of Nacogdoches	CONTRACTOR
Attn: City Manager	Attn: NAME
PO BOX 635030	123 Main Street
202 East Pilar Street	City, State Zip
Nacogdoches, TX 75961	Email@contactor.com

6.15 Severability. In the event any one or more of the provisions contained in this Contract shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability shall not affect the other provisions, and in lieu of each provision that is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, there shall be added a new provision to this Contract as similar in terms to such invalid, illegal, or unenforceable provision as may be possible and yet be valid, legal and enforceable, by means of good faith negotiation by the Parties to this Contract or by reform by a court of competent jurisdiction.

6.16 Duplicate Originals. The parties may execute this Contract in duplicate originals, each of equal dignity.

6.17 Exhibits. All exhibits to this Contract are incorporated and made part of this Agreement for all purposes.

List of Exhibits

- **A.** Scope of Services
- **B.** Payment Schedule
- **C.** Insurance Requirements
- **D.** Certificates of Insurance

[NAME OF CONTRACTOR]

By:_____

Printed Name:_____

Title:_____

Date:_____

CITY OF NACOGDOCHES

By:_____
City Manager
Date:_____

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

_____
City Attorney
Date:_____

EXHIBIT A
SCOPE OF SERVICES

The terms and conditions of this Contract shall take precedence and control over any term or provision of the Scope of Services that in any way conflicts with, differs from, or attempts to alter the terms of this Contract.

EXHIBIT B
PAYMENT SCHEDULE

The Contractor must submit ***monthly*** invoices to the City, accompanied by an explanation of charges, fees, services, and expenses. The City will pay such invoices in compliance with the Texas Prompt Payment Act.

EXHIBIT C
INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Throughout the term of this Agreement the Contractor must comply with the following:

I. Standard Insurance Policies Required:

A. Commercial General Liability
B. Business Automobile Liability
C. Workers' Compensation

II. General Requirements Applicable to All Policies:

A. Only Insurance Carriers licensed and admitted to do business in the State of Texas will be accepted.

B. Deductibles shall be listed on the Certificate of Insurance and are acceptable only on a per occurrence basis for property damage only.

C. "Claims Made" policies are not accepted.

D. Each insurance policy shall be endorsed to state that coverage shall not be suspended, voided, canceled, reduced in coverage or in limits except after thirty (30) days prior written notice by certified mail, return receipt requested, has been given to the City of Nacogdoches.

E Upon request, certified copies of all insurance policies shall be furnished to the City of Nacogdoches.

F. The City of Nacogdoches, its officials, employees and volunteers, are to be named as “Additional Insured” to the Commercial General, Umbrella and Business Automobile Liability policies. The coverage shall contain no special limitations on the scope of protection afforded to the City, its officials, employees or volunteers.

G. Waiver of subrogation in a form at least as broad as ISO form 2404 shall be provided in favor of the City on all policies obtained by the Contractor in compliance with the terms of this Agreement.

III. Commercial General Liability

A. General Liability insurance shall be written by a carrier rated “A:VIII” or better under the current A. M. Best Key Rating Guide.
B. Policies shall contain an endorsement naming the City as Additional Insured and further providing “primary and non-contributory” language with regard to self-

insurance or any insurance the City may have or obtain

C. Limits of liability must be equal to or greater than $1,000,000 per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage, with an annual aggregate limit of $2,000,000. Limits shall be endorsed to be per project.

D. No coverage shall be excluded from the standard policy without notification of individual exclusions being submitted for the City's review and acceptance

E. The coverage shall include, but not be limited to the following: premises/operations with separate aggregate; independent contracts; products/completed operations; contractual liability (insuring the indemnity provided herein) Host Liquor Liability, and Personal & Advertising Liability.

IV. Business Automobile Liability

A. Business Automobile Liability insurance shall be written by a carrier rated "A:VIII" or better rating under the current A. M. Best Key Rating Guide.

B. Policies shall contain an endorsement naming the City as Additional Insured and further providing "primary and non-contributory" language with regard to self-insurance or any insurance the City may have or obtain

C. Combined Single Limit of Liability not less than $1,000,000 per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage.

D. The Business Auto Policy must show Symbol 1 in the Covered Autos Portion of the liability section in Item 2 of the declarations page

E. The coverage shall include any autos, owned autos, leased or rented autos, non-owned autos, and hired autos.

V. Workers' Compensation Insurance

A. Workers compensation insurance shall include the following terms:

1. Employer's Liability minimum limits of liability not less than $500,000 for each accident/each disease/each employee are required

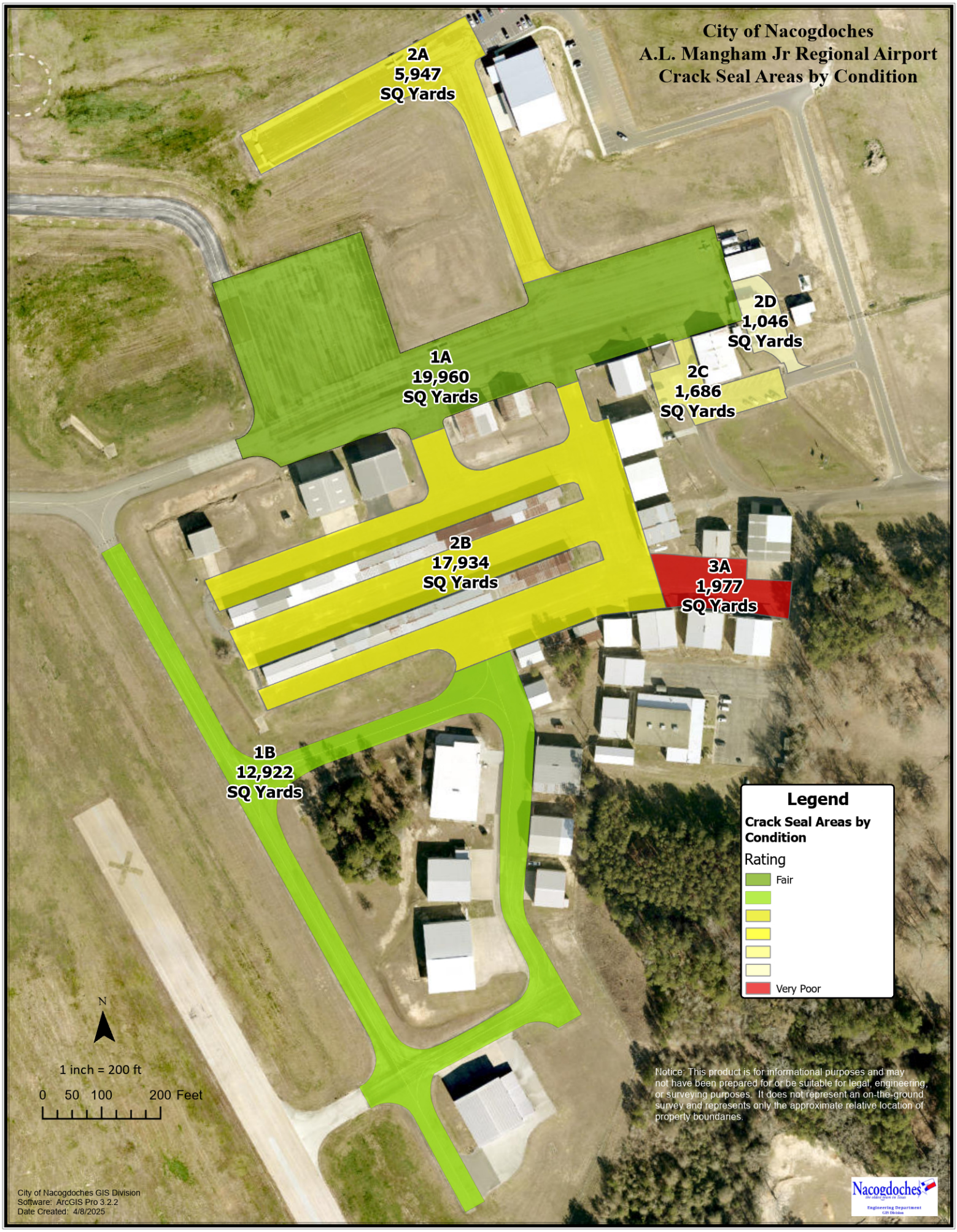
2. "Texas Waiver of Our Right to Recover From Others Endorsement, WC 42 03 04" shall be included in this policy

3. TEXAS must appear in Item 3A of the Workers' Compensation coverage or Item 3C must contain the following: "All States except those listed in Item 3A and the States of NV, ND, OH, WA, WV, and WY"

EXHIBIT D
CERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE

EXHIBIT B

EXHIBITS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS


City of Nacogdoches
A.L. Mangham Jr Regional Airport
Crack Seal Areas by Condition
2A
5,947
SQ Yards
1A
19,960
SQ Yards
2D
1,046
SQ Yards
2C
1,686
SQ Yards
2B
17,934
SQ Yards
3A
1,977
SQ Yards
1B
12,922
SQ Yards
Legend
Crack Seal Areas by Condition
Rating
Fair
Very Poor
N
1 inch = 200 ft
0 50 100 200 Feet
Notice: This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries.
City of Nacogdoches GIS Division
Software: ArcGIS Pro 3.2.2
Date Created: 4/8/2025
Nacogdoches
Engineering Department
GIS Division

Herbicide Treatment
Joint and Crack Sealing
Restoration and Clean Up

PART ONE - GENERAL

1.1 Description Of Work - This item shall govern the applications of an approved herbicide and or soil sterilizer to all streets requiring crack and joint sealing.

PART TWO - PRODUCTS

2.1 Herbicides - "Round-Up ®" or an approved equal that is commercially available, may be used.

2.2 Soil Sterilizers - "Arsenol ®" or an approved equal that is commercially available, may be used.

PART THREE - EXECUTION

3.1 License Requirements - The contractor shall posses a permit or employ a person who posses a permit to apply herbicide as required by the Texas Herbicide Law of the Texas Department of Agriculture. The Engineer may require documentation of such certification as necessary for his records.

3.2 Material Data Safety Sheets - Copies of material safety data sheets (MSDS) covering the chemicals being used shall be located within the vehicle/s being used on the application job sites and the vehicle/s transporting the chemicals from job site to job site. The material safety data sheets shall be made readily available at all times. Two (2) copies of the material safety data sheets covering the chemicals being used shall be supplied to the Engineer prior to the commencement of the application of the chemicals.

3.3 Application - The approved herbicide and/or soil sterilizer shall be applied in an environmentally safe manner conforming to both the manufacturer's recommendations and all applicable laws. Care shall be taken to prevent drift and run-off onto residential yards, flowerbeds, trees, etc..and any damages will be the responsibility of the contractor.

Unless otherwise allowed by the chemical manufacturer, crack sealing shall not commence until after a minimum of fourteen (14) days has passed since initial application of chemicals. If in the event all grass, weeds, etc. have not been killed, a second application shall be applied. Under no circumstances shall any form of grass, weeds, roots, etc. be sealed over. For areas where a good kill has not taken place and the potential for re-growth exists even after the second application, the cracks and joints may be cleaned, blasted, routed, etc. to an extra depth and a layer of Rock Salt may be poured in the cracks and joints. If Rock Salt is used at any time there must a

minimum of 1" from the top of the Rock Salt layer to the top of the surrounding pavement. All dead

grass, weeds, roots, etc. are to be removed from the cracks and joints before sealing takes place. No "weed eating" grass or weeds prior to sealing will be allowed.

PART FOUR - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 There will be no separate payment for this item. This item is subsidiary to the bid item "Crack Sealing".

PART ONE - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

"JOINT AND CRACK SEALING OF EXISTING TAXIWAYS AND HANGER TAXIWAYS" shall consist of the required cleaning, preparation and application of the specified sealant for all cracks and joints greater than one-eighth (1/8) inch and less than two (2) inches in width within the limits of the roadway. The work shall encompass the removal of all vegetation, soil and debris from the cracks and the placement of a sealant including all materials and labor. All work shall be in conformity with the methods outlined in the specifications as well as the manufacturer's recommended placement guidelines.

PART TWO - PRODUCTS

2.1 Joint or crack sealant materials shall be a single component, hot-applied, elastically modified asphaltic sealant that is designed for use in warmer climates. Sealant shall have a minimum softening point of 210°F (99°C). Crafco Polyflex 3 (manufactured by CRAFCO, Inc., 6975 W. Crafco Way, Chandler, AZ 85226, 602-276-0406), shall be considered as such a sealant and specified for this application. The sealant shall conform to the specifications of ASTM D3407, ASTM D113, ASTM D36 and ASTM D4.

2.2 Backer rod. The material furnished shall be a compressible, nonshrinking, non-staining, non-absorbing material that is non-reactive with the joint sealant in accordance with ASTM D5249. The backer-rod material shall be 25% ± 5 % larger in diameter than the nominal width of the joint.

PART THREE - EXECUTION

3.1 BLOW AND SEAL METHOD

The sealant shall be melted in a double boiler type melting unit capable of both agitation and re-circulation. Heating temperatures shall be kept below 525° F, and the melting unit should be capable of producing the "safe" melting temperature of 400° F.

The cracks and joints to be sealed should first be cleaned of all vegetation, soil and debris using the appropriate routing, brushing or blowing operations. The crack faces shall be free of dust and moisture to allow proper sealant bonding with the pavement. Cracks and joints which cannot be effectively cleaned with compressed air or water jet devices will require more extensive work which may include media-blasting, routers and hand brushing. In all cases, the engineer or owner shall be the final judge of acceptable crack or joint preparation.

All cracks and joints to be sealed shall received an herbicide treatment prior to sealant application. An Owner approved herbicide shall be applied in an environmentally safe manner conforming to both the manufacturer's recommendations and all applicable laws. Crack sealing shall commence after

the recommended time period. No extra payment for herbicide treatment as the cost is incidental to the unit price for crack sealing.

All material removed from cracks and joints during preparation and cleaning shall be disposed of by the contractor in a manner acceptable to the Owner and Engineer. The molten sealant shall be applied to the cracks and joints using a pressure feed wand. Application of the sealant with a pour-pot is prohibited. The sealant shall only be applied to pavements when the surface temperature exceeds 40° F. Applications in lower temperatures will require approval by the engineer or owner and will necessitate the use of a gas flame warmer.

The sealant shall be applied only when the temperature of the mixture is between 380° F and 400° F. The sealant shall be applied to all cracks and joints in the pavement system including asphalt/concrete gutter joints, construction joints and cracks. All cracks in excess of one-eighth (1/8) inch and less than two (2) inches wide should be sealed. The sealant should not be placed above the pavement surface more than one-eighth (1/8) inch for streets that are not receiving an overlay, and the sealant should be recessed one-quarter (1/4) inch for streets that will receive an overlay within two (2) months of application. Both joints and cracks shall be leveled with a squeegee, creating a narrow band overlapping the crack edges.

Traffic should be detoured around sealing operations and left closed for a minimum of one (1) hour. The contractor is responsible for all necessary barricades and personnel to accomplish this in a safe manner satisfactory to the owner. Best attempts shall be made to assist residents and adjoining property owners in timely access to their property. In no case shall a street be left closed overnight.

The contractor shall provide all barricades, signs and flagmen as necessary.

3.2 ROUTE AND SEAL METHOD

The sealant shall be melted in a double boiler type melting unit capable of both agitation and re-circulation. Heating temperatures shall be kept below 525° F, and the melting unit should be capable of producing the "safe" melting temperature of 400° F.

The cracks and joints to be sealed should first be cleaned of all vegetation, soil and debris using the routing method. The crack faces shall be free of dust and moisture to allow proper sealant bonding with the pavement.

All cracks and joints to be sealed shall received a herbicide treatment prior to sealant application. An Owner approved herbicide shall be applied in an environmentally safe manner conforming to both the manufacturer's recommendations and all applicable laws. Crack sealing shall commence after the recommended time period. No extra payment for herbicide treatment as the cost is incidental to the unit price for crack sealing.

All material removed from cracks and joints during preparation and cleaning shall be disposed of by the contractor in a manner acceptable to the Owner and

Engineer. The molten sealant shall be applied to the cracks and joints using a pressure feed wand. Application of the sealant with a pour-pot is prohibited. The sealant shall only be applied to pavements when the surface temperature exceeds 40° F. Applications in lower temperatures will require approval by the engineer or owner and will necessitate the use of a gas flame warmer.

The sealant shall be applied only when the temperature of the mixture is between 380° F and 400° F. The sealant shall be applied to all cracks and joints in the pavement system including asphalt/concrete gutter joints, construction joints and cracks. All cracks in excess of one-eighth (1/8) inch and less than two (2) inches wide should be routed and sealed. The sealant should not be placed above the pavement surface more than one-eighth (1/8) inch for streets that are not receiving an overlay, and the sealant should be recessed one-quarter (1/4) inch for streets that will receive an overlay or surface treatment. Both joints and cracks shall be leveled with a squeegee, creating a narrow band overlapping the crack edges.

Traffic should be detoured around sealing operations and left closed for a minimum of one (1) hour. The contractor is responsible for all necessary barricades and personnel to accomplish this in a safe manner satisfactory to the owner. Best attempts shall be made to assist residents and adjoining property owners in timely access to their property. In no case shall a street be left closed overnight.

The contractor shall provide all barricades, signs and flagmen as necessary.

PART FOUR - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 Work and accepted materials as described by this item for crack and joint sealing shall be measured by the pound, complete in place, including all crack preparation, clean-up, equipment, materials and labor.

4.2 The work performed and materials furnished as prescribed by this item and measured as provided under "Measurement," will be paid at the unit price bid for "Crack Sealing." The price shall be full compensation for measurement, cleaning, preparation, debris removal, detouring, barricades, equipment, hauling, materials, supplies, sealant application, appliances and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

PART ONE - GENERAL

1.1 The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, materials and incidentals to restore any disturbed or damaged surfaces and/or items to a condition equal to or better than that which existed before work began. The Contractor shall leave the construction site clean.

PART TWO - PRODUCTS

2.1 The Contractor may use equipment and materials as necessary to properly complete the restoration and cleanup phase of the project.

PART THREE - EXECUTION

3.1 General

A. As soon as the crack sealing operations are complete, clean the construction site and any adjoining areas used by the Contractor in construction and make any restorations necessary to leave the site in a condition equal to or better than prior to construction.

B. As a matter of record, the Contractor shall photograph improved or planted areas before and after working across them.

3.2 Restoration

A. The Contractor shall restore and/or replace any paving, curbing, sidewalks, culverts, gutters, shrubbery, plants, fences, sod or other disturbed surfaces or structures. The size, thickness, strength, texture or condition of restored items shall equal to that which existed before the work began.

B. All terraces, levees and water courses shall be restored to their former condition so that they shall function as originally intended.

C. Private roads used by the Contractor shall be restored to former condition.

3.3 Cleanup

A. The cleaning up shall be done by a special labor crew organized by the Contractor at the time the crack sealing operations are complete and such work shall be diligently executed until the entire construction site has been covered.

B. Any rock, including loose rock having a dimension three (3) inches or more, encountered during the crack sealing preparation activities shall be removed from the paved area and disposed of at locations and in a manner that is satisfactory to the Owner.

C. Unless directed otherwise by the Owner, all materials used for providing temporary roadways for construction equipment shall be removed and disposed of.

D. All debris, pavement and excess earth during the crack sealing preparation operations shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor.

E. Seeding or sodding will be necessary in areas disturbed by the crack sealing contractor as required by the Owner. The seeding or sodding is to be performed according to specifications dealing with this work.

F. To prevent erosion of soil disturbed by construction, the Contractor shall construct terraces or shall place over the construction site and trench backfill suitable control devices composed of sacks filled with earth or sand, silt fences, silt dams or hay bales.

G. The Contractor should not attempt to perform cleanup operations during adverse weather or wet ground conditions.

H. At no time during the progress of the work shall the completed cleanup operation be a greater distance behind the crack sealing operations than is deemed advisable by the Owner.

I. Before the final acceptance of the project, the entire project site shall be cleared of all surplus and waste materials from the work and otherwise restored as required above.

PART FOUR - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 There will be no separate pay for this item. This item is subsidiary to the bid item “Crack Sealing.”

Nacogdoches
the oldest town in Texas

Bid Tabulation

IDIQ Airport Crack Sealing Services
Thursday, May 1, 2025 @ 2:00 PM

Vendor	Mobilization/ Demobilization (LS)	Crack Sealant (LB)
Drewery Construction	1500.00	2.20
CR Contracting	21000.00	5.65

City of Nacogdoches
P.O. Drawer 635030 • Nacogdoches, TX 75963 • (936) 564-5046 • Fax (936) 569-2729 •
www.ci.nacogdoches.tx.us • Home of Stephen F. Austin State University • www.sfasu.edu

City Council Meeting

Date: May 20, 2025

Agenda Item: 7.A.

PRESENTER: Juan Pollette, Interim City Planner

ITEM/SUBJECT: Public Hearing: Discuss and consider action on Zoning Case ZON2025-04 regarding a zone change from R-2, Single Family to B-2, General Business district on four (4) parcels of land approximately 2.0 acres ± in size, more particularly described by Nacogdoches Central Appraisal District Parcels 24134, 24135, 24136, and 32772; and from B-1, Local Business to B-2, General Business district on four (4) parcels of land approximately 1.44 acres ± acres in size, more particularly described by Nacogdoches Central Appraisal District Parcels 32768, 32769, 32770, and 32771; and is generally located on the north side of West Seale Street near property located at 803 West Seale Street. (Interim City Planner)

SUMMARY/BACKGROUND: The applicant, Clem Russell, on behalf of Bright Coop Inc., is requesting a zone change on eight (8) adjacent parcels located north of 803 W. Seale Street. As the property owner of the subject parcels and 803 W. Seale Street, Bright Coop has gradually expanded its operations in the area since 1951. The subject parcels are currently used for employee parking and are situated directly across from the company's manufacturing location. Of the eight parcels in total, four are currently zoned Single-Family Residential (R-2) and four are zoned Local Business (B-1). Bright Coop is believed to have established this location and use prior to the adoption of the City's zoning ordinance in 1970, and the applicant is requesting to rezone all eight parcels to General Business (B-2) to comply with current zoning regulations for the existing use.

Adjacent Land Use & Zoning

The subject properties are zoned B-1, General Business, and R-2, Single-Family, and are developed as commercial parking. The surrounding zoning and land uses are as follows:

Direction	Comprehensive Plan	Current Zoning	Land Use
North	Single Family Residential	R-2, Single Family	Residential
South (Across W. Seale St.)	Single Family Residential	I-1, Light Industrial	Industrial
East	Single Family Residential	R-2, Single Family	Residential
West	Single Family Residential	R-2, Single Family	Residential

The adjacent area is zoned with single-family and industrial and is developed primarily with single-family homes, except for light industrial to the south across West Seale Street.

Staff Review:

Per Section 118.139 of the Nacogdoches Zoning Ordinance, the following conditions shall be considered when reviewing an application for zoning change:

Compatibility: The specific use will be compatible with and not injurious to the use and enjoyment of other property in the immediate vicinity, nor significantly diminish or impair property values within the immediate vicinity;
On the north side of W. Seale Street, the subject parcels are currently used for employee parking, which is a low-impact use. Rezoning these parcels to B-2, General Business, aligns with the current use and provides a more appropriate zoning classification that allows for stand-alone parking. The transition to B-2 zoning will not introduce new or intensified uses that would negatively affect adjacent single-family residential properties.

Orderly Growth and Development: The establishment of the specific use will not impede the normal and orderly development and improvement of surrounding vacant property;
The area surrounding the subject properties is part of an established neighborhood that is largely built out, with limited remaining vacant land. On the north side of W. Seale Street, the affected parcels are already developed and used exclusively for employee parking, a low-intensity use with minimal impact on nearby properties. Rezoning these parcels to B-2, General Business, will bring the existing use into compliance while maintaining compatibility with the surrounding residential and commercial context. The change supports orderly development by aligning zoning with current land use and built infrastructure.

Supporting Facilities: Adequate utilities, access roads, drainage and other necessary supporting facilities have been or will be provided;
The subject properties have direct access from West Seale Street, which is a local two-lane asphalt road with a ROW of approximately 50 feet. The properties have access to public utilities with 6-inch water and sewer mains located along West Seale Street.

Drives and Parking: The design, location and arrangement of all driveways and parking spaces provide for the safe and convenient movement of vehicular and pedestrian traffic without adversely affecting the general public or adjacent developments;
Future development will meet all current driveway and parking requirements.

Nuisances: Adequate nuisance-prevention measures have been or will be taken to prevent or control offensive odor, fumes, dust, noise and vibration;
Future development will comply with City regulations regarding the prevention of offensive odor, fumes, dust, noise, and vibrations.

Lighting: Any lighting to be provided will be directional so as not to disturb or adversely affect neighboring properties.
If the zone change request is approved, any new outdoor lighting would be subject to the City's current standards, which require light fixtures to utilize a down lighting design and prohibit fixtures that directly project light in all directions.

Landscaping: Sufficient landscaping and screening to ensure harmony and compatibility with adjacent property exists or will be provided;
Current fencing does not conform with Sec. 118-429 *Commercial sites with residential adjacency,* which requires a six-foot-tall masonry or wooden fence with a landscape buffer where nonresidential sites are immediately adjacent to residential zoned properties. If changed to a B-2 district, the property's fence would be considered a nonconforming use and future onsite development or improvements may be required to meet current City commercial district landscaping and screening regulations.

Comprehensive Plan: The proposed use is in accordance with the comprehensive plan.

Future Land Use

Per the 2003 Nacogdoches Comprehensive Plan, the Future Land Use Plan (FLUP) Map designates the subject properties as *Single Family Residential*. This FLUP category is described as "Conventional one-family detached dwellings (also includes duplexes)." Although the FLUP designation does not align with the requested B-2, General Business district, the requested change reflects the current, long-standing use of the properties as employee parking for Bright Coop. These parcels are not being proposed for intensive commercial development but are instead intended to support the continued use of the site as ancillary parking for an established industrial operation directly across the street. While the request does not strictly conform to the future land use designation, the proposed rezoning helps to formalize a use that has existed for many years without disrupting the overall intent of the Comprehensive Plan. Staff finds that the request is not in compliance with the Future Land Use Plan and the stated Goals and Objectives of the 2003 Comprehensive Plan. However, given the long-standing industrial presence in the area and the existing use of the property, the request may be considered a reasonable deviation that reflects current conditions and supports the continued operation of a local employer.

PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT:

- March 31, 2025 – Staff mailed fifty-one (51) neighborhood meeting notice postcards to property owners within 500 feet of the subject property.
- April 16, 2025 – Staff coordinated a neighborhood meeting at City Hall on behalf of the applicants to receive input from surrounding property owners. Four (4) of the neighboring residents attended the meeting with concerns that their properties were also being rezoned. Once clarified, the residents were not opposed to the rezoning.
- April 23, 2025 – Staff mailed twenty-four (24) public meeting notice letters to property owners within 200 feet and thirty-one (31) notice postcards to property owners within 200–500 feet. Staff have not received any letters in opposition or in favor of the request from the neighboring residents.
- April 27, 2025 – Legal ad published in the Daily Sentinel newspaper.
- May 12, 2025- The Planning and Zoning Commission heard this item and voted unanimously (4-0) to recommend approval of the zone change.

NOTE – This application is subject to additional notification procedures, including signage posted on the subject property, as well as notices on the City website and social media pages.

FINANCIAL:

No financial impact associated with this item

COUNCIL PRIORITIES: THIS AGENDA ITEM IS CONSISTENT WITH THE FOLLOWING CITY COUNCIL PRIORITIES

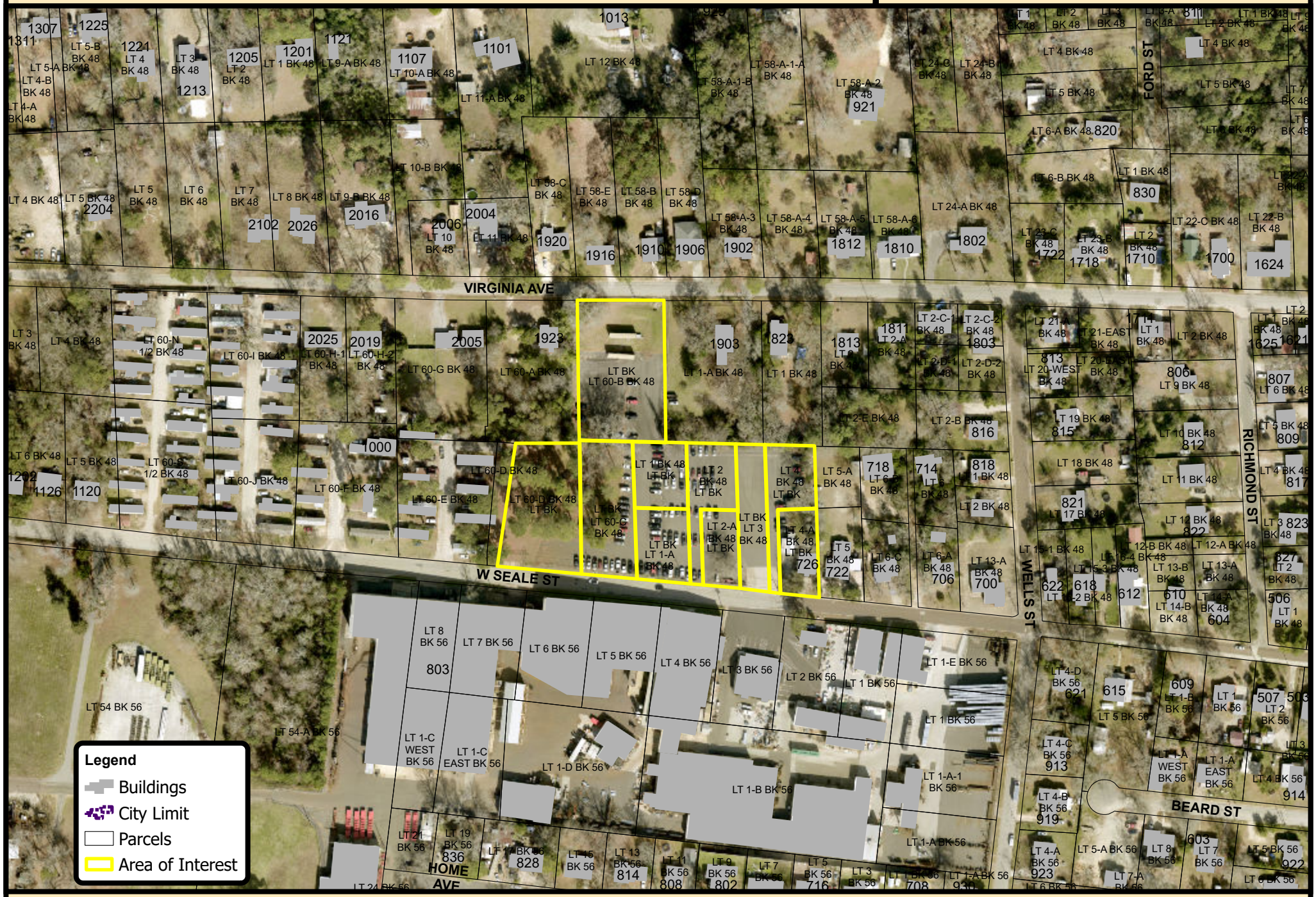
Not Applicable

CITY CONTACT: Juan Pollette, Interim City Planner
pollettej@nactx.us
(936-559-2559

ATTACHMENTS:
1. Aerial Map
2. Zoning Map
3. Future Land Use Map

4. Notification Map
5. Site Photos
6. Ordinance

ZON2025-04 Aerial Map



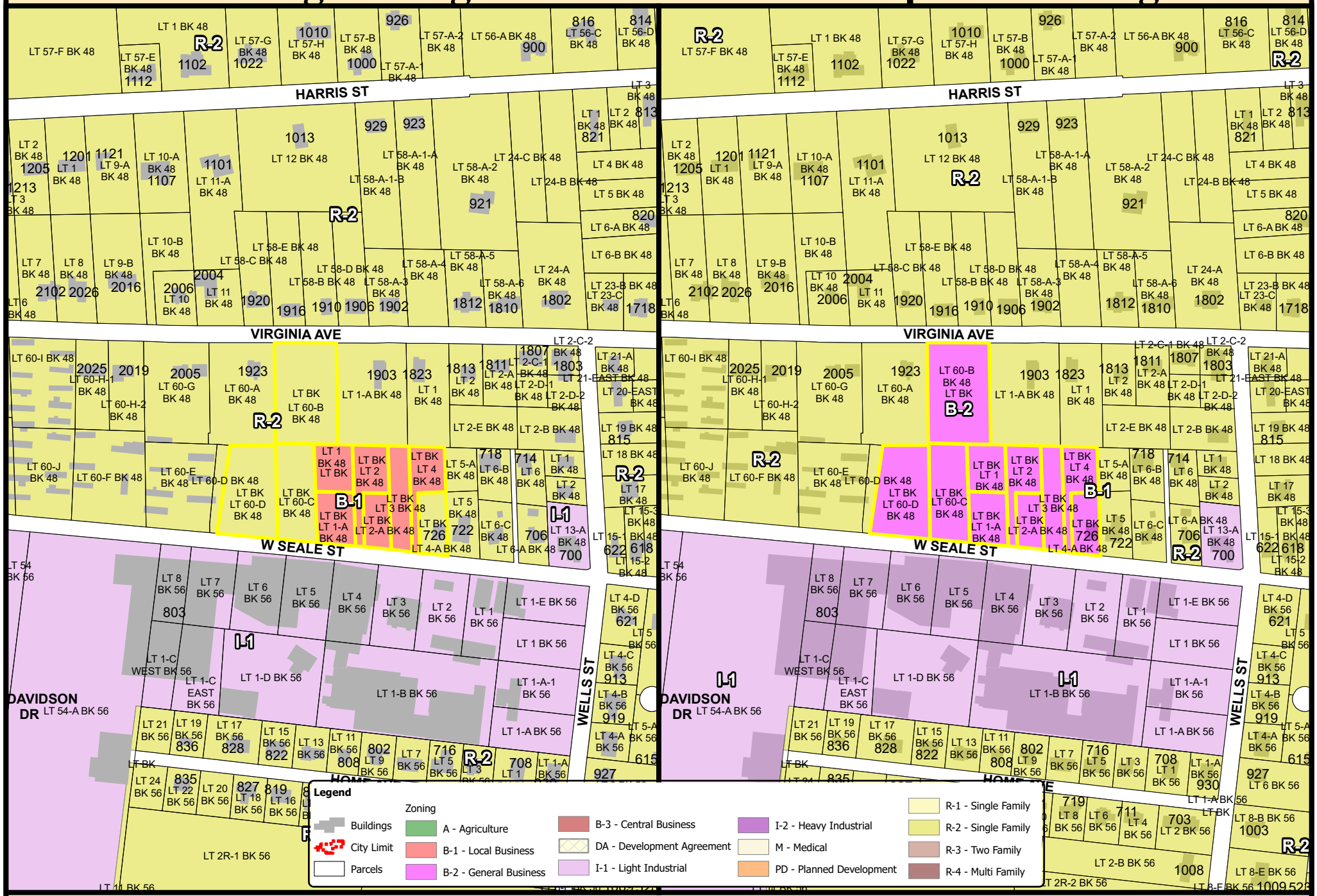
0 90 180 270 360 Feet

Date Created: 04/04/25 14:22 | ArcGIS Pro 3.2.2

Notice: This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries.

Nacogdoches
the oldest town in Texas
Engineering Department
GIS Division

Existing Zoning ZON2025-04 Proposed Zoning



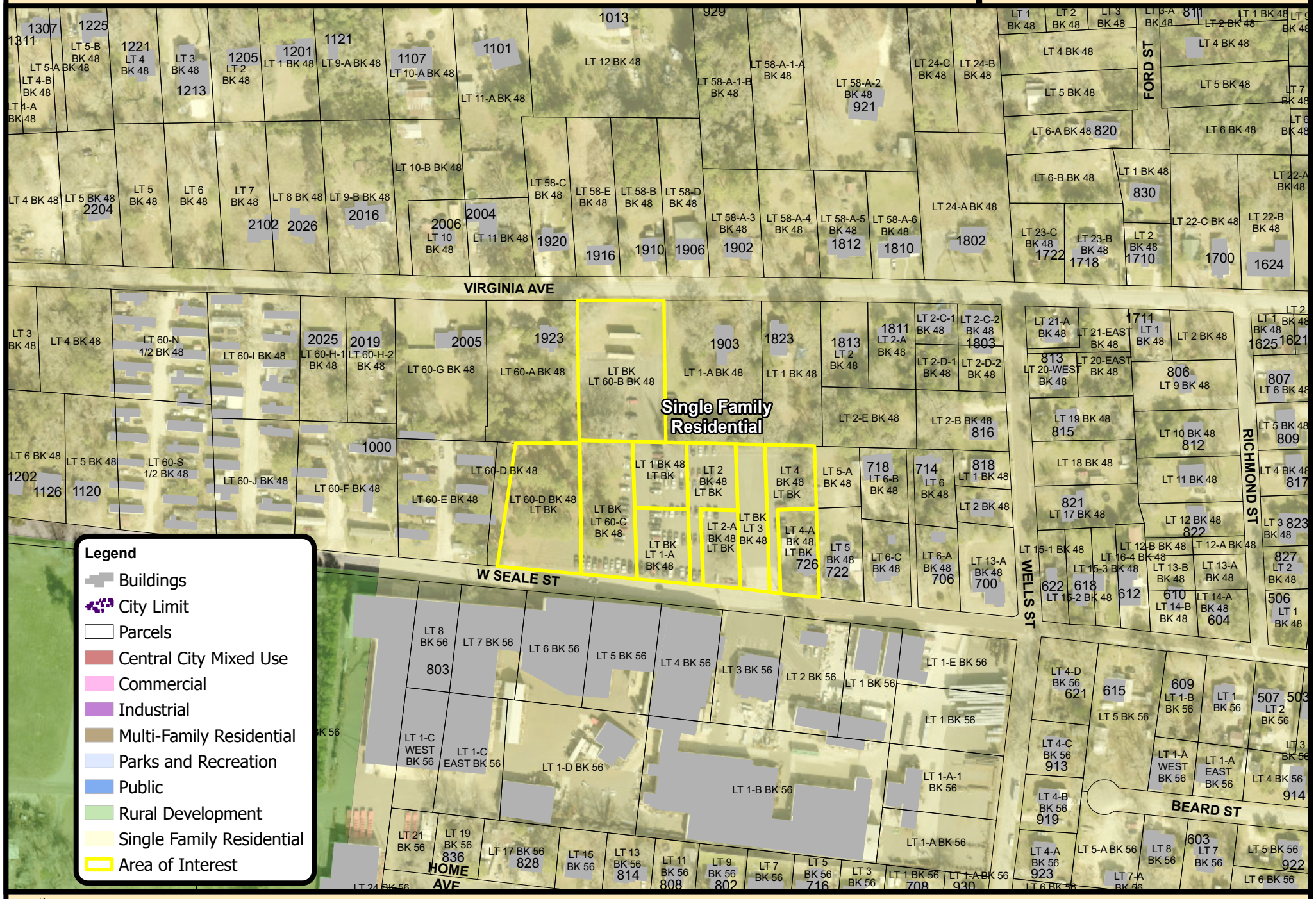
0 125 250 375 500 Feet

Date Created: 04/04/25 14:21 | ArcGIS Pro 3.2.2

Notice: This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries.

Nacogdoches
the oldest town in Texas
Engineering Department
GIS Division

ZON2025-04 Future Land Use Map

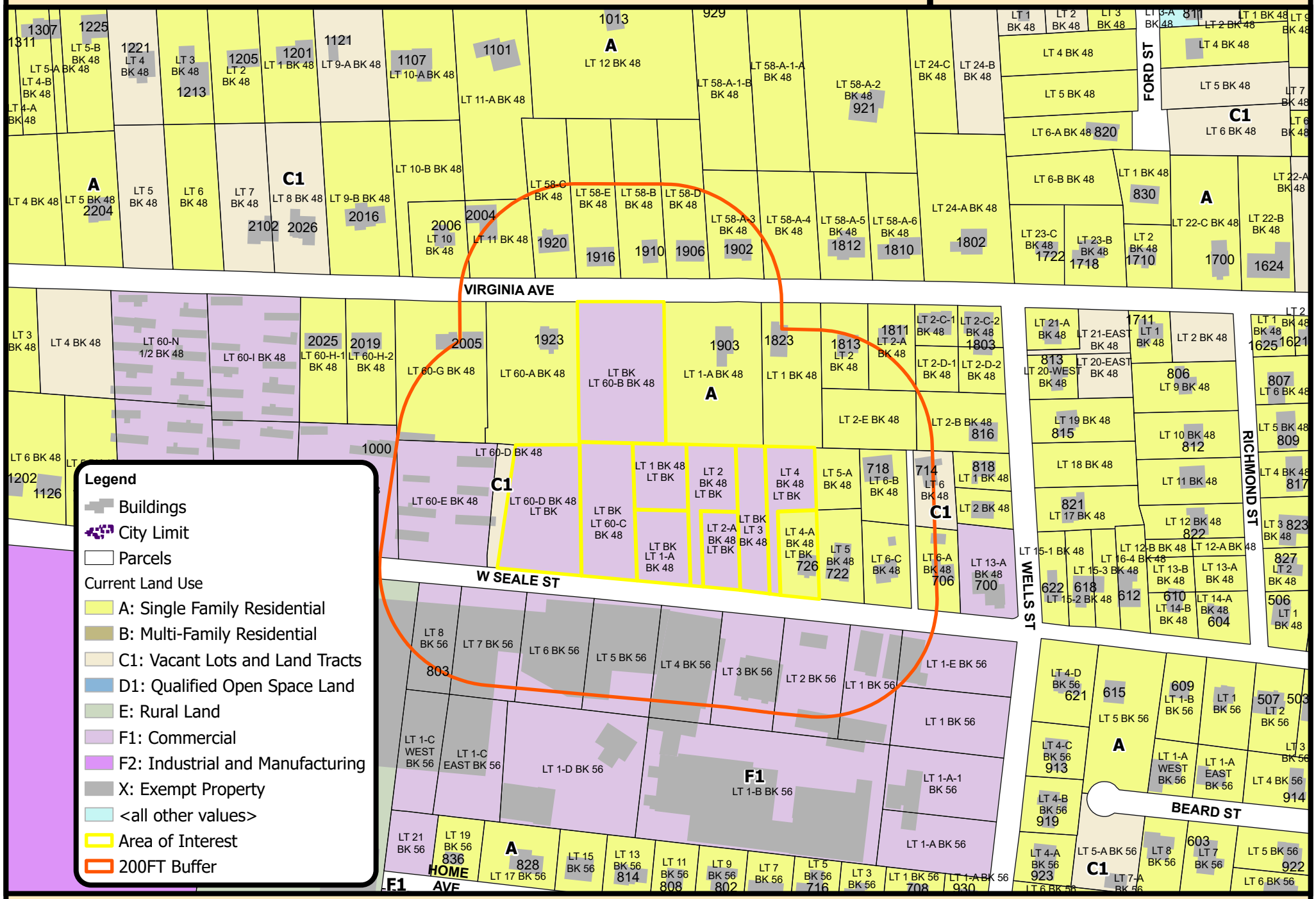


Date Created: 04/04/25 14:21 | ArcGIS Pro 3.2.2

Notice: This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries.

Nacogdoches
the oldest town in Texas
Engineering Department
GIS Division

ZON2025-04 Notification Map



0 90 180 270 360 Feet

Date Created: 04/04/25 14:21 | ArcGIS Pro 3.2.2

Notice: This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries.

Nacogdoches
the oldest town in Texas
Engineering Department
GIS Division

ZON2025-04 Site Photos

Bright Coop's employee parking area

View of adjacent properties

Adjacent property to the east

Adjacent property to the west

ORDINANCE NO.

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF NACOGDOCHES, TEXAS, AMENDING THE BOUNDARIES OF A ZONING DISTRICT WITHIN THE CITY OF NACOGDOCHES FROM R-2, SINGLE FAMILY TO B-2, GENERAL BUSINESS LEGALLY DESCRIBED APPROXIMATELY 2.0 ACRES ± IN SIZE, MORE PARTICULARLY DESCRIBED BY THE NACOGODOCHES COUNTY APPRAISAL DISTRICT PARCEL NOS. 24134, 24135. 24136, AND 32772; AND FROM B-1, LOCAL BUSINESS TO B-2 GENERAL BUSINESS LEGALLY DESCRIBED APPROXIMATELY 1.44 ACRES ± IN SIZE, MORE PARTICULARLY DESCRIBED BY THE NACOGDOCHES COUNTY APPRAISAL DISTRICT PARCEL NOS. 32768, 32769, 32770, AND 32771; AND GENERALLY LOCATED ON THE NORTH SIDE OF WEST SEALE STREET, ACROSS FROM 803 WEST SEALE STREET, LOCATED IN NACOGDOCHES, TEXAS; CONTAINING FINDINGS; PROVIDING A REPEAL CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the Zoning Ordinance of the City of Nacogdoches allows the City Council to amend the official zoning map; and

WHEREAS, the properties described above and depicted in **"Exhibit A"** is currently zoned R-2, Single-family and B-1, Local Business; and

WHEREAS, the property owner has requested the zoning classification of said property to be changed to B-2, General Business; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City has conducted, in the time and manner and after the notice required by law and the Zoning Ordinance of the City, a public hearing on such request for change in zoning classification; and

WHEREAS, the City Council now deems it appropriate to grant such a requested change in classification.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF NACOGDOCHES, TEXAS:

SECTION I
Findings.

The facts and matters set forth in the preamble of this Ordinance are hereby found to be true and correct, and same are deemed to be in furtherance of a public purpose.

SECTION II
Approval of Zoning Change

Pursuant to the requirements of Chapter 118 of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Nacogdoches, Texas, a change in Zoning Classification from R-2, Single-family and B-1, Local Business to B-2, General Business is hereby approved by the City Council.

SECTION III
Repeal

This Ordinance shall in no manner repeal, amend, change, supplement, or revise any provision of any ordinance of the City, save and except the granting change in Zoning Classification as herein provided.

SECTION IV
Effective Date

This Ordinance shall take effect following its passage and publication as may be required by governing law.

SECTION V
Severability

If any word, article, phrase, paragraph, sentence, clause, or provision of this Ordinance shall be adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, the invalidity shall not affect other provisions or applications of this Ordinance which can be given effect without the invalid provision, and to this end, the provisions of this Ordinance are declared to be severable.

SECTION VI
Proper Notice and Open Meetings

It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Ordinance was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551 of the Texas Government Code.

SECTION VII
Filing

The City Secretary is hereby authorized and instructed to file a signed and sealed copy of this Ordinance in and among the records of the City of Nacogdoches, Texas.

PASSED AND APPROVED, this _____day of May 2025, by a vote of _____(ayes) to ____ (nays) of the City Council of Nacogdoches, Texas.

CITY OF NACOGDOCHES

By: _____
RANDY JOHNSON, Mayor

ATTEST:

_____
RHONDA LEWIS, City Secretary

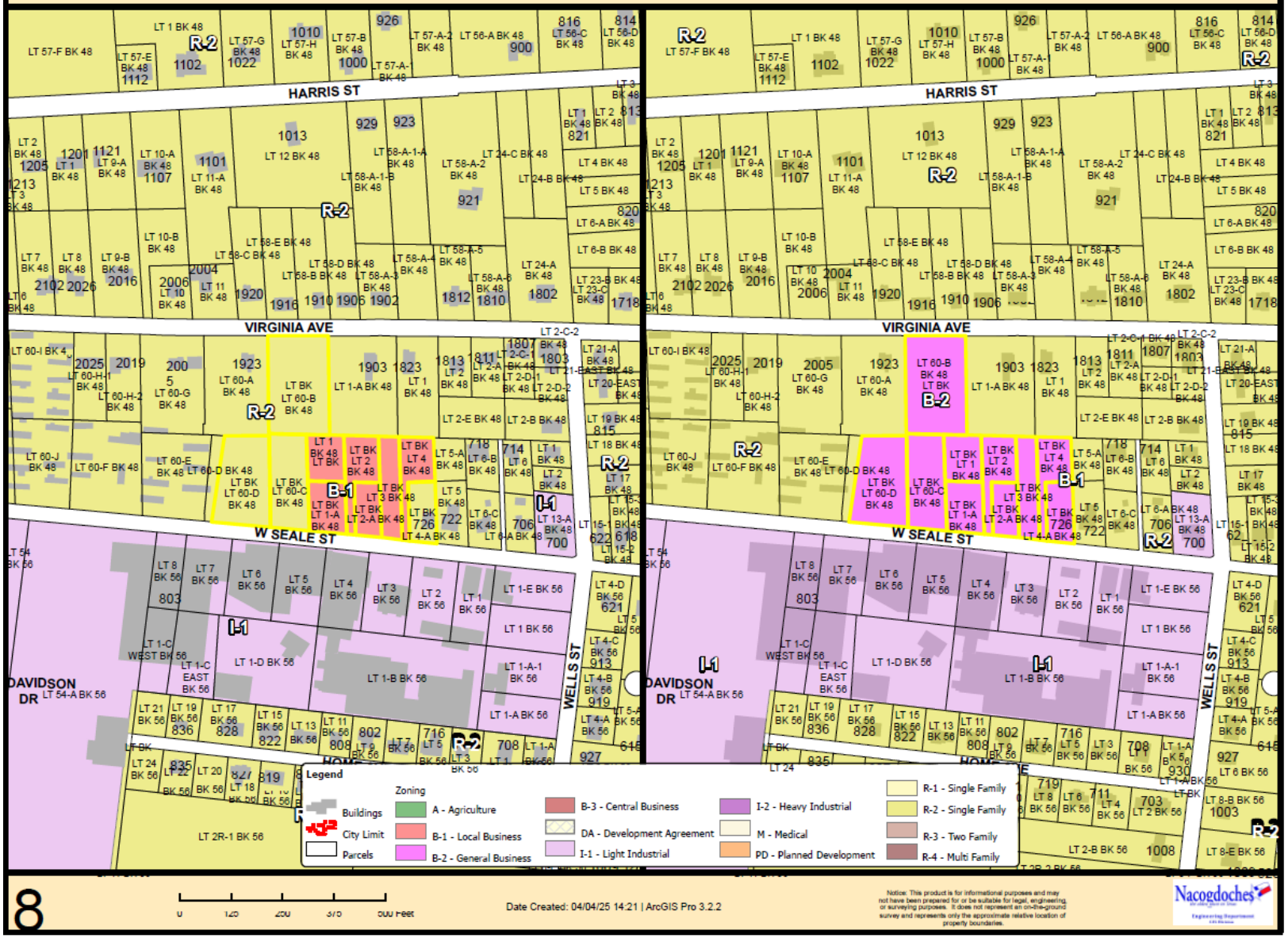
APPROVED AS TO FORM:

_____
JERRY BAKER, City Attorney

APPROVED AS TO CONTENT:

_____
JUAN POLLETTE, Interim City Planner

EXHIBIT "A"


HARRIS ST
VIRGINIA AVE
W SEALE ST
WELLS ST
DAVIDSON DR
R-2
B-1
B-2
I-1
Legend
Buildings
City Limit
Parcels
Zoning
A - Agriculture
B-1 - Local Business
B-2 - General Business
B-3 - Central Business
DA - Development Agreement
I-1 - Light Industrial
I-2 - Heavy Industrial
M - Medical
PD - Planned Development
R-1 - Single Family
R-2 - Single Family
R-3 - Two Family
R-4 - Multi Family
8
Date Created: 04/04/25 14:21 | ArcGIS Pro 3.2.2
Nacogdoches

City Council Meeting

Date: May 20, 2025

Agenda Item: 7.B.

PRESENTER: Juan Pollette, Interim City Planner

ITEM/SUBJECT: Public Hearing: Discuss and consider action on Zoning Case ZON2025-05 regarding a zone change from R-4, Multi-Family to I-1, Light Industrial on one (1) parcel of land approximately 0.8 acres ± in size, more particularly described by Nacogdoches Central Appraisal District Parcel 77103; and from A, Agriculture to I-1, Light Industrial on seven (7) parcels of land approximately 3.4 acres ± in size, more particularly described by Nacogdoches Central Appraisal District Parcels 28784 and 78740; and from R-2, Single-Family to I-1, Light Industrial on three (3) parcels of land approximately 3.0 acres ± in size, more particularly described by Nacogdoches County Appraisal District Parcels 81014, 32737, and 32738; and is generally located south of West Seale Street near property located at 803 West Seale Street. (Interim City Planner)

SUMMARY/BACKGROUND: The applicant, Clem Russell, on behalf of Bright Coop Inc., is requesting a zone change on a total of 11 parcels located at or near 803 W. Seale Street. As the property owner of the subject parcels, Bright Coop has gradually expanded operations in this area since 1951. Most of the property located at or near 803 W. Seale Street is currently zoned I-1, Light Industrial, which is appropriate for existing uses. At the southwest end of Reedy Street (west of the property zoned I-1), Bright Coop owns one parcel zoned R-4, Multi-Family Residential, and seven parcels zoned A, Agricultural. At the west end of Home Avenue (east of the property zoned I-1), Bright Coop owns three smaller parcels zoned R-2, Single Family Residential. In order to create a cohesive zoning designation that reflects existing and intended uses of the property, the applicant is requesting all of these parcels be rezoned to I-1, Light Industrial. This request supports the continued operations and growth of the business and aims to eliminate inconsistencies in the zoning map resulting from gradual land purchases and development over time.

<u>Adjacent Land Use & Zoning</u>
The subject properties are zoned I-1, Light Industrial, R-4, Multi-Family, A- Agriculture and R-2, Single Family and are currently being developed for industrial use. The surrounding zoning and land uses are as follows:

Direction	Comprehensive Plan	Current Zoning	Land Use
North (Across W. Seale)	Single Family Residential	R-2, Single Family & B-1, Local Business	Residential & Commercial
South	Single Family Residential & Commercial	B-2, General Business & R-2, Single Family	Residential & Commercial
East	Single Family Residential	R-2, Single Family & R-3, Two Family	Residential
West	Rural Development	A, Agricultural & B-	Residential &

		2, General Business	Commercial

The adjacent area is zoned with a mix of single-family, multi-family, commercial, and agricultural districts and is developed primarily with single-family homes except for commercial uses along Southwest Stallings Drive.

Staff Review:
Per Section 118.139 of the Nacogdoches Zoning Ordinance, the following conditions shall be considered when reviewing an application for zoning change:

Compatibility: The specific use will be compatible with and not injurious to the use and enjoyment of other property in the immediate vicinity, nor significantly diminish or impair property values within the immediate vicinity;
On the south side of W. Seale Street, the requested rezoning to I-1, Light Industrial, brings existing industrial operations into conformance with the zoning ordinance. The company has operated in this location since before the City's zoning ordinance was adopted in 1970, and the properties proposed for rezoning are already functioning in support of the main facility. The zone change will not alter current operations but will align zoning with the existing use, promoting regulatory consistency without introducing new incompatibilities. The surrounding land uses to the south and west, including existing General Business and Light Industrial zoning, further support the appropriateness of the request. Therefore, the proposed zone changes are not anticipated to diminish or impair property values in the area.

Orderly Growth and Development: The establishment of the specific use will not impede the normal and orderly development and improvement of surrounding vacant property;
On the south side of W. Seale Street, the request to rezone multiple parcels to I-1, Light Industrial, reflects the actual use of the land as part of the Bright Coop facility. These parcels, which are adjacent to the company's main site and surrounded by other developed properties, are already integrated into the operations of the business. Bringing them under a consistent zoning designation supports logical and efficient land use without altering the established development pattern. Being that the area is mostly developed, the proposed changes will not restrict or discourage the future development of any remaining vacant land nearby.

Supporting Facilities: Adequate utilities, access roads, drainage and other necessary supporting facilities have been or will be provided;
The subject properties have direct access from West Seale Street, which is a local two-lane asphalt road with a ROW of approximately 60 feet. The properties have access to public utilities with 6-inch water and sewer mains located along West Seale Street.

Drives and Parking: The design, location and arrangement of all driveways and parking spaces provides for the safe and convenient movement of vehicular and pedestrian traffic without adversely affecting the general public or adjacent developments;
Future development will meet all current driveway and parking requirements.

Nuisances: Adequate nuisance-prevention measures have been or will be taken to prevent or control offensive odor, fumes, dust, noise and vibration;
Future development will comply with City regulations regarding the prevention of offensive odors, fumes, dust, noise, and vibrations.

Lighting: Any lighting to be provided will be directional so as not to disturb or adversely affect neighboring properties;
If the zone change request is approved, any new outdoor lighting would be subject to the City's

current standards, which require light fixtures to utilize a down lighting design and prohibit fixtures that directly project light in all directions.

Landscaping: Sufficient landscaping and screening to ensure harmony and compatibility with adjacent property exists or will be provided;
Most of the fencing does not conform with Sec. 118-429 *Commercial sites with residential adjacency,* which requires a six-foot-tall masonry or wooden fence with a landscape buffer where nonresidential sites are immediately adjacent to residential zoned properties. If changed to a B-2 district, some of the property's fences currently surrounding the R-2 district properties along Home Avenue would be considered a nonconforming use and future onsite development or improvements may be required to meet current City commercial district landscaping and screening regulations.

Comprehensive Plan: The proposed use is in accordance with the comprehensive plan.
Future Land Use
Per the 2003 Nacogdoches Comprehensive Plan, the Future Land Use Plan (FLUP) Map designates the west half of the subject properties as *Rural Development* and the east half as *Single Family Residential.* The Rural Development FLUP category is described as "Sparsely-populated areas with limited development that are still distinct from more urbanized areas. This typically encompasses relatively large tracts of un-subdivided land used for agriculture, forestry, resource extraction, widely-scattered homesteads and business establishments, natural open space, or activities not requiring permanent structures or improvements. It also includes areas that are gradually transitioning into urban uses and development." The Single Family Residential FLUP category is described as, "Conventional one-family detached dwellings (also includes duplexes)." The FLUP designates the western portion of the subject area as Rural and the eastern portion as Single Family Residential. While these designations do not align with the requested I-1, Light Industrial district, the requested zoning is consistent with Bright Coop's adjacent industrial uses. Bright Coop is believed to have been established at this location prior to the adoption of the zoning ordinance in 1970.

The proposed zoning brings these properties into alignment with adjacent industrial zoning and operations, eliminates zoning inconsistencies, and reflects a long-standing development pattern in this area. Additionally, the surrounding area includes a mix of industrial and commercial uses, especially along Loop 224, which supports the appropriateness of industrial zoning for these parcels.

Staff finds that the request is not in compliance with the Future Land Use Plan and the stated Goals and Objectives of the 2003 Comprehensive Plan. However, considering the long-established industrial use of the site and adjacent zoning and development patterns, the request may be viewed as a logical zoning adjustment reflective of existing conditions.

PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT:

- March 31, 2025 – Staff mailed sixty (60) neighborhood meeting notice postcards to property owners within 500 feet of the subject property.
- April 16, 2025 – Staff coordinated a neighborhood meeting at City Hall on behalf of the applicants to receive input from surrounding property owners. Four (4) of the neighboring residents attended the meeting with concerns that their properties were also being rezoned. Once clarified, the residents were not opposed to the rezoning.
- April 23, 2025 – Staff mailed twenty-eight (28) public meeting notice letters to property owners within 200 feet and thirty-two (32) notice postcards to property owners within 200–500 feet. Staff have not received any letters in opposition or in favor of the request

from the neighboring residents.

- April 27, 2025 – Legal ad published in the Daily Sentinel newspaper.
- May 12, 2025- The Planning and Zoning Commission heard this item and voted unanimously (4-0) to recommend approval of the zone change.

NOTE – This application is subject to additional notification procedures, including signage posted on the subject property, as well as notices on the City website and social media pages.

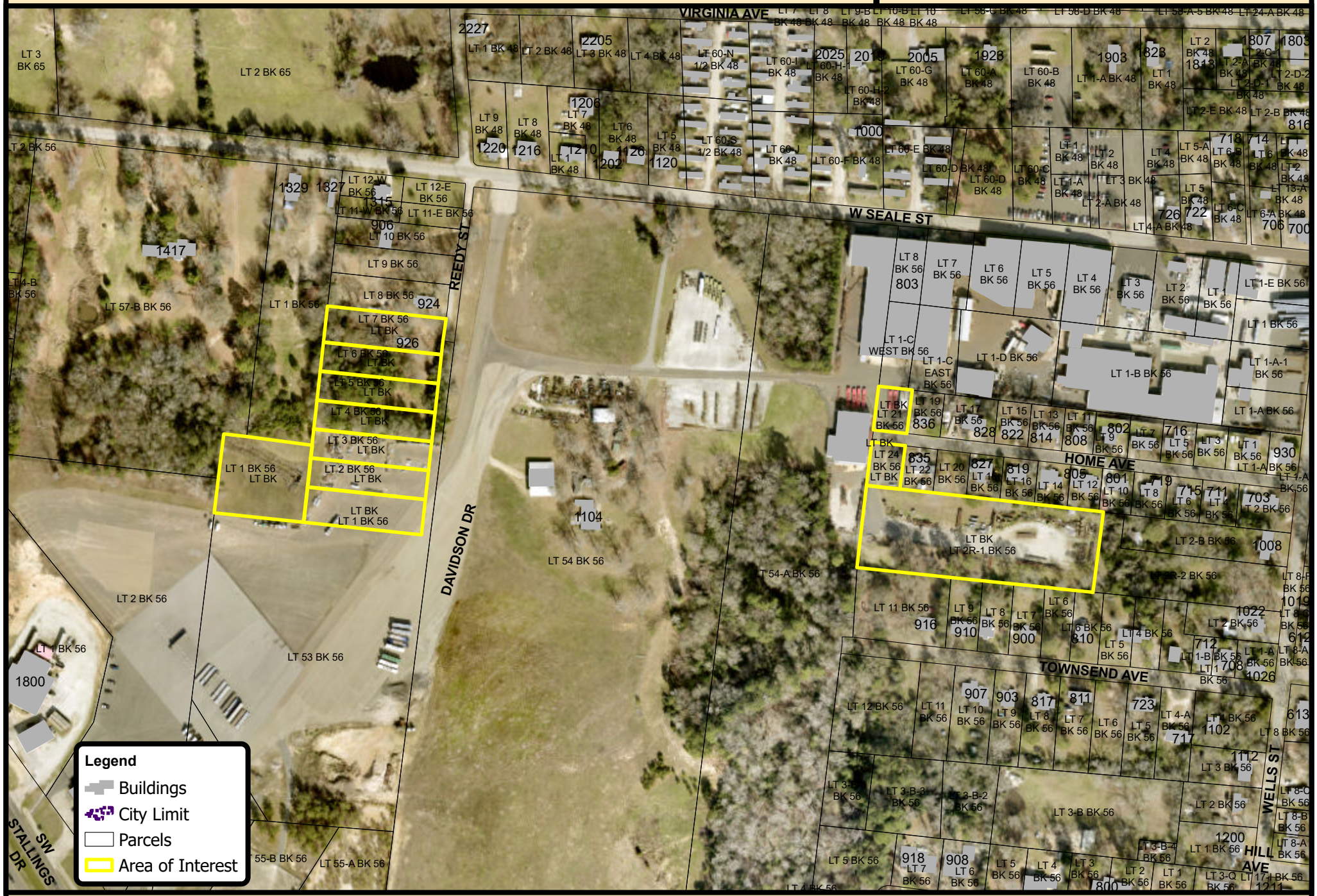
FINANCIAL:
No financial impact associated with this item

COUNCIL PRIORITIES: THIS AGENDA ITEM IS CONSISTENT WITH THE FOLLOWING CITY COUNCIL PRIORITIES
Not Applicable

CITY CONTACT: Juan Pollette, Interim City Planner
pollettej@nactx.us
(936) 559-2559

ATTACHMENTS:
1. Aerial Map
2. Zoning Map
3. Future Land Use Map
4. Notification Map
5. Site Photos
6. Ordinance

ZON2025-05 Aerial Map



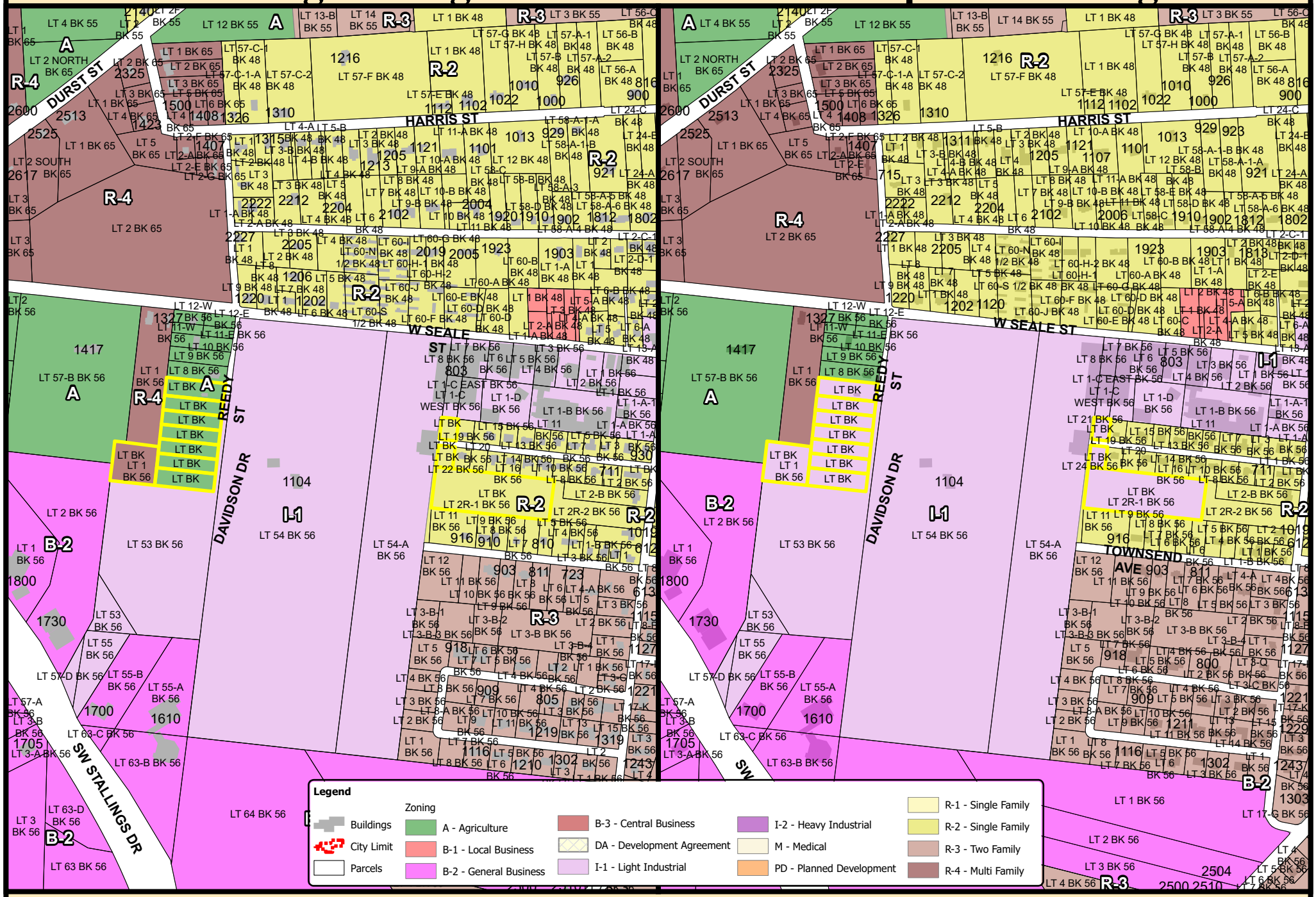
0 130 260 390 520 Feet

Date Created: 04/04/25 14:16 | ArcGIS Pro 3.2.2

Notice: This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries.

Nacogdoches
the oldest town in Texas
Engineering Department
GIS Division

Existing Zoning ZON2025-05 Proposed Zoning

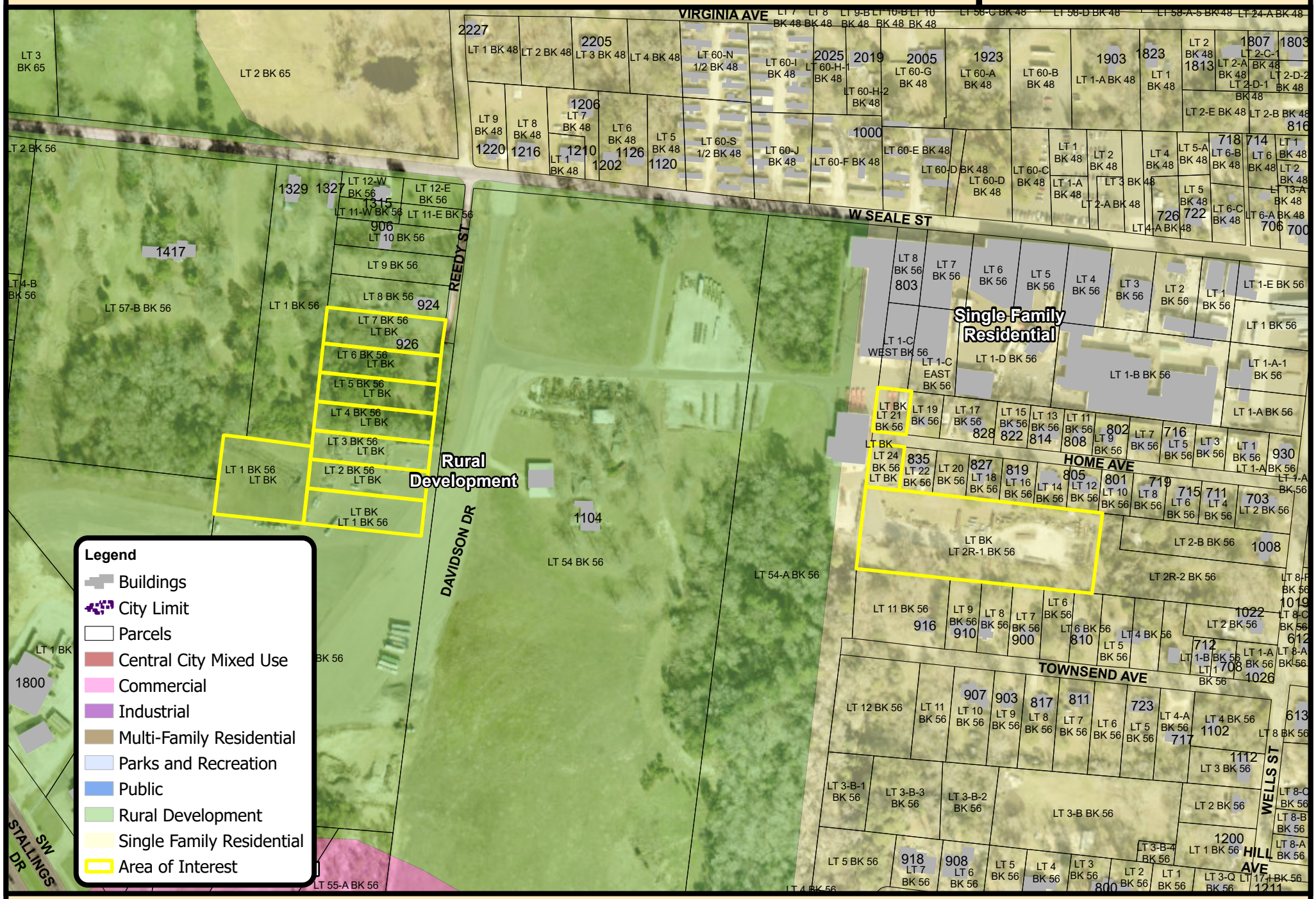


Date Created: 04/04/25 14:15 | ArcGIS Pro 3.2.2

Notice: This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries.

Nacogdoches
the oldest town in Texas
Engineering Department
GIS Division

ZON2025-05 Future Land Use Map

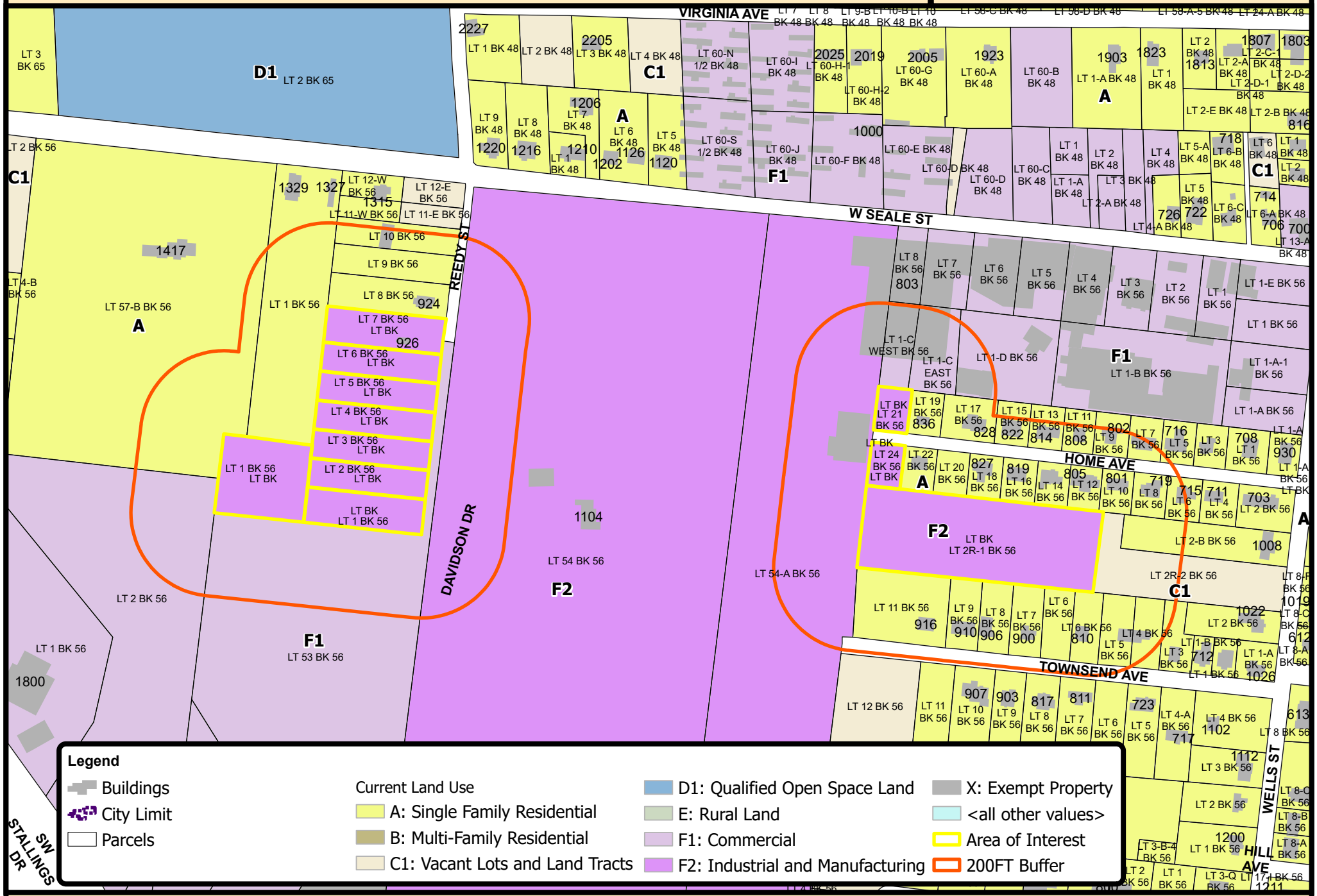


Date Created: 04/04/25 14:15 | ArcGIS Pro 3.2.2

Notice: This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries.

Nacogdoches
the oldest town in Texas
Engineering Department
GIS Division

ZON2025-05 Notification Map



0 130 260 390 520 Feet

Date Created: 05/14/25 10:57 | ArcGIS Pro 3.2.2

Notice: This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries.

Nacogdoches
the oldest town in Texas
Engineering Department
GIS Division

ZON2025-05 Site Photos

Bright Coop's main office/manufacturing area

Southern end of Reedy St.

ORDINANCE NO.

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF NACOGDOCHES, TEXAS, AMENDING THE BOUNDARIES OF A ZONING DISTRICT WITHIN THE CITY OF NACOGDOCHES FROM R-4, MULTI-FAMILY TO I-1, LIGHT INDUSTRIAL ON ONE PARCEL OF LAND APPROXIMATELY 0.8 ACRES ± IN SIZE, MORE PARTICULARLY DESCRIBED BY NACOGDOCHES CENTRAL APPRAISAL DISTRICT PARCEL NO. 77103; AND FROM A, AGRICULTURE TO I-1, LIGHT INDUSTRIAL FOR SEVEN (7) PARCELS OF LAND APPROXIMATELY 3.4 ACRES ± IN SIZE MORE PARTICULARLY DESCRIBED BY NACOGDOCHES CENTRAL APPRAISAL DISTRICT PARCEL NOS. 28784 AND 78740; AND FROM R-2, SINGLE-FAMILY TO I-1, LIGHT INDUSTRIAL FOR THREE (3) PARCELS OF LAND APPROXIMATELY 3.0 ACRES ± IN SIZE, MORE PARTICULARLY DESCRIBED BY NACOGDOCHES COUNTY APPRAISAL DISTRICT PARCEL NOS. 81014, 32737, AND 32738. THESE PARCELS ARE LOCATED AT 803 WEST SEALE STREET AND THE WEST SIDE OF REEDY STREET NEAR THE SOUTHERN END OF REEDY STREET, LOCATED IN NACOGDOCHES, TEXAS; CONTAINING FINDINGS; PROVIDING A REPEAL CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the Zoning Ordinance of the City of Nacogdoches allows the City Council to amend the official zoning map; and

WHEREAS, the properties described above and depicted in **"Exhibit A"** are currently zoned A, Agriculture, R-2, Single-family, and R-4, Multi-family ; and

WHEREAS, the property owner has requested the zoning classification of said property to be changed to I-1, Light Industrial; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City has conducted, in the time and manner and after the notice required by law and the Zoning Ordinance of the City, a public hearing on such request for change in zoning classification; and

WHEREAS, the City Council now deems it appropriate to grant such a requested change in classification.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF NACOGDOCHES, TEXAS:

SECTION I
Findings.

The facts and matters set forth in the preamble of this Ordinance are hereby found to be true and correct, and same are deemed to be in furtherance of a public purpose.

SECTION II
Approval of Zoning Change

Pursuant to the requirements of Chapter 118 of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Nacogdoches, Texas, a change in Zoning Classification from A, Agriculture, R-2, Single-family, and R-4, Multi-family to I-1, Light Industrial is hereby approved by the City Council.

SECTION III
Repeal

This Ordinance shall in no manner repeal, amend, change, supplement, or revise any provision of any ordinance of the City, save and except the granting change in Zoning Classification as herein provided.

SECTION IV
Effective Date

This Ordinance shall take effect following its passage and publication as may be required by governing law.

SECTION V
Severability

If any word, article, phrase, paragraph, sentence, clause, or provision of this Ordinance shall be adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, the invalidity shall not affect other provisions or applications of this Ordinance which can be given effect without the invalid provision, and to this end, the provisions of this Ordinance are declared to be severable.

SECTION VI
Proper Notice and Open Meetings

It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Ordinance was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551 of the Texas Government Code.

SECTION VII
Filing

The City Secretary is hereby authorized and instructed to file a signed and sealed copy of this Ordinance in and among the records of the City of Nacogdoches, Texas.

PASSED AND APPROVED, this _____day of May 2025, by a vote of _____(ayes) to ____ (nays) of the City Council of Nacogdoches, Texas.

CITY OF NACOGDOCHES

By: _____
RANDY JOHNSON, Mayor

ATTEST:

_____
RHONDA LEWIS, City Secretary

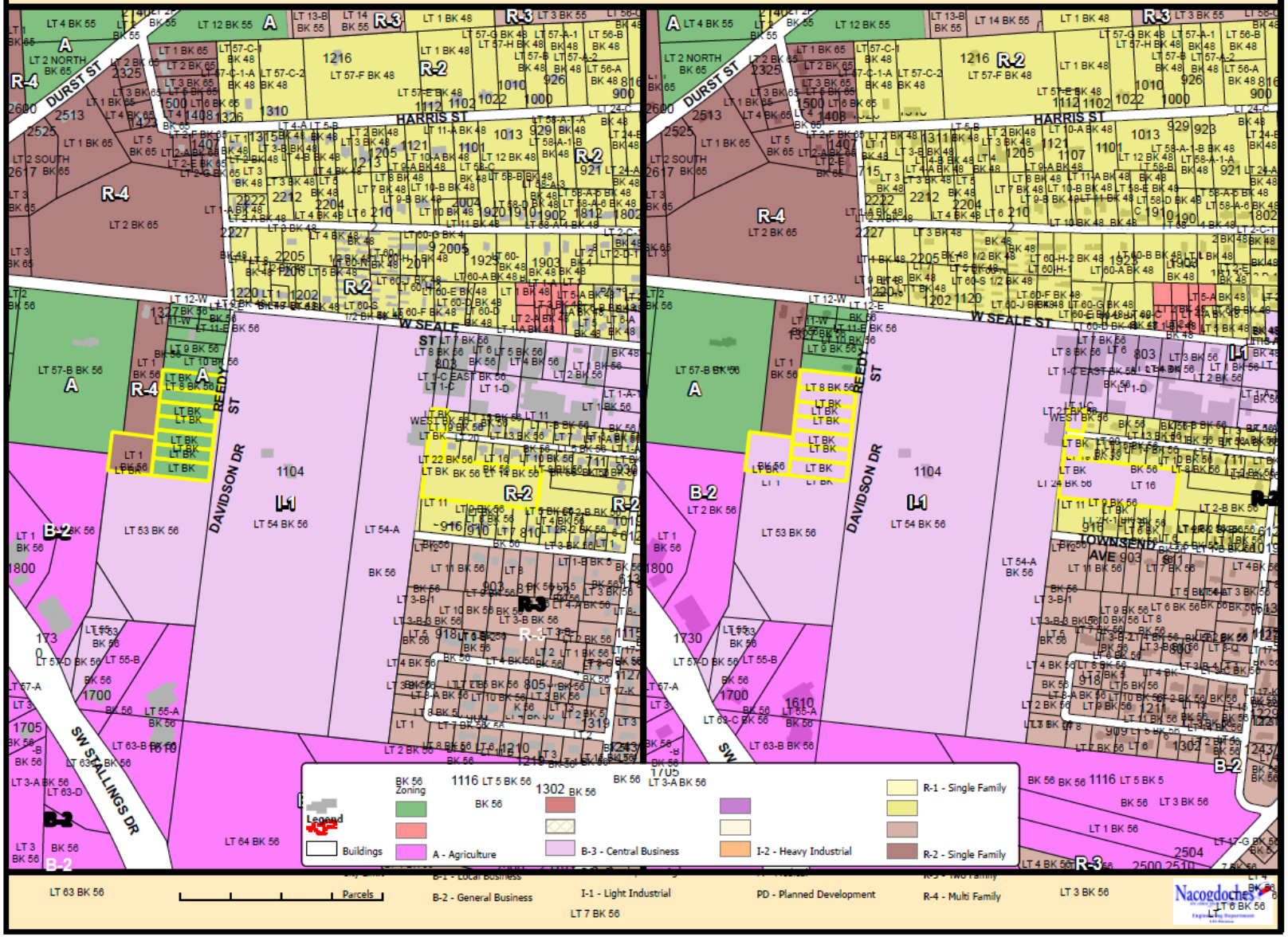
APPROVED AS TO FORM:

_____
JERRY BAKER, City Attorney

APPROVED AS TO CONTENT:

_____
JUAN POLLETTE, Interim City Planner

EXHIBIT "A"


DURST ST
HARRIS ST
W SEALE ST
REEDY ST
DAVIDSON DR
SW STALLINGS DR
TOWNSEND AVE
R-4
R-3
R-2
A
I-1
B-2
Legend
Buildings
Parcels
BK 56 Zoning
A - Agriculture
B-3 - Central Business
I-2 - Heavy Industrial
R-1 - Single Family
R-2 - Single Family
B-2 - General Business
I-1 - Light Industrial
PD - Planned Development
R-4 - Multi Family
Nacogdoches

City Council Meeting

Date: May 20, 2025

Agenda Item: 7.C.

PRESENTER: Juan Pollette, Interim City Planner

ITEM/SUBJECT: Public Hearing: Discuss and consider action on Zoning Case ZON2025-06 regarding a zone change from B-1, Local Business to R-1, Single Family district on three (3) parcels of land approximately 0.74 acres ± in size, more particularly described by Nacogdoches Central Appraisal District Parcels 28220, 28221, and 28222; and generally located on the north side of East Austin Street, west of the intersection of East Austin Street and Appleby Sand Road. (Interim City Planner)

SUMMARY/BACKGROUND: The applicant, Gary Stripling, is requesting a zone change from B-1, Local Business to R-1, Single Family district for three lots totaling approximately 0.74 acres ± in size, located on the north side of East Austin Street, near the intersection of East Austin Street and Appleby Sand Road. The R-1 district is intended as an area for low-density single-family use. Lots in this area must be 8,250 square feet and larger.

The properties are currently undeveloped, and the applicant plans to re-subdivide the parcels to create uniform lot widths and construct three (3) single-family homes.

Adjacent Land Use & Zoning
The subject properties are zoned B-1, Local Business and are undeveloped. The surrounding zoning and land uses are as follows:

Direction	Comprehensive Plan	Current Zoning	Land Use
North	Single Family Residential	R-1, Single Family & B-1, Local Business	Single Family & Commercial
South (Across E. Austin St.)	Single Family Residential	R-1, Single Family & B-1, Local Business	Single Family
East	Single Family Residential	B-1, Local Business	Commercial
West	Single Family Residential	R-1, Single Family	Single Family

The majority of the area is zoned R-1, Single Family except for Local Business to the east and Planned Development to the south.

Staff Review:

REVIEW CRITERIA: Per Section 118.139 of the Nacogdoches Zoning Ordinance, the following conditions shall be considered when reviewing an application for zoning change:

Compatibility: The specific use will be compatible with and not injurious to the use and enjoyment of other property in the immediate vicinity, nor significantly diminish or impair

property values within the immediate vicinity;
The properties within the immediate vicinity are primarily zoned and developed for single-family residential uses, except for the adjacent property to the east that is zoned B-1, Local Business. Staff believes that the zone change request is consistent with the existing single-family zoning and local business development pattern in the area.

Orderly Growth and Development: The establishment of the specific use will not impede the normal and orderly development and improvement of surrounding vacant property;
The majority of the surrounding property is currently developed. The rezoning should not impede the orderly growth of adjacent properties.

Supporting Facilities: Adequate utilities, access roads, drainage and other necessary supporting facilities have been or will be provided;
The subject properties have direct access from East Austin Street. The properties have access to public utilities, with a 6-inch water main located along East Austin Street and a 6" sewer main located along the rear property line. The applicant will be required to provide water detention plans showing water runoff. The city is in the process of installing a city-initiated storm drain that will be located along the rear of the property lines to mitigate the additional water runoff to the lower elevation lots to the north.

Drives and Parking: The design, location and arrangement of all driveways and parking spaces provides for the safe and convenient movement of vehicular and pedestrian traffic without adversely affecting the general public or adjacent developments;
Future development will be required to meet all current driveway and parking regulations.

Nuisances: Adequate nuisance-prevention measures have been or will be taken to prevent or control offensive odor, fumes, dust, noise and vibration;
If the zone change is approved, future development will comply with City regulations regarding the prevention of offensive odor, fumes, dust, noise and vibrations.

Lighting: Any lighting to be provided will be directional so as not to disturb or adversely affect neighboring properties.
If the zone change is approved, any new outdoor lighting would be subject to the City's current standards, which require light fixtures to utilize a downcast lighting design.

Landscaping: Sufficient landscaping and screening to ensure harmony and compatibility with adjacent property exists or will be provided.
Residential development does not require landscaping.

Comprehensive Plan: The proposed use is in accordance with the comprehensive plan.
Future Land Use
Per the 2003 Comprehensive Plan, the Future Land Use Plan (FLUP) Map designates the subject properties as *Single Family Residential*. The *Single Family Residential* FLUP category is described as, "Conventional one-family detached dwellings (also includes duplexes)." R-1 meets this Comprehensive Plan designation.

Thoroughfare Plan
East Austin Street is a collector road that will serve as direct access to this property and the other residential uses in the area. The roadway is adequate to accommodate the nature and volume of traffic typically generated by the proposed use.

Land Use Policies, Goals & Objectives

This rezoning is a response to the current needs for single-family residential growth and therefore Staff believes it fits into the goals of the Comprehensive Plan; specifically, the goal to encourage *Growing Inward – Long-term growth in appropriate areas to achieve an efficient, diverse, and balanced pattern of land uses.* Some of the targeted objectives include:

- Promote growth where adequate infrastructure exists.
- Encourage infill development where appropriate (utilities, compatibility, etc.)
- Ensure that development within targeted growth areas will not reduce the adequacy of public facilities and services.

Staff believes the FLUP designation of the properties is consistent with the proposed zoning, and the request is in compliance with the Comprehensive Plan.

PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT:

- April 23, 2025 – Staff mailed eleven (11) public meeting notice letters to property owners within 200 feet and thirty (30) notice postcards to property owners within 200–500 feet. Staff has not received any letters in opposition or in favor of the request from the neighboring residents.
- April 27, 2025 – Legal ad published in the Daily Sentinel newspaper.
- May 12, 2025 – The Planning and Zoning Commission heard this item and voted unanimously (4-0) to recommend approval of the zone change.

NOTE – This application is subject to additional notification procedures, including signage posted on the subject property, as well as notices on the City website and social media pages.

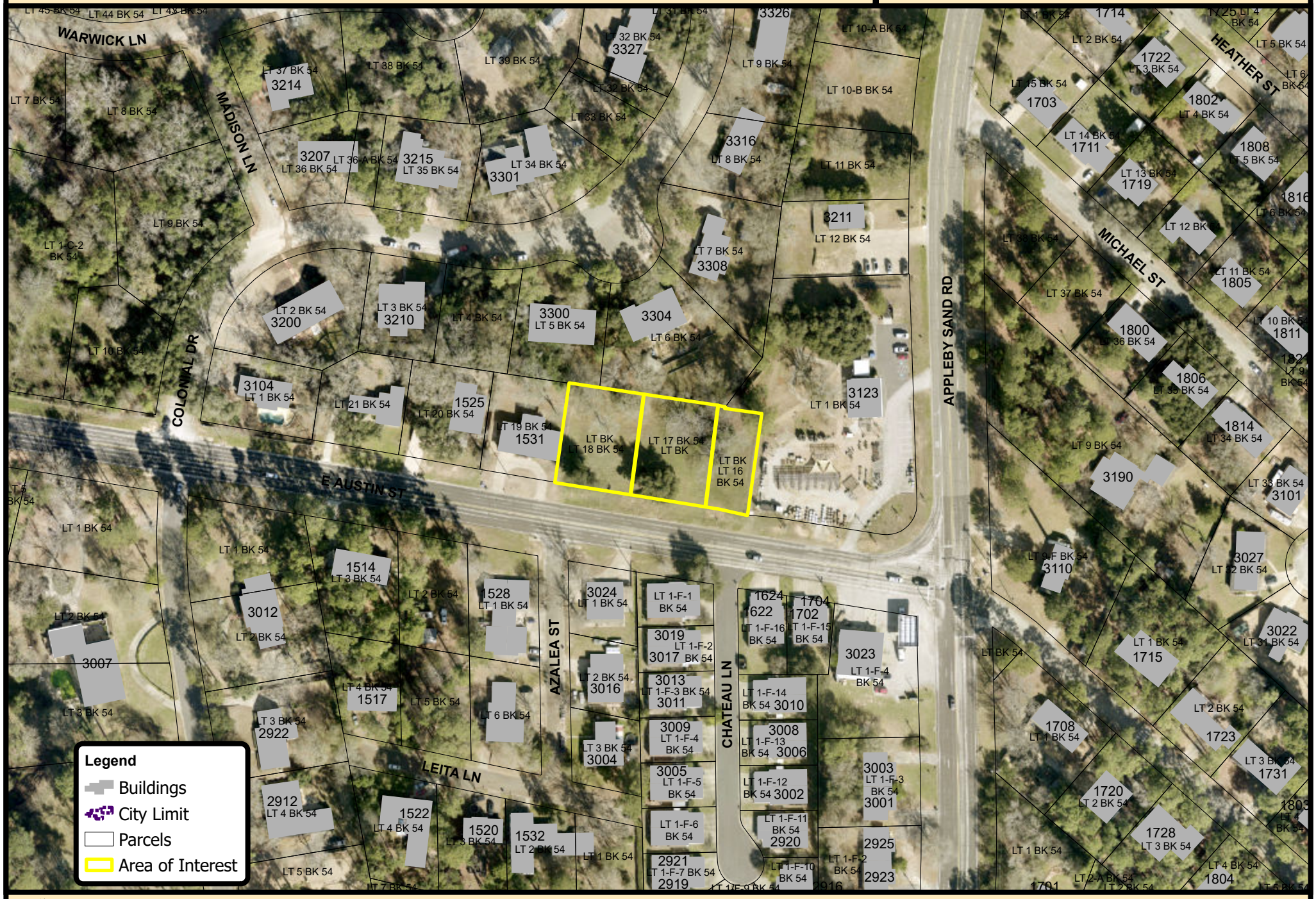
FINANCIAL:
No financial impact associated with this item

COUNCIL PRIORITIES: THIS AGENDA ITEM IS CONSISTENT WITH THE FOLLOWING CITY COUNCIL PRIORITIES
Not Applicable

CITY CONTACT: Juan Pollette, Interim City Planner
pollettej@nactx.us
(936) 559-2559

ATTACHMENTS:
1. Aerial Map
2. Zoning Map
3. Future Land Use Map
4. Notification Map
5. Site Photos
6. Ordinance

ZON2025-06 Aerial Map



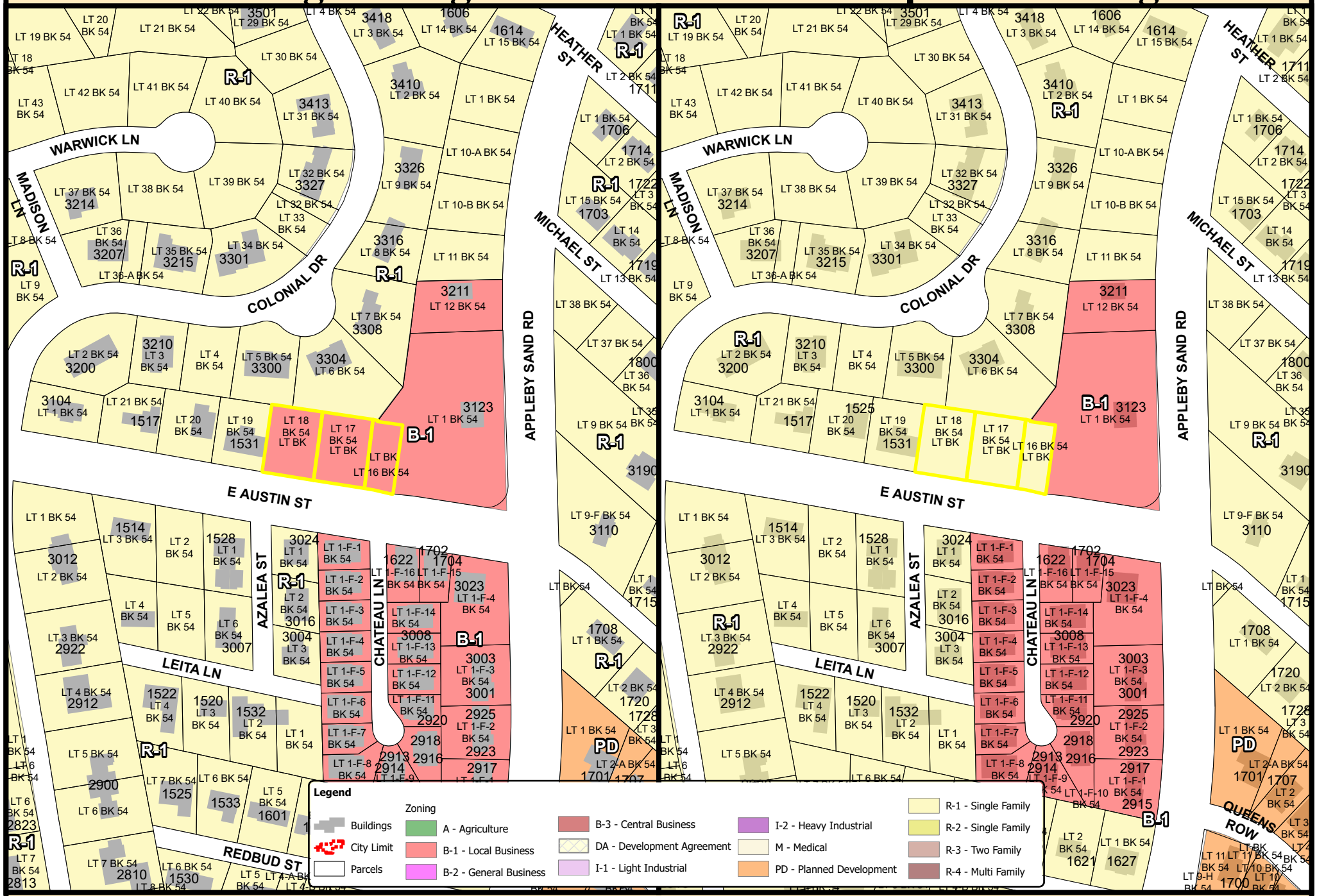
0 70 140 210 280 Feet

Date Created: 04/04/25 14:10 | ArcGIS Pro 3.2.2

Notice: This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries.

Nacogdoches
the oldest town in Texas
Engineering Department
GIS Division

Existing Zoning ZON2025-06 Proposed Zoning

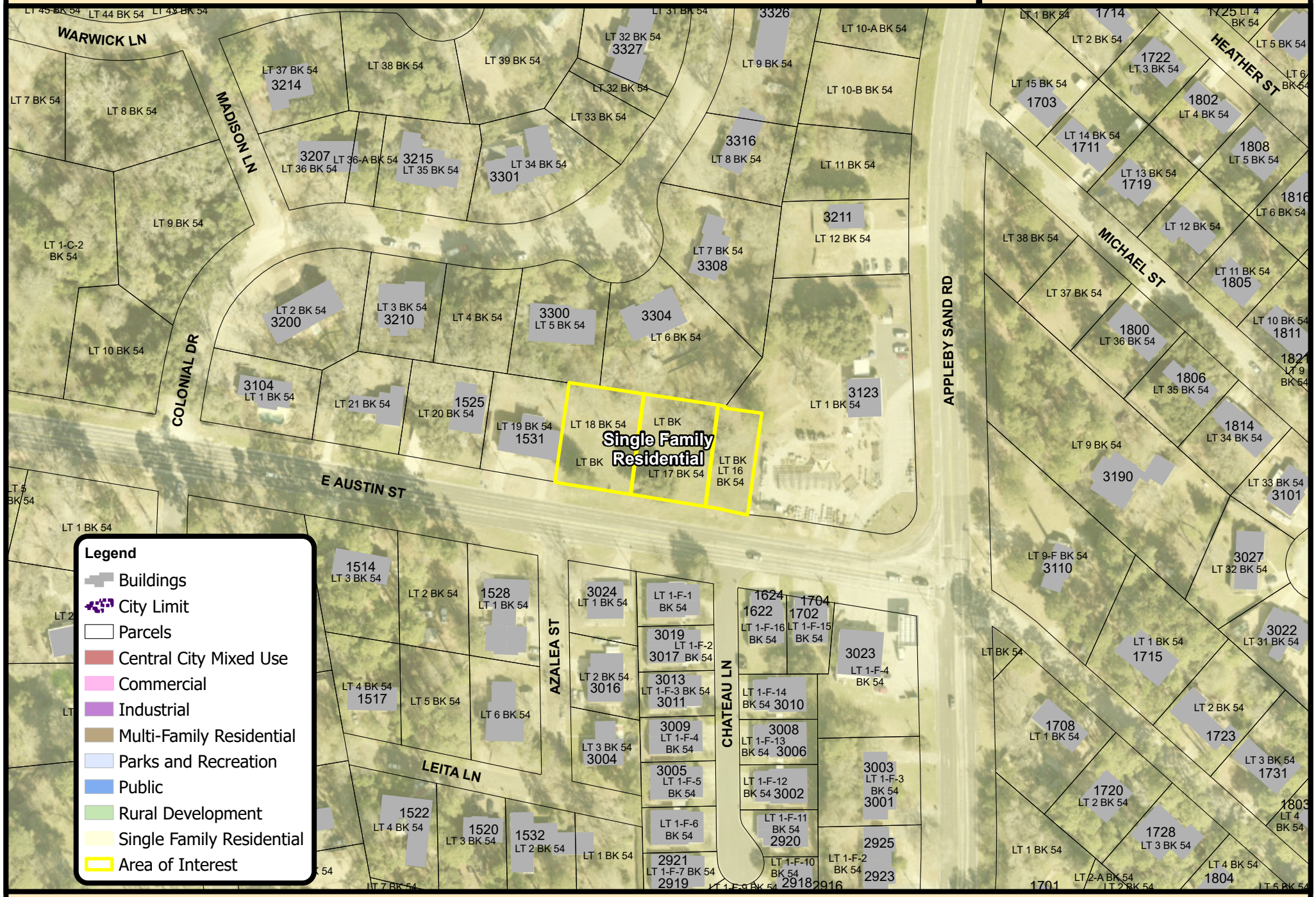


Date Created: 04/04/25 14:09 | ArcGIS Pro 3.2.2

Notice: This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries.

Nacogdoches
the oldest town in Texas
Engineering Department
GIS Division

ZON2025-06 Future Land Use Map



Date Created: 04/04/25 14:08 | ArcGIS Pro 3.2.2

Notice: This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries.

Nacogdoches
the oldest town in Texas
Engineering Department
GIS Division

ZON2025-06 Notification Map

0 70 140 210 280 Feet

Date Created: 04/04/25 14:09 | ArcGIS Pro 3.2.2

Notice: This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries.

Nacogdoches
the oldest town in Texas
Engineering Department
GIS Division

ZON2025-06 Site Photos

Subject Properties

ZON2025-06 Site Photos

Adjacent residential to the west

Adjacent commercial to the east

ORDINANCE NO.

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF NACOGDOCHES, TEXAS, AMENDING THE BOUNDARIES OF A ZONING DISTRICT WITHIN THE CITY OF NACOGDOCHES FROM B-1, LOCAL BUSINESS TO R-1, SINGLE FAMILY DISTRICT FOR THREE (3) PARCELS OF LAND APPROXIMATELY .74 ACRES ± IN SIZE, MORE PARTICULARLY DESCRIBED BY NACOGDOCHES CENTRAL APPRAISAL DISTRICT PARCEL NOS. 28220, 28221, AND 28222. THESE PARCELS ARE GENERALLY LOCATED ON THE NORTH SIDE OF EAST AUSTIN STREET, APPROXIMATELY 300 FEET WEST OF THE INTERSECTION OF EAST AUSTIN STREET AND APPLEBY SAND ROAD, LOCATED IN NACOGDOCHES, TEXAS; CONTAINING FINDINGS; PROVIDING A REPEAL CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the Zoning Ordinance of the City of Nacogdoches allows the City Council to amend the official zoning map; and

WHEREAS, the properties described above and depicted in **"Exhibit A"** are currently zoned B-1, Local Business; and

WHEREAS, the property owner has requested the zoning classification of said property to be changed to R-1, Single-family; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City has conducted, in the time and manner and after the notice required by law and the Zoning Ordinance of the City, a public hearing on such request for change in zoning classification; and

WHEREAS, the City Council now deems it appropriate to grant such a requested change in classification.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF NACOGDOCHES, TEXAS:

SECTION I
Findings.

The facts and matters set forth in the preamble of this Ordinance are hereby found to be true and correct, and same are deemed to be in furtherance of a public purpose.

SECTION II
Approval of Zoning Change

Pursuant to the requirements of Chapter 118 of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Nacogdoches, Texas, a change in Zoning Classification from B-1, Local Business to R-1, Single-family is hereby approved by the City Council.

SECTION III
Repeal

This Ordinance shall in no manner repeal, amend, change, supplement, or revise any provision of any ordinance of the City, save and except the granting change in Zoning Classification as herein provided.

SECTION IV
Effective Date

This Ordinance shall take effect following its passage and publication as may be required by governing law.

SECTION V
Severability

If any word, article, phrase, paragraph, sentence, clause, or provision of this Ordinance shall be adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, the invalidity shall not affect other provisions or applications of this Ordinance which can be given effect without the invalid provision, and to this end, the provisions of this Ordinance are declared to be severable.

SECTION VI
Proper Notice and Open Meetings

It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Ordinance was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551 of the Texas Government Code.

SECTION VII
Filing

The City Secretary is hereby authorized and instructed to file a signed and sealed copy of this Ordinance in and among the records of the City of Nacogdoches, Texas.

PASSED AND APPROVED, this _____day of May 2025, by a vote of _____(ayes) to ____(nays) of the City Council of Nacogdoches, Texas.

CITY OF NACOGDOCHES

By: _____
RANDY JOHNSON, Mayor

ATTEST:

_____
RHONDA LEWIS, City Secretary

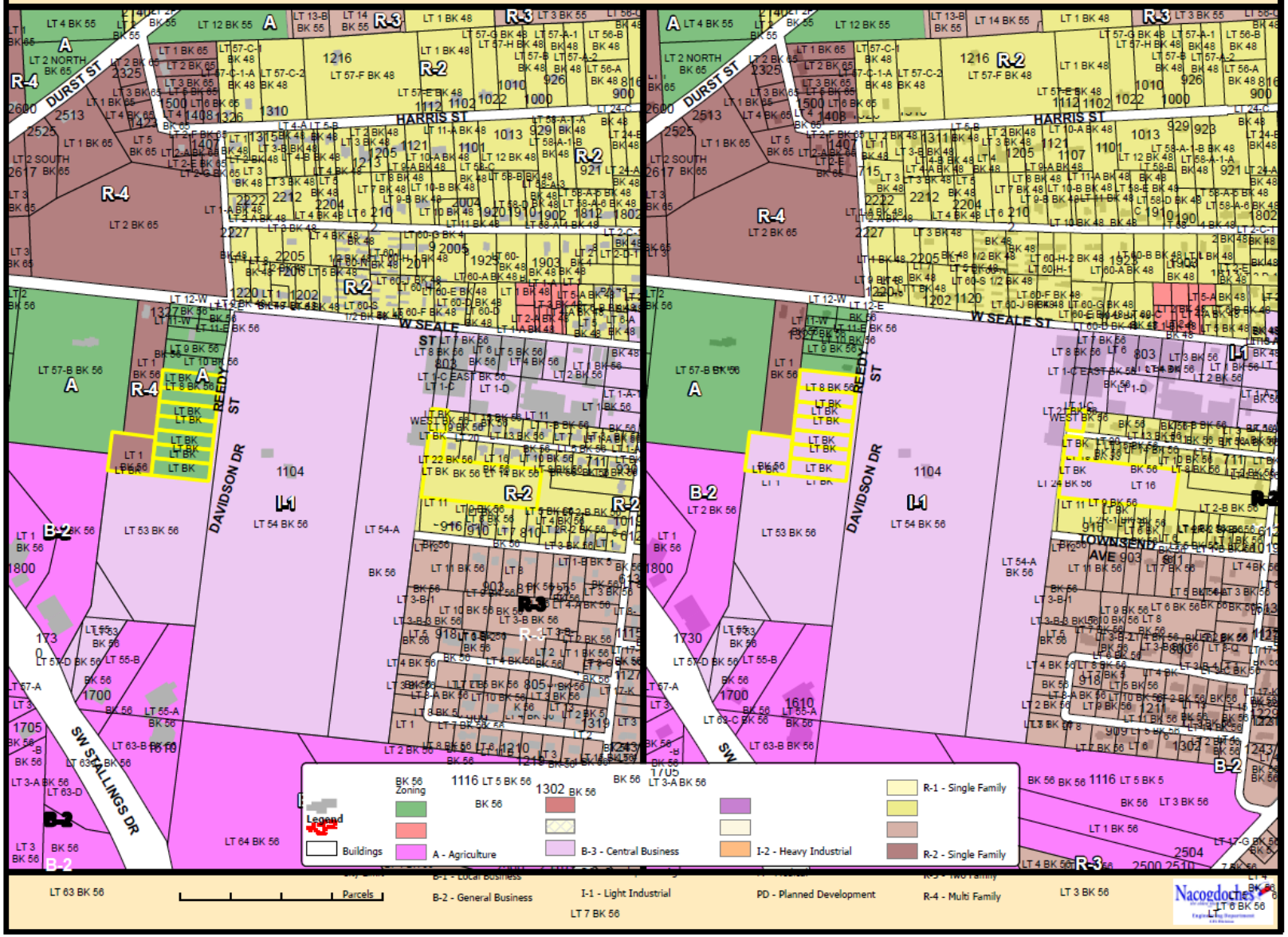
APPROVED AS TO FORM:

_____
JERRY BAKER, City Attorney

APPROVED AS TO CONTENT:

_____
JUAN POLLETTE, Interim City Planner

EXHIBIT "A"


DURST ST
HARRIS ST
W SEALE ST
REED ST
DAVIDSON DR
SW STALLINGS DR
TOWNSEND AVE
R-1 - Single Family
R-2 - Single Family
R-3 - Two Family
R-4 - Multi Family
B-1 - Local Business
B-2 - General Business
B-3 - Central Business
I-1 - Light Industrial
I-2 - Heavy Industrial
PD - Planned Development
A - Agriculture
Buildings
Parcels
Legend
Zoning
Nacogdoches

City Council Meeting

Date: May 20, 2025

Agenda Item: 7.D.

PRESENTER: Mike Neu, Executive Dirctor of Development and Infrastruture

ITEM/SUBJECT: Public Hearing: Consider amending the Code of Ordinances of the City of Nacogdoches, Texas, including Chapter 118- "Zoning"; Article II. – "Administration". Division 4. "Amendment Procedure" to require pre-application meetings for all zoning-related changes, require a minimum 15-day notice for public hearings, clarify zoning designation procedures upon annexation, clarify the city council's authority to impose conditions on certain zoning actions, and improve the organization and clarity of the chapter. (Executive Director of Development and Infrastructure)

SUMMARY/BACKGROUND: Staff may propose changes to local ordinances in response to Council direction or to comply with current state or federal law, to address various needs within the municipality. On August 22, 2024, members of the Council and Planning and Zoning Commission (P&Z) held a workshop to discuss possible zoning ordinance updates. In November 2024, a subcommittee consisting of Council, P&Z, and Zoning Board of Adjustment (ZBA) members was established to facilitate recommendations for zoning ordinance amendments. Proposals are then presented to their respective governing bodies for action following subcommittee recommendations. Amendments derived from this effort were last adopted by the Council on May 6, 2025.

This item proposes amendments to Division 4, "Amendment Procedure" of the zoning ordinance to update the administrative procedures for zoning-related items. Draft minutes of the subcommittee meeting held on March 26 and April 22, 2025, are also attached. Amended sections include:

- Sec. 118-132. Pre-application conference
- Sec. 118-133. Notice of public hearings
- Sec. 118-134. Joint public hearings
- Sec. 118-136. Zoning upon annexation
- Sec. 118-138. Initiation of administrative procedures
- Sec. 118-139. Review zoning-related items
- Sec. 118-140. Conditions for approval
- Sec. 118-171. Specific use permit (SUP)

Planning & Zoning Recommendation
On Monday, May 12, 2025, the Planning and Zoning Commission voted unanimously (4-0) to recommend approval.

FINANCIAL:
No financial impact associated with this item

COUNCIL PRIORITIES: THIS AGENDA ITEM IS CONSISTENT WITH THE FOLLOWING CITY COUNCIL PRIORITIES
Not Applicable

CITY CONTACT: Mike Neu, Executive Director of Development and Infrastructure

ATTACHMENTS:
1. Ordinance with Redlines
2. Ordinance- Clean

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF NACOGDOCHES, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 118 – "ZONING"; ARTICLE II.- "ADMINISTRATION". DIVISION 4.- "AMENDMENT PROCEDURE" OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF NACOGDOCHES, TEXAS; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A CONTINUATION CLAUSE; PROVIDING A REPEAL CLAUSE; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

RECITALS:

WHEREAS, the City of Nacogdoches is authorized under Chapter 211 of the Texas Local Government Code to adopt zoning regulations for the purpose of promoting the public health, safety, morals, or general welfare, and protecting and preserving places and areas of historical, cultural, or architectural significance; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Nacogdoches has adopted ordinances for the purpose of promoting health, safety, and the general welfare of the city, with reasonable consideration of the character of each zoning district, its suitability for particular uses, and with a view of conserving the value of buildings and encouraging the most appropriate use of land throughout the city; and

WHEREAS, in order to further these objectives, the City Council has determined the need to amend certain portions of these ordinances as set forth herein;

NOW, THEREFORE BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY OF NACOGDOCHES:

SECTION I

All above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings.

SECTION II

CHAPTER 118 – "ZONING", ARTICLE II. – "ADMINISTRATION", DIVISION 4.- "AMENDMENT PROCEDURE" of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Nacogdoches, Texas, is hereby amended, as set hereafter to read as follows:

DIVISION 4. AMENDMENT PROCEDURES

Subdivision I. In General

Sec. 118-131. Applicability.

This division applies to all changes to zoning. For historic designations and certificates of appropriateness, see Aarticle II of Cchapter 50 pertaining to historic preservation.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VII, § 1, 11-3-1998)

Sec. 118-132 Pre-application conference.

(a) The applicant for any proposed zoning-related change shall schedule a pre-application conference with the city planner prior to submission of a formal application and incurring any related expense in preparing plans, surveys, and other data.

(b) At the pre-application conference, the applicant should present a draft concept with as much detail as possible.

(c) Based on the information presented, the city planner will provide initial comments concerning the merits of the proposed zoning-related change and inform the applicant of any additional requirements for preparation of the formal application.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VIII, § 1.1, 11-3-1998)

Sec. 118-133. Notice of public hearings.

(a) Publication of *nNotice for planning and zoning commission public hearing.* Prior toBefore the 15thtenth day before the date of the planning and zoning commission hearing, written notice of each public hearing before the planning and zoning commission on a proposed change in a zoning classification shall be sent to each owner indicated by the most recently approved municipal tax role, of real property within 200 feet of the property on which the change in classification is proposed. The notice may be served by its deposit in the United States mail.

(b) *Publication of notice for city council public hearing.* Before the 15th day before the date of the city council hearing, notice of the time and place of the hearing must be published in an official newspaper or a newspaper of general circulation in the city.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VII, § 2.1, 11-3-1998; Ord. No. 1535-11-09, § 3, 11-17-2009)

Sec. 118-134. Joint public hearings.

(Supp. No. 47)

The planning and zoning commission and the city council may, from time to time, hold joint public hearings to consider a zoning or planning-related matter. However, the city council shall not take action until it has received the recommendation of the planning and zoning commission. The notice for such hearings shall follow~~meet~~ the minimum requirements for city council ~~a~~ public hearings established in section 118-133~~2~~ in order to meet their notification timeline.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VII, § 2.2, 11-3-1998; Ord. No. 1535-11-09, § 3, 11-17-2009)

Sec. 118-135~~4~~. Computation of time.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, the time within which an act is to be done pursuant to this chapter shall be computed by excluding the first and including the last day. If the last day is a Saturday, a Sunday or a legal holiday as observed by the city, that day shall be excluded. Whenever a person has the right or is required to perform some act within the prescribed period, after the service of a notice or other paper upon him and the notice or paper is served by mail, three calendar days shall be added to the prescribed time, unless otherwise specifically provided.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VII, § 2.3, 11-3-1998)

Sec. 118-136~~5~~. Zoning upon annexation.

(a) *Newly annexed territory.* Shall automatically be zoned to A-Agriculture.~~The planning and zoning commission shall, as soon as practicable, either during or after annexation of any territory, recommend to the city council a plan for zoning the newly annexed area.~~ The procedure to be followed for adoption shall be the same as is established in this division for a change in zoning~~.~~ and should follow the direction of the Comprehensive Plan (Future Land Use Plan). Zoning changes shall require a separate action for newly annexed territory, and applications to request a zoning change cannot be combined with a request for annexation.

(b) *Issuance of permits in newly annexed areas.* No permits for the construction of a building or a use of land other than types of buildings or land use allowed in an AG agriculture district under this chapter shall be issued by the building official until such land has been zoned to a district which permits such a use.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VII, § 3, 11-3-1998; Ord. No. 1535-11-09, § 3, 11-17-2009)

Sec. 118-137~~6~~. Review of specific use permit applications.

(a) *Planning and zoning commission action.* The planning and zoning commission shall conduct a public hearing and make a recommendation to the city council on any application for a specific use permit.

(b) *City council action.* The city council shall conduct a public hearing and make a determination on the application for a specific use permit.

(c) *City council approval or denial.* Following the closure of the public hearing, the city council may take the following actions on any specific use permit applications:

(1) *Approval.* The city council may approve the request as presented, or make it subject to such appropriate conditions as are allowed by law. Such approval of any request for a specific use permit shall be granted only if the city council determines that the request is consistent with the comprehensive plan and the purposes of this chapter.

(2) *Approval with conditions.* In authorizing a specific use permit, the city council may impose additional reasonable conditions necessary to protect the public interest and welfare of the community.

(3) *Denial.* The city council may deny the request. If a request is denied, a new application may be submitted for the same lot or tract of land, or any portion thereof, within one year only if the new request is for a more restrictive or less intense use or development. Unless the new proposal is more restrictive or less intense than the previously denied proposal, no other application pertaining to a specific use permit may be submitted on the same lot or tract of land or any portion thereof for a period of one year from the date of its denial by the city council.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VII, § 4, 11-3-1998; Ord. No. 1535-11-09, § 3, 11-17-2009)

Sec. 118-138~~7~~. Initiation of administrative procedures.

(a) *Application required.* All zoning and site plan requests to be considered by the planning and zoning commission and/or the city council, shall be initiated by filing an application with the city. The applications required by this section shall be on forms supplied by the city, and shall be available in the offices of the city.

(b) *Submittal and acceptance.* No application shall be processed until such application is complete and the fee established by the city council for processing the application has been paid.

(c) *Authority to initiate request.* The following shall have authority to initiate a request:

(1) *Zoning map amendments.* All zoning-map amendment applications may be initiated by the owner of the affected property or his/her authorized representative who files the required application and pays the appropriate fee for the request, or by action of the city council, planning and zoning commission or the city planner.

(2) *Zoning ordinance text amendments.* Amendments to the text of this chapter shall be initiated only by action of the city council, the planning and zoning commission or the city planner.

(d) *Application withdrawal.* Procedures for withdrawal of an application are as follow:

(1) *Submittal of application for withdrawal.* Any request for withdrawal of an application must be submitted in writing to the city planner.

(2) *Timing for application for withdrawal.* Once an application for a zoning-related item to be considered by the planning and zoning commission and/or city council or zoning board of adjustment ~~a variance, special exception or appeal going before the city council~~ has been published in a newspaper or notifications of public hearing, if any, have been mailed, such request for withdrawal must be placed on the public hearing agenda and acted upon by the applicable body.

(3) *Refund of fees.* Application fees are not refundable except when the city planner determines that an application was accepted in error, or the fee paid exceeded the amount due under city council policy or city ordinance, in which case the amount of the overpayment may be refunded to the applicant.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VII, § 5, 11-3-1998; Ord. No. 1408-3-06, 3-21-2006; Ord. No. 1535-11-09, § 3, 11-17-2009)

Sec. 118-139~~8~~. Review of comprehensive plan, major thoroughfare, planned developments, specific use, rezoning/zoning-related items.

(a) *Planning and zoning commission actions.* Actions of the planning and zoning commission on zoning-related items are as follows:

(1) *Recommendations.* The planning and zoning commission shall conduct a public hearing and make recommendations to the city council on the following matters:

a. Text amendments to this chapter.

b. Zoning changes and map amendments, including reclassification of the zoning designations on land, planned developments (PD), and overlay districts.

c. Amendments to the comprehensive plan.

d. Amendments to the thoroughfare plan.

e. Specific use permit applications.

(2) *Final determinations.* The planning and zoning commission shall conduct a public hearing and make final determinations on detailed site plans for planned development districts.

(b) *City council actions.* The city council shall conduct a public hearing and make determinations on the following matters:

(1) Text amendments to this chapter.

(2) Zoning changes and map amendments, including reclassification of the zoning designations on land, and planned developments (PD).

(3) Amendments to the comprehensive plan.

(4) Amendments to the thoroughfare plan.

(5) Specific use permit applications.

(c) *City council approval or denial.* Following the closure of the public hearing, the city council may take the following actions on any zoning-related applications:

(1) *Approval.* The city council may approve the request or amendment either as requested, or in the form of a more restrictive district, and subject to such appropriate conditions as are allowed by law in order to implement the policies of the city's comprehensive plan and in order to safeguard the public safety and welfare of the citizens and to protect properties from adverse impact and incompatibilities. Approval of any request for a text amendment

to this chapter or a zoning change and map amendment shall be granted only if the city council determines that the request or amendment is consistent with the comprehensive plan and the purposes of this chapter. If the request or amendment concerns a text amendment to this chapter or a zoning change and map amendment, the city council shall enact an ordinance amending this chapter or amending the official zoning map, whichever is applicable.

(2) *Approval with conditions.* The city council may impose additional conditions necessary to protect the public interest and welfare of the community when ONLY ~~In~~ approving a planned development districts and specific use permits.~~, the city council may impose additional reasonable conditions necessary to protect the public interest and welfare of the community.~~

(3) *Denial with prejudice.* The city council may deny the request or amendment with prejudice. If a request or amendment is denied with prejudice, a new application may be submitted for the same lot or tract of land, or any portion thereof, within one year only if the new request is for a more restrictive or less intense use or development. Unless the new proposal is more restrictive or less intense than the previously denied proposal, no other application pertaining to a change of zoning and map amendment may be submitted on the same lot or tract of land or any portion thereof for a period of one year from the date of its denial by the city council. If a request or amendment is denied by the city council without an indication of "with" or "without" prejudice, the action shall be considered to be "denied with prejudice."

(4) *Denial without prejudice.* The city council may deny the request or amendment without prejudice, in which case an application for a change in zoning and map amendment other than that which was requested on the original application may be filed at the applicant's discretion.

(5) *Submission of subsequent rezoning request.* A proposal to rezone a tract or parcel of land ~~which~~ that has been previously rejected by the city council may be resubmitted within one year only if there is an actual change in conditions relating to zoning principles of the tract or parcel of land or the property surrounding it. In that event, the applicant must submit to the city planner, in writing, a description of such changed conditions. The city planner shall investigate the property or cause such an investigation to be made and shall report to the planning and zoning commission whether or not such changed conditions

exist. Upon hearing such report, the planning and zoning commission shall either grant or deny the request to refile the proposal for rezoning.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VII, § 6, 11-3-1998; Ord. No. 1373-8-05, 8-2-2005; Ord. No. 1535-11-09, § 3, 11-17-2009)

Sec. 118-140~~39~~. Conditions for approval.

The following conditions shall be considered when reviewing an application for any zoning-related change.

(1) *Compatibility.* The specific use will be compatible with and not injurious to the use and enjoyment of other property in the immediate vicinity, nor significantly diminish or impair property values within the immediate vicinity;

(2) *Orderly growth and development.* The establishment of the specific use will not impede the normal and orderly development and improvement of surrounding vacant property;

(3) *Supporting facilities.* Adequate utilities, access roads, drainage and other necessary supporting facilities have been or will be provided;

(4) *Drives and parking.* The design, location and arrangement of all driveways and parking spaces provides for the safe and convenient movement of vehicular and pedestrian traffic without adversely affecting the general public or adjacent developments;

(5) *Nuisances.* Adequate nuisance-prevention measures have been or will be taken to prevent or control offensive odor, fumes, dust, noise and vibration;

(6) *Lighting.* Any lighting to be provided will be directional so as not to disturb or adversely affect neighboring properties;

(7) *Landscaping.* Sufficient landscaping and screening to ensure harmony and compatibility with adjacent property exists or will be provided; and

(8) *Comprehensive plan.* The proposed use is in accordance with the comprehensive plan.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VII, § 7, 11-3-1998; Ord. No. 1432-8-06, 8-1-2006)

Sec. 118-141~~0~~. New matters of evidence in zoning-related hearings.

(a) New matters of evidence not presented to the planning and zoning commission in zoning-related hearings may or may not, in the discretion of the city council, be heard or considered by the city council in its public hearings related to amendments to this chapter and maps to the city.

(b) If new evidence develops between the date of the hearing by the planning and zoning commission and the hearing of the city council on any zoning change, or if for any other valid reason a person wishes to present evidence to the city council which had not been presented to the planning and zoning commission, the city council may hear and consider the evidence or refer the case back to the planning and zoning commission for further hearings to consider the new evidence.

(c) Nothing contained in this section shall be construed to prohibit anyone from speaking in the public hearing related to changes in zoning.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VII, § 8, 11-3-1998; Ord. No. 1481-2-08, 2-5-2008; Ord. No. 1535-11-09, § 3, 11-17-2009)

Sec. 118-142~~1~~. Protest of proposed change in zoning.

(a) Property owners adjacent to and within a distance of 200 feet of a property for which a change in zoning is being considered have the right to file a written protest against the request. The land area of this 200-foot distance includes streets, alleys and other public rights-of-way.

(b) Whenever such written protest is signed by the owners of 20 percent or more of the area of the lots or land included in such zoning change or of the lots or land immediately adjoining such and within the 200-foot distance, such change in zoning shall not become effective except by a favorable vote of three-fourths of all the members of the commission.

(c) For purposes of determining representation on such written protest, the written protest of any one owner of land owned by two or more persons shall be presumed to be the protest of all owners.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VII, § 9, 11-3-1998)

Sec. 118-143~~2~~. Building permits and certificates of occupancy.

No building permit or certificate of occupancy may be issued for a property unless it is legally zoned for that use and structure or it is a legally nonconforming use or structure as defined in this chapter.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VII, § 10, 11-3-1998)

Secs. 118-1434—118-170. Reserved.

~~Subdivision II. Application for Rezoning or Special Use Permit~~

~~Sec. 118-171. Preapplication conference.~~

~~(a) It is recommended that the applicant for a zoning-related change have a preapplication conference with the city planner prior to incurring substantial expense in preparing plans, surveys and other data.~~

~~(b) An applicant for a zoning change is encouraged to request a preapplication conference with the city planner prior to formal application.~~

~~(c) At the preapplication conference, the applicant should present a draft concept with as much detail as possible.~~

~~(d) Based on the information presented, the city planner will provide initial comments concerning the merits of the proposed development and inform the applicant of any additional requirements for preparation of the formal planned development application.~~

~~(Ord. No. 1130, art. VIII, § 1.1, 11-3-1998)~~

~~Sec. 118-172. Reserved.~~

~~Editor's note(s)—Ord. No. 1408-3-06, adopted Mar. 21, 2006, deleted § 118-172, which pertained to applicant and derived from Ord. No. 1130, art. VIII, § 1.2, adopted Nov. 3, 1998.~~

~~Sec. 118-173. Conditions for approval.~~

~~A zoning change or specific use permit may be approved if all of the following conditions have been found:~~

~~(1) *Compatibility.* The specific use will be compatible with and not injurious to the use and enjoyment of other property in the immediate vicinity, nor significantly diminish or impair property values within the immediate vicinity;~~

~~(2) *Orderly growth and development.* The establishment of the specific use will not impede the normal and orderly development and improvement of surrounding vacant property;~~

~~(3) *Supporting facilities.* Adequate utilities, access roads, drainage and other necessary supporting facilities have been or will be provided;~~

~~(4) *Drives and parking.* The design, location and arrangement of all driveways and parking spaces provides for the safe and convenient movement of vehicular and pedestrian traffic without adversely affecting the general public or adjacent developments;~~

~~(5) *Nuisances.* Adequate nuisance-prevention measures have been or will be taken to prevent or control offensive odor, fumes, dust, noise and vibration;~~

~~(6) *Lighting.* Any lighting to be provided will be directional so as not to disturb or adversely affect neighboring properties;~~

~~(7) *Landscaping.* Sufficient landscaping and screening to ensure harmony and compatibility with adjacent property exists or will be provided; and~~

~~(8) *Comprehensive plan.* The proposed use is in accordance with the comprehensive plan.~~

~~(Ord. No. 1130, art. VIII, § 1.3, 11-3-1998)~~

Sec. 118-171~~4~~. Specific use permit (SUP).

(a) ~~(a)~~ *Application procedures.* An application for a specific use permit shall follow the procedure for general zoning applications except as set out in this section.

~~(a)~~(b) *Time Limit.* A specific use permit issued under this section shall be valid for a period of 180 days from the date of issuance and shall become null and void unless construction or use is substantially underway during such 180-day period, or unless an extension of time is approved by the city council. The city planner shall determine if the construction or use made the basis of the SUP is substantially underway for purposes of this section. A specific use permit issued by the city council shall become

null and void if the land use for which it was issued has been closed, vacated, abandoned, or changed to a different use for a period of 180 or more days.

(c~~b~~) *Specific use permit site plan.* The completed application shall be accompanied by a site plan which, along with the application, will become a part of the specific use permit, if approved. The accompanying site plan shall provide the following information:

(1) Data describing all the processes and activities involved with the proposed use;

(2) Boundaries of the area covered by the site plan;

(3) The location of each existing and proposed building and structure in the area covered by the site plan; and

(4) The location and dimensions of all curb cuts, public and private streets, and parking and loading areas.

(d~~c~~) *Notice of public hearings.* Refer to Sec. 188-133.~~Notice of public hearings shall be given as follows:~~

~~(1) *Notice for planning and zoning commission public hearing.* Before the tenth day before the date of the hearing, written notice of each public hearing before the planning and zoning commission on a specific use permit application shall be sent to each owner indicated by the most recently approved municipal tax role, of real property within 200 feet of the property on which the change in classification is proposed. The notice may be served by its deposit in the United States mail.~~

~~(2) *Publication of notice for city council public hearing.* Before the 15th day before the date of the city council hearing, notice of the time and place of the hearing must be published in an official newspaper or a newspaper of general circulation in the city.~~

~~(d) *Joint public hearings.* The planning and zoning commission and the city council may, from time to time, hold joint public hearings to consider a specific use permit application. However, the city council shall not take action until it has received the recommendation of the planning and zoning commission. The notice for such hearings shall meet the minimum requirements for a public hearing established in subsection (c) of this section.~~

(e) *Computation of time.* Refer to Sec. 118-135.~~Unless otherwise specifically provided, the time within which an act is to be done shall be computed by excluding the first and including the last day. If the last day is a Saturday, a Sunday or a legal holiday as observed by the city, that day shall be excluded. Whenever a person has the right or is required to perform some act within the prescribed period, after the service of a notice or other paper upon him and the notice or paper is served by mail, three calendar days shall be added to the prescribed time, unless otherwise specifically provided.~~

~~(f) *Time limit.* A specific use permit issued under this section shall be valid for a period of 180 days from the date of issuance and shall become null and void unless construction or use is substantially underway during such 180-day period, or unless an extension of time is approved by the city council. A specific use permit issued by the city council shall become null and void if the land use for which it was issued has been closed, vacated, abandoned, or changed to a different use for a period of 180 or more days.~~

(f~~g~~) *Revocation.* A specific use permit may be revoked or modified by the city council, after notice to the property owner and a hearing, for any of the following reasons:

(1) The existence of any material error or misrepresentation in the application required in this section;

(2) The specific use permit was obtained or extended through misrepresentation or deception; or

(3) One or more of the conditions imposed by the permit has not been met or has been violated.

(g~~h~~) *Amendments.* No building, premises, or land use under a specific use permit may be enlarged, modified, structurally altered, or otherwise significantly changed unless an amendment to the original specific use permit has been obtained. The procedure for amendment of a specific use permit shall be the same as for a new application.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VIII, § 2, 11-3-1998; Ord. No. 1431-8-06, 8-1-2006; Ord. No. 1535-11-09, § 3, 11-17-2009)

Secs. 118-172~~5~~—118-200. Reserved.

SECTION III

Severability. If any word, article, phrase, paragraph, sentence, clause, or provision of this Ordinance shall be held to be invalid or unconstitutional, such holding shall in no way affect other provisions or applications of this Ordinance which can be given effect without the invalid provision, and to this end provisions of this Ordinance are declared to be severable.

SECTION IV

Continuation. All provisions of Chapter 118 of the Code of Ordinances existing prior to the date of passage of this Ordinance remain in full force and effect.

SECTION V

Repeal. This Ordinance shall be and is hereby declared to be cumulative of all other ordinances of the City of Nacogdoches, and this Ordinance shall not operate to repeal or affect any such other ordinances except insofar as the provisions thereof might be inconsistent or in conflict with provisions of this Ordinance, in which such conflicting provisions, if any, in such other ordinance or ordinances are hereby repealed.

SECTION VI

Effective Date. This Ordinance shall take effect ten (10) days from its passage and publication as may be required by governing law.

SECTION VII

Proper Notice & Open Meeting. It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Ordinance was passed was open to the public as required, and public notice of time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551 of the Texas Government Code.

SECTION VIII

Official Public Records. The City Secretary is hereby authorized and instructed to file a signed and sealed copy of this Ordinance in and among the records of the City of Nacogdoches.

PASSED AND APPROVED this the _____ day of May 2025, by a vote of _____ (ayes) to _____ (nays) of the City Council of the City of Nacogdoches.

ATTEST:

CITY OF NACOGDOCHES

BY: _____

_____
Rhonda Lewis, City Secretary

Randy Johnson, Mayor

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

APPROVED AS TO CONTENT:

_____
Jerry Baker, City Attorney

_____
Juan Pollette, Interim City Planner

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF NACOGDOCHES, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 118 – "ZONING"; ARTICLE II.- "ADMINISTRATION". DIVISION 4.- "AMENDMENT PROCEDURE" OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF NACOGDOCHES, TEXAS; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A CONTINUATION CLAUSE; PROVIDING A REPEAL CLAUSE; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

RECITALS:

WHEREAS, the City of Nacogdoches is authorized under Chapter 211 of the Texas Local Government Code to adopt zoning regulations for the purpose of promoting the public health, safety, morals, or general welfare, and protecting and preserving places and areas of historical, cultural, or architectural significance; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Nacogdoches has adopted ordinances for the purpose of promoting health, safety, and the general welfare of the city, with reasonable consideration of the character of each zoning district, its suitability for particular uses, and with a view of conserving the value of buildings and encouraging the most appropriate use of land throughout the city; and

WHEREAS, in order to further these objectives, the City Council has determined the need to amend certain portions of these ordinances as set forth herein;

NOW, THEREFORE BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY OF NACOGDOCHES:

SECTION I

All above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings.

SECTION II

CHAPTER 118 – "ZONING", ARTICLE II. – "ADMINISTRATION", DIVISION 4.- "AMENDMENT PROCEDURE" of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Nacogdoches, Texas, is hereby amended, as set hereafter to read as follows:

DIVISION 4. AMENDMENT PROCEDURES

Subdivision I. In General

Sec. 118-131. Applicability.

This division applies to all changes to zoning. For historic designations and certificates of appropriateness, see Article II of Chapter 50 pertaining to historic preservation.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VII, § 1, 11-3-1998)

Sec. 118-132 Pre-application conference.

(a) The applicant for any proposed zoning-related change shall schedule a pre-application conference with the city planner prior to submission of a formal application and incurring any related expense in preparing plans, surveys, and other data.

(b) At the pre-application conference, the applicant should present a draft concept with as much detail as possible.

(c) Based on the information presented, the city planner will provide initial comments concerning the merits of the proposed zoning-related change and inform the applicant of any additional requirements for preparation of the formal application.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VIII, § 1.1, 11-3-1998)

Sec. 118-133. Notice of public hearings.

(a) Publication of *notice for planning and zoning commission public hearing.* Prior to the 15th day before the date of the planning and zoning commission hearing, written notice of each public hearing before the planning and zoning commission on a proposed change in a zoning classification shall be sent to each owner indicated by the most recently approved municipal tax role, of real property within 200 feet of the property on which the change in classification is proposed. The notice may be served by its deposit in the United States mail.

(b) *Publication of notice for city council public hearing.* Before the 15th day before the date of the city council hearing, notice of the time and place of the hearing must be published in an official newspaper or a newspaper of general circulation in the city.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VII, § 2.1, 11-3-1998; Ord. No. 1535-11-09, § 3, 11-17-2009)

Sec. 118-134. Joint public hearings.

(Supp. No. 47)

The planning and zoning commission and the city council may, from time to time, hold joint public hearings to consider a zoning or planning-related matter. However, the city council shall not take action until it has received the recommendation of the planning and zoning commission. The notice for such hearings shall follow the minimum requirements for city council public hearings established in section 118-133 in order to meet their notification timeline.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VII, § 2.2, 11-3-1998; Ord. No. 1535-11-09, § 3, 11-17-2009)

Sec. 118-135. Computation of time.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, the time within which an act is to be done pursuant to this chapter shall be computed by excluding the first and including the last day. If the last day is a Saturday, a Sunday or a legal holiday as observed by the city, that day shall be excluded. Whenever a person has the right or is required to perform some act within the prescribed period, after the service of a notice or other paper upon him and the notice or paper is served by mail, three calendar days shall be added to the prescribed time, unless otherwise specifically provided.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VII, § 2.3, 11-3-1998)

Sec. 118-136. Zoning upon annexation.

(a) *Newly annexed territory.* Shall automatically be zoned to A-Agriculture.The procedure to be followed for adoption shall be the same as is established in this division for a change in zoning and should follow the direction of the Comprehensive Plan (Future Land Use Plan). Zoning changes shall require a separate action for newly annexed territory, and applications to request a zoning change cannot be combined with a request for annexation.

(b) *Issuance of permits in newly annexed areas.* No permits for the construction of a building or a use of land other than types of buildings or land use allowed in an AG agriculture district under this chapter shall be issued by the building official until such land has been zoned to a district which permits such a use.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VII, § 3, 11-3-1998; Ord. No. 1535-11-09, § 3, 11-17-2009)

Sec. 118-137. Review of specific use permit applications.

(a) *Planning and zoning commission action.* The planning and zoning commission shall conduct a public hearing and make a recommendation to the city council on any application for a specific use permit.

(b) *City council action.* The city council shall conduct a public hearing and make a determination on the application for a specific use permit.

(c) *City council approval or denial.* Following the closure of the public hearing, the city council may take the following actions on any specific use permit applications:

(1) *Approval.* The city council may approve the request as presented, or make it subject to such appropriate conditions as are allowed by law. Such approval of any request for a specific use permit shall be granted only if the city council determines that the request is consistent with the comprehensive plan and the purposes of this chapter.

(2) *Approval with conditions.* In authorizing a specific use permit, the city council may impose additional reasonable conditions necessary to protect the public interest and welfare of the community.

(3) *Denial.* The city council may deny the request. If a request is denied, a new application may be submitted for the same lot or tract of land, or any portion thereof, within one year only if the new request is for a more restrictive or less intense use or development. Unless the new proposal is more restrictive or less intense than the previously denied proposal, no other application pertaining to a specific use permit may be submitted on the same lot or tract of land or any portion thereof for a period of one year from the date of its denial by the city council.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VII, § 4, 11-3-1998; Ord. No. 1535-11-09, § 3, 11-17-2009)

Sec. 118-138. Initiation of administrative procedures.

(a) *Application required.* All zoning and site plan requests to be considered by the planning and zoning commission and/or the city council, shall be initiated by filing an application with the city. The applications required by this section shall be on forms supplied by the city, and shall be available in the offices of the city.

(b) *Submittal and acceptance.* No application shall be processed until such application is complete and the fee established by the city council for processing the application has been paid.

(c) *Authority to initiate request.* The following shall have authority to initiate a request:

(1) *Zoning map amendments.* All zoning-map amendment applications may be initiated by the owner of the affected property or his/her authorized representative who files the required application and pays the appropriate fee for the request, or by action of the city council, planning and zoning commission or the city planner.

(2) *Zoning ordinance text amendments.* Amendments to the text of this chapter shall be initiated only by action of the city council, the planning and zoning commission or the city planner.

(d) *Application withdrawal.* Procedures for withdrawal of an application are as follow:

(1) *Submittal of application for withdrawal.* Any request for withdrawal of an application must be submitted in writing to the city planner.

(2) *Timing for application for withdrawal.* Once an application for a zoning-related item to be considered by the planning and zoning commission and/or city council or zoning board of adjustment has been published in a newspaper or notifications of public hearing, if any, have been mailed, such request for withdrawal must be placed on the public hearing agenda and acted upon by the applicable body.

(3) *Refund of fees.* Application fees are not refundable except when the city planner determines that an application was accepted in error, or the fee paid exceeded the amount due under city council policy or city ordinance, in which case the amount of the overpayment may be refunded to the applicant.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VII, § 5, 11-3-1998; Ord. No. 1408-3-06, 3-21-2006; Ord. No. 1535-11-09, § 3, 11-17-2009)

Sec. 118-139. Review of comprehensive plan, major thoroughfare, planned developments, specific use, rezoning/zoning-related items.

(a) *Planning and zoning commission actions.* Actions of the planning and zoning commission on zoning-related items are as follows:

(1) *Recommendations.* The planning and zoning commission shall conduct a public hearing and make recommendations to the city council on the following matters:

a. Text amendments to this chapter.

b. Zoning changes and map amendments, including reclassification of the zoning designations on land, planned developments (PD), and overlay districts.

c. Amendments to the comprehensive plan.

d. Amendments to the thoroughfare plan.

e. Specific use permit applications.

(2) *Final determinations.* The planning and zoning commission shall conduct a public hearing and make final determinations on detailed site plans for planned development districts.

(b) *City council actions.* The city council shall conduct a public hearing and make determinations on the following matters:

(1) Text amendments to this chapter.

(2) Zoning changes and map amendments, including reclassification of the zoning designations on land, and planned developments (PD).

(3) Amendments to the comprehensive plan.

(4) Amendments to the thoroughfare plan.

(5) Specific use permit applications.

(c) *City council approval or denial.* Following the closure of the public hearing, the city council may take the following actions on any zoning-related applications:

(1) *Approval.* The city council may approve the request or amendment either as requested, or in the form of a more restrictive district, and subject to such appropriate conditions as are allowed by law in order to implement the policies of the city's comprehensive plan and in order to safeguard the public safety and welfare of the citizens and to protect properties from adverse impact and incompatibilities. Approval of any request for a text amendment to this chapter or a zoning change and map amendment shall be granted only if the city council determines that the request or amendment is consistent with the comprehensive plan and the

purposes of this chapter. If the request or amendment concerns a text amendment to this chapter or a zoning change and map amendment, the city council shall enact an ordinance amending this chapter or amending the official zoning map, whichever is applicable.

(2) *Approval with conditions.* The city council may impose additional conditions necessary to protect the public interest and welfare of the community when ONLY approving a planned development districts and specific use permits.

(3) *Denial with prejudice.* The city council may deny the request or amendment with prejudice. If a request or amendment is denied with prejudice, a new application may be submitted for the same lot or tract of land, or any portion thereof, within one year only if the new request is for a more restrictive or less intense use or development. Unless the new proposal is more restrictive or less intense than the previously denied proposal, no other application pertaining to a change of zoning and map amendment may be submitted on the same lot or tract of land or any portion thereof for a period of one year from the date of its denial by the city council. If a request or amendment is denied by the city council without an indication of "with" or "without" prejudice, the action shall be considered to be "denied with prejudice."

(4) *Denial without prejudice.* The city council may deny the request or amendment without prejudice, in which case an application for a change in zoning and map amendment other than that which was requested on the original application may be filed at the applicant's discretion.

(5) *Submission of subsequent rezoning request.* A proposal to rezone a tract or parcel of land that has been previously rejected by the city council may be resubmitted within one year only if there is an actual change in conditions relating to zoning principles of the tract or parcel of land or the property surrounding it. In that event, the applicant must submit to the city planner, in writing, a description of such changed conditions. The city planner shall investigate the property or cause such an investigation to be made and shall report to the planning and zoning commission whether or not such changed conditions exist. Upon hearing such report, the planning and zoning commission shall either grant or deny the request to refile the proposal for rezoning.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VII, § 6, 11-3-1998; Ord. No. 1373-8-05, 8-2-2005; Ord. No. 1535-11-09, § 3, 11-17-2009)

Sec. 118-140. Conditions for approval.

The following conditions shall be considered when reviewing an application for any zoning-related change.

(1) *Compatibility.* The specific use will be compatible with and not injurious to the use and enjoyment of other property in the immediate vicinity, nor significantly diminish or impair property values within the immediate vicinity;

(2) *Orderly growth and development.* The establishment of the specific use will not impede the normal and orderly development and improvement of surrounding vacant property;

(3) *Supporting facilities.* Adequate utilities, access roads, drainage and other necessary supporting facilities have been or will be provided;

(4) *Drives and parking.* The design, location and arrangement of all driveways and parking spaces provides for the safe and convenient movement of vehicular and pedestrian traffic without adversely affecting the general public or adjacent developments;

(5) *Nuisances.* Adequate nuisance-prevention measures have been or will be taken to prevent or control offensive odor, fumes, dust, noise and vibration;

(6) *Lighting.* Any lighting to be provided will be directional so as not to disturb or adversely affect neighboring properties;

(7) *Landscaping.* Sufficient landscaping and screening to ensure harmony and compatibility with adjacent property exists or will be provided; and

(8) *Comprehensive plan.* The proposed use is in accordance with the comprehensive plan.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VII, § 7, 11-3-1998; Ord. No. 1432-8-06, 8-1-2006)

Sec. 118-141. New matters of evidence in zoning-related hearings.

(a) New matters of evidence not presented to the planning and zoning commission in zoning-related hearings may or may not, in the discretion of the city council, be heard or considered by the city council in its public hearings related to amendments to this chapter and maps to the city.

(b) If new evidence develops between the date of the hearing by the planning and zoning commission and the hearing of the city council on any zoning change, or if for any other valid reason a person wishes to present evidence to the city council which had not been presented to the planning and zoning commission, the city council may hear and consider the evidence or refer the case back to the planning and zoning commission for further hearings to consider the new evidence.

(c) Nothing contained in this section shall be construed to prohibit anyone from speaking in the public hearing related to changes in zoning.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VII, § 8, 11-3-1998; Ord. No. 1481-2-08, 2-5-2008; Ord. No. 1535-11-09, § 3, 11-17-2009)

Sec. 118-142. Protest of proposed change in zoning.

(a) Property owners adjacent to and within a distance of 200 feet of a property for which a change in zoning is being considered have the right to file a written protest against the request. The land area of this 200-foot distance includes streets, alleys and other public rights-of-way.

(b) Whenever such written protest is signed by the owners of 20 percent or more of the area of the lots or land included in such zoning change or of the lots or land immediately adjoining such and within the 200-foot distance, such change in zoning shall not become effective except by a favorable vote of three-fourths of all the members of the commission.

(c) For purposes of determining representation on such written protest, the written protest of any one owner of land owned by two or more persons shall be presumed to be the protest of all owners.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VII, § 9, 11-3-1998)

Sec. 118-143. Building permits and certificates of occupancy.

No building permit or certificate of occupancy may be issued for a property unless it is legally zoned for that use and structure or it is a legally nonconforming use or structure as defined in this chapter.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VII, § 10, 11-3-1998)

Secs. 118-1434—118-170. Reserved.

Sec. 118-171. Specific use permit (SUP).

(a) *Application procedures.* An application for a specific use permit shall follow the procedure for general zoning applications except as set out in this section.

(b) *Time Limit.* A specific use permit issued under this section shall be valid for a period of 180 days from the date of issuance and shall become null and void unless construction or use is substantially underway during such 180-day period, or unless an extension of time is approved by the city council. The city planner shall determine if the construction or use made the basis of the SUP is substantially underway for purposes of this section. A specific use permit issued by the city council shall become null and void if the land use for which it was issued has been closed, vacated, abandoned, or changed to a different use for a period of 180 or more days.

(c) *Specific use permit site plan.* The completed application shall be accompanied by a site plan which, along with the application, will become a part of the specific use permit, if approved. The accompanying site plan shall provide the following information:

(1) Data describing all the processes and activities involved with the proposed use;

(2) Boundaries of the area covered by the site plan;

(3) The location of each existing and proposed building and structure in the area covered by the site plan; and

(4) The location and dimensions of all curb cuts, public and private streets, and parking and loading areas.

(d) *Notice of public hearings.* Refer to Sec. 188-133. (e) *Computation of time.* Refer to Sec. 118-135.

(f) *Revocation.* A specific use permit may be revoked or modified by the city council, after notice to the property owner and a hearing, for any of the following reasons:

(1) The existence of any material error or misrepresentation in the application required in this section;

(2) The specific use permit was obtained or extended through misrepresentation or deception; or

(3) One or more of the conditions imposed by the permit has not been met or has been violated.

(g) *Amendments.* No building, premises, or land use under a specific use permit may be enlarged, modified, structurally altered, or otherwise significantly changed unless an amendment to the original specific use permit has been obtained. The procedure for amendment of a specific use permit shall be the same as for a new application.

(Ord. No. 1130, art. VIII, § 2, 11-3-1998; Ord. No. 1431-8-06, 8-1-2006; Ord. No. 1535-11-09, § 3, 11-17-2009)

Secs. 118-172—118-200. Reserved.

SECTION III

Severability. If any word, article, phrase, paragraph, sentence, clause, or provision of this Ordinance shall be held to be invalid or unconstitutional, such holding shall in no way affect other provisions or applications of this Ordinance which can be given effect without the invalid provision, and to this end provisions of this Ordinance are declared to be severable.

SECTION IV

Continuation. All provisions of Chapter 118 of the Code of Ordinances existing prior to the date of passage of this Ordinance remain in full force and effect.

SECTION V

Repeal. This Ordinance shall be and is hereby declared to be cumulative of all other ordinances of the City of Nacogdoches, and this Ordinance shall not operate to repeal or affect any such other ordinances except insofar as the provisions thereof might be inconsistent or in conflict with provisions of this Ordinance, in which such conflicting provisions, if any, in such other ordinance or ordinances are hereby repealed.

SECTION VI

Effective Date. This Ordinance shall take effect ten (10) days from its passage and publication as may be required by governing law.

SECTION VII

Proper Notice & Open Meeting. It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Ordinance was passed was open to the public as required, and public notice of time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551 of the Texas Government Code.

SECTION VIII

Official Public Records. The City Secretary is hereby authorized and instructed to file a signed and sealed copy of this Ordinance in and among the records of the City of Nacogdoches.

PASSED AND APPROVED this the _____ day of May 2025, by a vote of _____ (ayes) to _____ (nays) of the City Council of the City of Nacogdoches.

ATTEST:

_____
Rhonda Lewis, City Secretary

CITY OF NACOGDOCHES

BY: _____
Randy Johnson, Mayor

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

_____
Jerry Baker, City Attorney

APPROVED AS TO CONTENT:

_____
Juan Pollette, Interim City Planner

City Council Meeting

Date: May 20, 2025

Agenda Item: 7.E.

PRESENTER: Case Opperman, Director of Public Works

ITEM/SUBJECT: Consider approval of a contract by and between the City of Nacogdoches and S-Co Inc. for the 2023/2024 CDBG Water Line Improvements Project (TxCDBG No. CDV23-0190) construction in the amount of $444,198.50. (Director of Public Works/City Engineer)

SUMMARY/BACKGROUND: In 2023, the City of Nacogdoches received a grant under the 2023/2024 Texas Community Development Block Grant program (TxCDBG No. CDV23-0190) for the replacement of an 8-inch water line on Martin Luther King, Jr. Boulevard in the amount of $500,000.00. This is a reimbursable grant wherein the City will pay for all associated costs and will be reimbursed under the grant. The City would match any funding needed for this project in excess of the $500,000.00 grant. Project fees for engineering services provided by KSA, a Pape-Dawson company (formerly KSA Engineers Inc.), are $92,900.00; and project fees for grant administration services provided by GrantWorks are $29,900.00. This project will replace approximately 2,600 linear feet of water line and will benefit approximately 270 residents.

On May 8, 2025, the City received bids for this work. Three (3) contractors submitted base bids, as follows:

S-Co, Inc.	***$ 444,198.50***
Duplichain Contractors, LLC	$ 477,807.00
Horton Excavating	$ 489,124.00

S-Co Inc. was found to be the lowest bidder. They are a Jewett-based contractor who has not worked for the City in the past. Our engineering consultant on this project, KSA, a Pape-Dawson company (formerly KSA Engineers Inc.), has reviewed their qualifications and recommends a project award in the amount of $444,198.50.

FINANCIAL:
Item is budgeted:
Account No.: 30.36 680.97
Account Name: *Water Production - CIP*
Amount: $ 444,198.50

COUNCIL PRIORITIES: THIS AGENDA ITEM IS CONSISTENT WITH THE FOLLOWING CITY COUNCIL PRIORITIES
Infrastructure

CITY CONTACT: Case Opperman, PE – Director of Public Works/City Engineer
oppermanc@nactx.us

(936) 559-2515

ATTACHMENTS:

1. Bid Award Recommendation Letter
2. Bid Tab
3. Sample Contract
4. PowerPoint Slide

KSA
a Pape-Dawson company

320 North Street, Ste. 205
Nacogdoches, TX 75961
936.317.3237

May 9, 2025

Mr. Case Opperman, P.E.
City Engineer
City of Nacogdoches
P.O. Box 635030
Nacogdoches, Texas 75963

Via Electronic Mail

Re: 2023-2024 CDBG Water Line Improvements (TxCDBG No. CDV23-0190)
Bid Results Summary

Dear Mr. Opperman:

Bids on the above referenced project were publicly opened at 2:00 p.m. on May 8, 2025, at Nacogdoches City Hall. A total of three (3) bids were received, publicly read, and reviewed by our office. Any exceptions to the bid requirements or irregularities in the required bid documents have been noted on the official project bid tabulation and further described herein.

As shown in the bid tabulation, the low bidder on the project was S-Co Incorporated of Jewett, Texas with a total bid amount of $444,198.50.

Based upon our review of the information submitted, the list of similar project experience provided, and our direct experience, S-Co Incorporated, appears to be qualified to perform the work required.

Sincerely,

KSA

C. Daniel "Danny" Hays, P.E.
Principal Engineer

Enclosures (1)

cc: Jennifer Lewis, GrantWorks
File: 101413/Correspondence/Client

BID TABULATION

City of Nacogdoches
2023-2024- CDBG Water Line Improvements
TxCDBG Contract No. CDV23-0190
KSA Project No. 101413
Bid Date: May 8, 2025

				1 S-Co, Inc. 2329 County Road 348 Jewett, TX 75846 940.249.2303		2 Duplichain Contractors, LLC PO Box 637 Alto, TX 75925 936.858.4100		3 Horton Excavating, LL 11111 US Hwy 69 N Pollok, TX 75969 936.853.3625	
BID ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE
SCHEDULE 1 - MARTIN LUTHER KING JR., BLVD (S. SHAWNEE ST. to E. MAIN ST.)									
1.01	Mobilization	LS	1	$21,000.00	$21,000.00	$24,000.00	$24,000.00	$24,000.00	$24,000.00
1.02	Barricades, Signs, and Traffic	LS	1	$9,652.00	$9,652.00	$10,000.00	$10,000.00	$16,000.00	$16,000.00
1.03	8-in AWWA C900 DR18 PVC Waterline by Open Cut	LF	2,627	$59.50	$156,306.50	$73.00	$191,771.00	$48.00	$126,096.00
1.04	8-in Tapping Sleeve and 8-in Tapping Valve	EA	1	$8,600.00	$8,600.00	$7,600.00	$7,600.00	$6,350.00	$6,350.00
1.05	6-in Tapping Sleeve and 6-in Tapping Valve	EA	2	$6,645.00	$13,290.00	$7,000.00	$14,000.00	$5,500.00	$11,000.00
1.06	12-in Tapping Sleeve and 12-in Tapping Valve	EA	1	$12,918.00	$12,918.00	$8,000.00	$8,000.00	$6,750.00	$6,750.00
1.07	8-in x 6-in Swing Connection	EA	5	$1,664.00	$8,320.00	$8,300.00	$41,500.00	$7,300.00	$36,500.00
1.08	8-in x 2-in Swing Connection	EA	1	$1,293.00	$1,293.00	$6,000.00	$6,000.00	$7,000.00	$7,000.00
1.09	Water Meter Service Reconnect (Long Side)	EA	20	$2,790.00	$55,800.00	$1,800.00	$36,000.00	$2,500.00	$50,000.00
1.10	Water Meter Service Reconnect (Short Side)	EA	16	$2,145.00	$34,320.00	$1,800.00	$28,800.00	$2,500.00	$40,000.00
1.11	Remove Existing Fire Hydrant Assembly	EA	2	$518.00	$1,036.00	$1,000.00	$2,000.00	$1,600.00	$3,200.00
1.12	Fire Hydrant Assembly	EA	2	$8,986.00	$17,972.00	$12,600.00	$25,200.00	$10,100.00	$20,200.00
1.13	HMAC Pavement Repair	LF	2,616	$38.50	$100,716.00	$21.00	$54,936.00	$45.50	$119,028.00
1.14	Abandon Existing Water Line in Place	LS	1	$2,975.00	$2,975.00	$2,800.00	$28,000.00	$23,000.00	$23,000.00
SUBSTITUE ALTERNATE ITEMS									
4.01	8-in AWWA C150/C151 Class 350 DIP Waterline by	LF	2,627	$80.00	$210,160.00	$100.00	$262,700.00	$77.00	$202,279.00
ADDITIVE ALTERNATE ITEMS									
5.01	Remove and Replace Existing Curb and Gutter	LF	300	$52.00	$15,600.00	$80.00	$24,000.00	$34.00	$10,200.00
	TOTAL - SCHEDULE 1				**$444,198.50**		**$477,807.00**		**$489,124.00**

Compiled by:

KSA
a Pape-Dawson company

TBPE Firm Registration No. F-1356

C. Daniel ("Danny" Hays, P.E.
Principal Engineer

City of Nacogdoches
2023-2024 CDBG Water Line Improvements
TxCDBG No. CDV23-0190

Project Manual
Volume 1 – Contract Documents

Prepared by:

320 North Street; Suite 205
Nacogdoches, Texas 75961
T. 936.317.3237 F. 888.224.9418
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-1356

This Page Intentionally Left Blank!

SECTION 00 01 10

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME 1 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

Document Number and Title	
00 01 01	Title Page
00 01 10	Table of Contents

PROCUREMENT REQUIREMENTS

Document Number and Title	
00 11 13	Advertisement for Bids
00 21 13	Instructions to Bidders
00 22 13	Supplementary Instructions to Bidders
00 41 43	Bid Form
00 43 13	Bid Bond
00 43 22	Unit Prices Form
00 45 13.13	Statement of Bidders Qualifications – EJCDC
00 46 13.16	Statement of Bidders Qualifications - TDA
00 45 19	Non-collusion Affidavit of Prime Bidder
00 45 36	Certification of Civil Rights Laws
00 45 39.16	Local Opportunity Plan
00 45 43	Certificate as to Corporate Principal
00 45 46.13	Certification Regarding Lobbying
00 45 46.16	Disclosure of Lobbying Activities (SF-LLL)
00 45 46.19	Conflict of Interest Questionnaire
00 45 46.21	Child Support Statement and Form
00 45 46 26	Certificate of Interested Parties

CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

Document Number and Title	
00 51 00	Notice of Award
00 52 13	Standard Form of Agreement – EJCDC
00 55 00	Notice to Proceed
00 61 13.13	Performance Bond
00 61 13.16	Payment Bond
00 62 16	Certificate of Insurance
00 62 76	Contractor’s Application for Payment
00 62 76.19	BABA Compliance Form (TDA A400)
00 62 93	Certification of Labor Standards and Prevailing Wage Requirements
00 62 95	Section 504 Certification
00 62 97	Attorney Review Certification
00 63 63.13	Change Order Form – EJCDC
00 65 16	Certificate of Substantial Completion – EJCDC
00 65 19.13	Affidavit of Bills Paid
00 65 19 23	Certificate of Construction Completion - TDA

00 65 21 Conditional Waiver and Release Upon Progress Payment
00 65 27 Conditional Waiver and Release Upon Final Payment
00 72 13 Standard General Conditions – EJCDC
00 73 13.13 Supplementary Conditions – EJCDC
00 73 13.16 Supplementary Conditions – TDA
00 73 13.19 Federal Labor Standards Provisions (HUD 4010)
00 73 13.21 Title 29-Labor
00 73 13.23 Required Federal Contract Provisions
00 73 13.26 Buy America Preference – TDA
00 73 36 Section 3 Policy Guidelines
00 73 39 Minority/Female Goals and Timetables
00 73 46 Wage Rate Determination
00 91 13 Addenda (As Necessary)

VOLUME 2 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

Document Number and Title

00 01 01 Title Page (Cover)
00 01 07 Professional Seals and Certification Page
00 01 10 Table of Contents

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section Number and Title

01 11 00 Summary of Work
01 22 00 Bid Item Descriptions
01 26 43.13 Weather Delays
01 31 00 Project Management and Coordination
01 32 16 Construction Progress Schedule
01 33 00 Shop Drawings and Submittals
01 42 19 References to TxDOT Standard Specifications
01 45 00 Quality Control
01 45 23 Testing and Laboratory Services
01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 58 13 Project Identification Sign
01 61 00 Material and Equipment
01 74 19 Cleaning and Waste Management
01 74 23 Final Cleaning
01 77 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements

DIVISION 02– EXISTING CONDITIONS

Section Number and Title

02 82 13.33 Removal, Handling, Cutting, Disturbance, and Disposal of Asbestos Cement Pipe

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

Section Number and Title

03 20 00 Concrete Reinforcement
03 30 00 Cast-In-Place Concrete

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK REQUIREMENTS

Section Number and Title

31 11 00 Clearing and Grubbing
31 23 33 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

Section Number and Title

33 01 10.58 Disinfection of Water Mains
33 05 05.31 Hydrostatic Testing of Water Mains
33 05 09.33 Concrete Thrust Blocks and Collars
33 05 09.43 Tapping Sleeves and Valves
33 05 97 Underground Utility Locator System
33 14 13.13 Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe and Fittings for Water
33 14 13.16 Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
33 14 13.19 Water Services 2-inch and Under
33 14 19.13 Water Utility Distribution Valves
33 14 19.16 Water Utility Distribution Fire Hydrants

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

This Page Intentionally Left Blank!

CITY OF NACOGDOCHES
2023-2024 CDBG WATER LINE IMPROVEMENTS
TxCDBG No. CDV23-0190

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Sealed Bids for the construction of the **2023-2024 CDBG Water Line Improvements** will be received, **from all prospective Bidders**, by **the City of Nacogdoches**, at the office of the **City Engineer, 202 East Pilar Street, Nacogdoches, Texas 75961**, until **2:00 PM** local time on **May 8, 2025**, at which time the Bids received will be **publically** opened and read. The Project consists of constructing **approximately 2,600 linear feet of 8" PVC waterline with associated appurtenances**.

Bids shall be on a lump sum and/or unit price basis, with additive alternate bid items as indicated in the Bid Form.

The Issuing Office for the Bidding Documents is: **KSA, 320 North Street, Suite 205, Nacogdoches, Texas 75961**. Prospective Bidders may examine the Bidding Documents at the Issuing Office on Mondays through Fridays between the hours of **8:00 A.M. and 5:00 P.M.**

Bidding Documents also may be examined at Nacogdoches City Hall; and online at www.civcastusa.com.

Contract documents including bid proposal forms, plan sheets, and specifications for the Project may be viewed and downloaded free of charge (with the option to purchase hard copies) at www.civcastusa.com. Scanned plans and specifications (PDF format) are available for pick-up only on CD for a non-refundable price of $25.00 from KSA.

Please submit questions for this Project 72 hours prior to bid opening through www.civcastusa.com in the Q & A portal.

Addenda issued will be posted on www.civcastusa.com. You will be notified of addenda automatically through email if you downloaded your plans and specifications via civcastusa.com.

A pre-bid conference will not be held.

Bidders will be allowed to modify or withdraw bids prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids. No bid received after the scheduled closing time will be accepted or opened. No bid may be withdrawn after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids for at least 60 calendar days.

The successful Bidder, or Bidders, will be required to furnish a Performance Bond and Payment Bond each in the amount of the contract written by a responsible surety company authorized to do business in the State of Texas and satisfactory to the Owner.

The award will be made on the basis of the lowest responsible bid. The Owner reserves the right to waive any informality in the bidding and to reject any or all bids.

The project to be constructed will be financed with assistance from the Texas Department of Agriculture (TDA) under U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) program and is subject to all applicable Federal and State laws and regulations.

Attention is called to the fact that not less than, the federally determined prevailing (Davis-Bacon and Related Acts) wage rate, as issued by the Texas Department of Agriculture Office of Rural Affairs and contained in the contract documents, must be paid on this project. In addition, the successful bidder must ensure that employees and applicants for employment are not discriminated against because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual identity, gender identity, or national origin.

This solicitation is for services related to a project that is subject to the Build America, Buy America Act (BABA) requirements under Title IX of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act. Absent an approved

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

waiver, all iron, steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in this project must be produced in the United States.

Adherence to the grant recipient's Section 3 Policy is required for contracts and subcontracts.

All contractors/subcontractors that are debarred, suspended or otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation on federal assistance programs may not undertake any activity in part or in full under this project.

Contractors who apply or bid for an award of $100,000 or more shall provide the required certification that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer of employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 USC § 1352.

Minority Business Enterprises, Small Business Enterprises, Women Business Enterprises, and Historically Underutilized Business firms are encouraged to submit bids.

Bid security shall be furnished in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders.

Owner: **City of Nacogdoches**

By: **Randy Johnson**

Title: **Mayor**

Date: **1st Advertisement - April 23, 2025**

2nd Advertisement - April 30, 2025

+ + END OF ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS + +

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

SUGGESTED INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

Article 1 – Defined Terms 1

Article 2 – Copies of Bidding Documents 1

Article 3 – Qualifications of Bidders 1

Article 4 – Site and Other Areas; Existing Site Conditions; Examination of Site; Owner's Safety Program; Other Work at the Site 1

Article 5 – Bidder's Representations 3

Article 6 – Pre-Bid Conference 4

Article 7 – Interpretations and Addenda 4

Article 8 – Bid Security 4

Article 9 – Contract Times 5

Article 10 – Liquidated Damages 5

Article 11 – Substitute and "Or-Equal" Items 5

Article 12 – Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others 5

Article 13 – Preparation of Bid 6

Article 14 – Basis of Bid 7

Article 15 – Submittal of Bid 8

Article 16 – Modification and Withdrawal of Bid 8

Article 17 – Opening of Bids 8

Article 18 – Bids to Remain Subject to Acceptance 9

Article 19 – Evaluation of Bids and Award of Contract 9

Article 20 – Bonds and Insurance 10

Article 21 – Signing of Agreement 10

Article 22 – Sales and Use Taxes 10

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

ARTICLE 1 – DEFINED TERMS

1.01 Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions. Additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below:

A. *Issuing Office* – The office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued and where the bidding procedures are to be administered.

KSA

320 North Street, Suite 205

Nacogdoches, Texas 75961

ARTICLE 2 – COPIES OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

2.01 Complete sets of the Contract Documents may be viewed and downloaded free of charge (With the option to purchase hard copies) at www.civcastusa.com.

2.02 Complete sets of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing Bids; neither Owner nor Engineer assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.

2.03 Owner and Engineer, in making copies of Bidding Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids for the Work and do not authorize or confer a license for any other use.

ARTICLE 3 – QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

3.01 To demonstrate Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work, Bidder shall submit with its Bid previous experience in the completion of similar work. For each similar project the bidder shall submit the name of the project, project owner, construction dates, and the cost of construction.

3.02 A Bidder's failure to submit required qualification information within the times indicated may disqualify Bidder from receiving an award of the Contract.

3.03 No requirement in this Article 3 to submit information will prejudice the right of Owner to seek additional pertinent information regarding Bidder's qualifications.

3.04 Bidder is advised to carefully review those portions of the Bid Form requiring Bidder's representations and certifications.

ARTICLE 4 – SITE AND OTHER AREAS; EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS; EXAMINATION OF SITE; OWNER'S SAFETY PROGRAM; OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

4.01 *Site and Other Areas*

A. The Site is identified in the Bidding Documents. By definition, the Site includes rights-of-way, easements, and other lands furnished by Owner for the use of the Contractor. Any additional lands required for temporary construction facilities, construction equipment, or storage of materials and equipment, and any access needed for such additional lands, are to be obtained and paid for by Contractor.

4.02 *Existing Site Conditions*

A. Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

1. The Supplementary Conditions identify:

    a. those reports, if any, known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site.

    b. those drawings, if any, known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities).

    c. reports and drawings, if any, known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site.

    d. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

2. Owner will make copies of reports and drawings referenced above available to any Bidder on request. These reports and drawings are not part of the Contract Documents, but the Technical Data contained therein upon whose accuracy Bidder is entitled to rely, as provided in the General Conditions, has been identified and established in the Supplementary Conditions. Bidder is responsible for any interpretation or conclusion Bidder draws from any Technical Data or any other data, interpretations, opinions, or information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings.

3. If the Supplementary Conditions do not identify Technical Data, the default definition of Technical Data set forth in Article 1 of the General Conditions will apply.

B. Underground Facilities: Information and data shown or indicated in the Bidding Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site are set forth in the Contract Documents and are based upon information and data furnished to Owner and Engineer by owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or others.

C. Adequacy of Data: Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders with respect to subsurface conditions, other physical conditions, and Underground Facilities, and possible changes in the Bidding Documents due to differing or unanticipated subsurface or physical conditions appear in Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 of the General Conditions. Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders with respect to a Hazardous Environmental Condition at the Site, if any, and possible changes in the Contract Documents due to any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or indicated in the Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work, appear in Paragraph 5.06 of the General Conditions.

4.03 *Site Visit and Testing by Bidders*

A. Bidder shall conduct the required Site visit during normal working hours, and shall not disturb any ongoing operations at the Site.

B. Bidder is not required to conduct any subsurface testing, or exhaustive investigations of Site conditions.

C. On request, and to the extent Owner has control over the Site, and schedule permitting, the Owner will provide Bidder access to the Site to conduct such additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies as Bidder deems necessary for preparing and submitting a successful Bid. Owner will not have any obligation to grant such access if doing so is not practical because of existing operations, security or safety concerns, or restraints on Owner's authority regarding the Site.

D. Bidder shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations regarding excavation and location of utilities, obtain all permits, and comply with all terms and conditions established

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

by Owner or by property owners or other entities controlling the Site with respect to schedule, access, existing operations, security, liability insurance, and applicable safety programs.

E. Bidder shall fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations, investigations, tests, and studies.

4.04 *Owner's Safety Program*

A. Site visits and work at the Site may be governed by an Owner safety program. As the General Conditions indicate, if an Owner safety program exists, it will be noted in the Supplementary Conditions.

4.05 *Other Work at the Site*

A. Reference is made to Article 8 of the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of the general nature of other work of which Owner is aware (if any) that is to be performed at the Site by Owner or others (such as utilities and other prime contractors) and relates to the Work contemplated by these Bidding Documents. If Owner is party to a written contract for such other work, then on request, Owner will provide to each Bidder access to examine such contracts (other than portions thereof related to price and other confidential matters), if any.

ARTICLE 5 – BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

5.01 It is the responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid to:

A. examine and carefully study the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents;

B. visit the Site, conduct a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfy itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work;

C. become familiar with and satisfy itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work;

D. carefully study all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings;

E. consider the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs;

F. agree, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that at the time of submitting its Bid no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of its Bid for performance of the

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents;

G. become aware of the general nature of the work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents;

H. promptly give Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder discovers in the Bidding Documents and confirm that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder;

I. determine that the Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work; and

J. agree that the submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 6 – PRE-BID CONFERENCE

6.01 A pre-Bid conference may be held at a time and location stated in the invitation or advertisement to bid. Representatives of Owner and Engineer will be present to discuss the Project. Bidders are encouraged to attend and participate in the conference. Engineer will transmit to all prospective Bidders of record such Addenda as Engineer considers necessary in response to questions arising at the conference. Oral statements may not be relied upon and will not be binding or legally effective.

ARTICLE 7 – INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA

7.01 All questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents are to be submitted to Engineer via the Q & A portal on www.civcastusa.com. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by the Engineer in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda. All Addenda issued for this project will **only** be posted on www.civcastusa.com. Questions received less than 72 hours prior to the opening of Bids may not be answered. Only questions answered by Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.

7.02 Addenda may be issued to clarify, correct, supplement, or change the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 8 – BID SECURITY

8.01 A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of 5% percent of Bidder's maximum Bid price (determined by adding the base bid and all alternates) and in the form of a certified check, bank money order, or a Bid bond (on the form included in the Bidding Documents) issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraphs 6.01 and 6.02 of the General Conditions.

8.02 The Bid security of the apparent Successful Bidder will be retained until Owner awards the contract to such Bidder, and such Bidder has executed the Contract Documents, furnished the required contract security, and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award, whereupon the Bid security will be released. If the Successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Contract Documents and furnish the required contract security within 15 days after the Notice of Award, Owner may consider Bidder to be in default, annul the Notice of Award, and the Bid security of that Bidder will be forfeited. Such forfeiture shall be Owner's exclusive remedy if Bidder defaults.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

8.03 The Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of seven days after the Effective Date of the Contract or 61 days after the Bid opening, whereupon Bid security furnished by such Bidders will be released.

8.04 Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes do not have a reasonable chance of receiving the award will be released within seven days after the Bid opening.

ARTICLE 9 – CONTRACT TIMES

9.01 The number of days within which, or the dates by which, the Work is to be substantially completed and ready for final payment are set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 10 – LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

10.01 Provisions for liquidated damages, if any, for failure to timely attain a Milestone, Substantial Completion, or completion of the Work in readiness for final payment, are set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 11 – SUBSTITUTE AND "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS

11.01 Except as provided in Paragraph 11.02, the Contract for the Work, as awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents without consideration during the bidding and Contract award process of possible substitute or "or-equal" items. In cases in which the Contract allows the Contractor to request that Engineer authorize the use of a substitute or "or-equal" item of material or equipment, application for such acceptance may not be made to and will not be considered by Engineer until after the Effective Date of the Contract.

11.02 In some cases, the Engineer will specify that substitutes for certain materials and equipment must be approved by Addendum prior to the bid date. The Contract for the Work, as awarded, will then be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, and those "or-equal" or substitute or materials and equipment subsequently approved by Engineer prior to the submittal of Bids and identified by Addendum. No item of material or equipment will be considered by Engineer as an "or-equal" or substitute unless written request for approval has been submitted by Bidder and has been received by Engineer at least 10 days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Each such request shall comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.04 and 7.05 of the General Conditions. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed item is upon Bidder. Engineer's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed item will be final. If Engineer approves any such proposed item, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum issued to all prospective Bidders. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

11.03 All prices that Bidder sets forth in its Bid shall be based on the presumption that the Contractor will furnish the materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, as supplemented by Addenda. Any assumptions regarding the possibility of post-Bid approvals of "or-equal" or substitution requests are made at Bidder's sole risk.

ARTICLE 12 – SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS

12.01 A Bidder shall be prepared to retain specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of the Work if required by the Bidding Documents (most commonly in the Specifications) to do so. If a prospective Bidder objects to retaining any such Subcontractor,

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Supplier, or other individual or entity, and the concern is not relieved by an Addendum, then the prospective Bidder should refrain from submitting a Bid.

12.02 Subsequent to the submittal of the Bid, Owner may not require the Successful Bidder or Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity against which Contractor has reasonable objection.

12.03 The apparent Successful Bidder, and any other Bidder so requested, shall within five days after Bid opening, submit to Owner a list of the major Subcontractors or Suppliers proposed for the following portions of the Work.

If requested by Owner, such list shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity. If Owner or Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity, Owner may, before the Notice of Award is given, request apparent Successful Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute, in which case apparent Successful Bidder shall submit a substitute, Bidder's Bid price will be increased (or decreased) by the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution, and Owner may consider such price adjustment in evaluating Bids and making the Contract award.

12.04 If apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest Bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities. Declining to make requested substitutions will constitute grounds for forfeiture of the Bid security of any Bidder. Any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity so listed and against which Owner or Engineer makes no written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer subject to subsequent revocation of such acceptance as provided in Paragraph 7.06 of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 13 – PREPARATION OF BID

13.01 The Bid Form is included with the Bidding Documents.

A. All blanks on the Bid Form shall be completed in ink and the Bid Form signed in ink. Erasures or alterations shall be initialed in ink by the person signing the Bid Form. A Bid price shall be indicated for each Bid item, alternate, adjustment unit price item, and unit price item listed therein.

B. If the Bid Form expressly indicates that submitting pricing on a specific alternate item is optional, and Bidder elects to not furnish pricing for such optional alternate item, then Bidder may enter the words "No Bid" or "Not Applicable."

C. <u>If Bidder elects not to submit a price for one or more sections, then Bidder should enter the words "No Bid" for those items</u>.

13.02 A Bid by a corporation shall be executed in the corporate name by a corporate officer (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The corporate address and state of incorporation shall be shown.

13.03 A Bid by a limited liability company shall be executed in the name of the firm by a member or other authorized person and accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The state of formation of the firm and the official address of the firm shall be shown.

13.04 A Bid by an individual shall show the Bidder's name and official address.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

13.05 A Bid by a joint venture shall be executed by an authorized representative of each joint venturer in the manner indicated on the Bid Form. The official address of the joint venture shall be shown.

13.06 All names shall be printed in ink below the signatures.

13.07 The Bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid Form.

13.08 Postal and e-mail addresses and telephone number for communications regarding the Bid shall be shown.

13.09 The Bid shall contain evidence of Bidder's authority and qualification to do business in the state where the Project is located, or Bidder shall covenant in writing to obtain such authority and qualification prior to award of the Contract and attach such covenant to the Bid. Bidder's state contractor license number, if any, shall also be shown on the Bid Form.

ARTICLE 14 – BASIS OF BID

14.01 The Bid shall be based upon one of the following methods as provided for in the Bid Form.

A. Lump Sum

1. Bidders shall submit a Bid on a lump sum basis as set forth in the Bid Form.

B. Base Bid with Alternates

1. Bidders shall submit a Bid on a lump sum basis for the base Bid and include a separate price for each alternate described in the Bidding Documents and as provided for in the Bid Form. The price for each alternate will be the amount added to or deleted from the base Bid if Owner selects the alternate.

2. In the comparison of Bids, alternates will be applied in the order that best serves the Owner's interests.

C. Sectional Bids

1. Bidders may submit a Bid on any individual section or any combination of sections, as set forth in the Bid Form.

2. Submission of a Bid on any section signifies Bidder's willingness to enter into a Contract for that section alone at the price offered.

3. If Bidder submits Bids on individual sections and a Bid based on a combination of those sections, such combined Bid need not be the sum of the Bids on the individual sections.

4. Bidders offering a Bid on one or more sections shall be capable of completing the Work covered by those sections within the time period stated in the Agreement.

D. Unit Price

1. Bidders shall submit a Bid on a unit price basis for each item of Work listed in the unit price section of the Bid Form.

2. The "Bid Price" (sometimes referred to as the extended price) for each unit price Bid item will be the product of the "Estimated Quantity" (which Owner or its representative has set forth in the Bid Form) for the item and the corresponding "Bid Unit Price" offered by the Bidder. The total of all unit price Bid items will be the sum of these "Bid Prices"; such total will be used by Owner for Bid comparison purposes. The final quantities and Contract Price will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 13.03 of the General Conditions.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

3. Discrepancies between the multiplication of units of Work and unit prices will be resolved in favor of the unit prices. Discrepancies between the indicated sum of any column of figures and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum. Discrepancies between words and figures will be resolved in favor of words.

14.02 *Allowances*

A. For cash allowances the Bid price shall include such amounts as the Bidder deems proper for Contractor's overhead, costs, profit, and other expenses on account of cash allowances, if any, named in the Contract Documents, in accordance with Paragraph 13.02.B of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 15 – SUBMITTAL OF BID

15.01 ~~With each copy of the Bidding Documents, a Bidder is furnished one separate unbound copy of the Bid Form, and, if required, the Bid Bond Form.~~ The ~~unbound copy of the~~ Bid Form is to be completed and submitted with the Bid security and the other documents required to be submitted under the terms of Article 7 of the Bid Form.

15.02 A Bid shall be received no later than the date and time prescribed and at the place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and shall be enclosed in a plainly marked package with the Project title (and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Project for which the Bid is submitted), the name and address of Bidder, and shall be accompanied by the Bid security and other required documents. If a Bid is sent by mail or other delivery system, the sealed envelope containing the Bid shall be enclosed in a separate package plainly marked on the outside with the notation "BID ENCLOSED." A mailed Bid shall be addressed to The address shown in the Advertisement for Bids..

15.03 Bids received after the date and time prescribed for the opening of bids, or not submitted at the correct location or in the designated manner, will not be accepted and will be returned to the Bidder unopened.

ARTICLE 16 – MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BID

16.01 A Bid may be withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed in the same manner that a Bid must be executed and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids. Upon receipt of such notice, the unopened Bid will be returned to the Bidder.

16.02 If a Bidder wishes to modify its Bid prior to Bid opening, Bidder must withdraw its initial Bid in the manner specified in Paragraph 16.01 and submit a new Bid prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids.

16.03 If within 24 hours after Bids are opened any Bidder files a duly signed written notice with Owner and promptly thereafter demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of Owner that there was a material and substantial mistake in the preparation of its Bid, that Bidder may withdraw its Bid, and the Bid security will be returned. Thereafter, if the Work is rebid, that Bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work.

ARTICLE 17 – OPENING OF BIDS

17.01 Bids will be opened at the time and place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and, unless obviously non-responsive, read aloud publicly. An abstract of the amounts of the base Bids and major alternates, if any, will be made available to Bidders after the opening of Bids.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

ARTICLE 18 – BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE

18.01 All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for the period of time stated in the Bid Form, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to the end of this period.

ARTICLE 19 – VALUATION OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

19.01 Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation, nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced, or conditional Bids. Owner will reject the Bid of any Bidder that Owner finds, after reasonable inquiry and evaluation, to not be responsible. If Bidder purports to add terms or conditions to its Bid, takes exception to any provision of the Bidding Documents, or attempts to alter the contents of the Contract Documents for purposes of the Bid, then the Owner will reject the Bid as nonresponsive; provided that Owner also reserves the right to waive all minor informalities not involving price, time, or changes in the Work.

19.02 If Owner awards the contract for the Work, such award shall be to the responsible Bidder submitting the lowest responsive Bid.

19.03 Evaluation of Bids

A. In evaluating Bids, Owner will consider whether or not the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and such alternates, unit prices, and other data, as may be requested in the Bid Form or prior to the Notice of Award.

B. In the comparison of Bids, alternates will be applied in the manner that best serves the Owner's interests. To determine the Bid prices for purposes of comparison, Owner shall announce to all bidders a “Base Bid plus alternates” budget after receiving all Bids, but prior to opening them. For comparison purposes alternates will be accepted, following the order of priority established in the Bid Form, until doing so would cause the budget to be exceeded. After determination of the Successful Bidder based on this comparative process and on the responsiveness, responsibility, and other factors set forth in these Instructions, the award may be made to said Successful Bidder on its base Bid and any combination of its additive alternate Bids for which Owner determines funds will be available at the time of award.

C. For determination of the apparent low Bidder(s) when sectional bids are submitted, Bids will be compared on the basis of the ~~aggregate of the~~ Bids for each separate section. ~~and the Bids for combined sections that result in the lowest total amount for all of the Work~~.

D. For the determination of the apparent low Bidder when unit price bids are submitted, Bids will be compared on the basis of the total of the products of the estimated quantity of each item and unit price Bid for that item, together with any lump sum items.

19.04 In evaluating whether a Bidder is responsible, Owner will consider the qualifications of the Bidder and may consider the qualifications and experience of Subcontractors and Suppliers proposed for those portions of the Work for which the identity of Subcontractors and Suppliers must be submitted as provided in the Bidding Documents.

19.05 Owner may conduct such investigations as Owner deems necessary to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of Bidders and any proposed Subcontractors or Suppliers.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

ARTICLE 20 – BONDS AND INSURANCE

20.01 Article 6 of the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions, sets forth Owner's requirements as to performance and payment bonds and insurance. When the Successful Bidder delivers the Agreement (executed by Successful Bidder) to Owner, it shall be accompanied by required bonds and insurance documentation.

ARTICLE 21 – SIGNING OF AGREEMENT

21.01 When Owner issues a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it shall be accompanied by the unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement along with the other Contract Documents as identified in the Agreement. Within 15 days thereafter, Successful Bidder shall execute and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement (and any bonds and insurance documentation required to be delivered by the Contract Documents) to Owner. Within ten days thereafter, Owner shall deliver one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement to Successful Bidder, together with printed and electronic copies of the Contract Documents as stated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 22 – SALES AND USE TAXES

22.01 Owner is exempt from state sales and use taxes on materials and equipment to be incorporated in the Work. Refer to Paragraph SC-7.09 of the Supplementary Conditions for additional information.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

DOCUMENT 00 22 13

SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS - TXCDBG

The provision of this document shall **not** govern in the event of any conflict between them and the Instructions to Bidders for Construction Contracts (EJCDC C-200). The project to be constructed will be financed with assistance from the Texas Department of Agriculture (TDA) under the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) program and is subject to all applicable Federal and State laws and regulations. The City of Rose City is the subrecipient of the grant funding and is hereby referred to as City/County.

1. Use of Separate Bid Forms

These contract documents include a complete set of bid and contract forms which are for the convenience of the bidders and are not to be detached from the contract document, completed or executed. Separate bid forms are provided for your use.

2. Interpretations or Addenda

No oral interpretations will be made to any bidder. Each request for clarification shall be made in writing to the City/County or engineer no less than seven (7) days prior to the bid opening. Each interpretation made will be in the form of an Addendum to the contract documents and will be distributed to all parties holding contract documents no less than seven (7) days prior to the bid opening. It is, however, the bidder's responsibility to make inquiry as to any addenda issued. All such addenda shall become part of the contract documents and all bidders shall be bound by such addenda, whether or not received by the bidders.

If an addendum to the bid package is necessary, it must be distributed to each potential bidder. The distribution of an addendum shall be verified either by statements of receipt or registered/certified mail receipts, which shall be included in the public works construction file. The addendum shall allow adequate time for consideration in bid preparation (usually at least one week). If adequate time is not available, the bid opening date must be extended and the City/County must republish the invitation for bids containing the place, time, and date for the new bid opening. Note that any change to the original bid opening date will require republication of the invitation for bids at least once in a locally published newspaper. The republished notice will include the place, time and date for the new bid opening and must be published at least seven days prior to the new bid opening date.

3. Inspection of Site

Each bidder should visit the site of the proposed work and should become acquainted with the existing conditions and facilities, the difficulties and restrictions pertaining to the performance of the contract. The bidder should thoroughly examine and become familiar with the drawings, technical specifications and all other contract documents. The contractor by the execution of the contract shall in no way be relieved of any obligation under it due to failure to receive or examine any form or legal document or to visit the site or the conditions existing at the site. The City/ County will be justified in rejecting any claim based on lack of inspection of the site prior to the bid.

4. Alternate bid items

No alternate bids or bid items will be considered unless they are specifically requested by the technical specifications.

5. Bids

a. All bids must be submitted on the forms provided and are subject to all requirements of the Contract Documents, including the Drawings.
b. All bids must be regular in every respect and no interlineation, excisions or special conditions may be made or included by the bidder.
c. Bid documents, including but not limited to the bid, the bid bond(s), the contractor's certifications, Certification of Bidder Regarding Civil Rights Laws and Regulations, Local Opportunity Plan, Conflict of Interest Questionnaire, Non-collusion Affidavit of Prime Bidder, Certification Regarding Lobbying, and the Statement of the Bidder's Qualifications, shall be sealed in an envelope and clearly labeled with the words "Bid Documents", the project number, name of bidder and the date and time of bid opening.
d. The City/County may consider as irregular any bid on which there is an alteration of or departure from the bid form and, at its option, may reject any irregular bid.
e. If a contract is awarded, it will be awarded to a responsible bidder on the basis of the lowest/best bid and the selected alternate bid items, if any. The contract will require the completion of the work in accordance with the contract documents.

6. Bid Modifications Prior to Bid Opening

a. Any bidder may modify its bid by submitting a modification or supplemental bid at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, provided such modification or supplemental bid is received by the City/County prior to the closing time. The modification or supplemental bid should not reveal the original bid price but should provide only the addition, subtractions or other modifications to the original bid so that the final prices or terms will not be known by the City/County until the sealed bid is open.

7. Bid Bond

a. A bid bond in the amount of 5% of the bid issued by an acceptable surety shall be submitted with each bid [for contracts greater than $100,000]. A certified check or bank draft payable to the City/County or negotiable U.S. Government Bonds (as par value) may be submitted in lieu of the Bid Bond.
b. The bid bond or its comparable, will be returned to the bidder as soon as practical after the opening of the bids.

8. Statement of Bidders Qualifications

Each bidder shall submit on the form furnished for that purpose a statement of the bidder's qualifications. The City/County shall have the right to take such steps as it deems necessary to determine the ability of the bidder to perform its obligations under the contract, and the bidder shall furnish the City/County all such information and data for this purpose as it may request. The right is reserved to reject any bid where an investigation of the available data does not satisfy the City/County that the bidder is qualified to carry out properly the terms of the contract.

9. Unit Price

The unit price for each of the several items in the bid shall include its pro rata share of overhead so that the sum of the products obtained by multiplying the quantity shown for each item by the unit price bid represents the total bid. Any bid not conforming to this requirement may be rejected as informal. Special attention is drawn to this condition, as the unit prices will be used to determine the amount of any change orders resulting from an increase or decrease in quantities.

10. Corrections:

Erasures or other corrections in the bid must be noted over the signature of the bidder.

11. Time for Receiving Bids

Bids received prior to the advertised hour of opening shall be kept securely sealed. The officer appointed to open the bids shall decide when the specified time has arrived and no bid received thereafter will be considered; except that when a bid arrives by mail after the time fixed for opening, but before the reading of all other bids is completed, and it is shown to the satisfaction of the City/County that the late arrival of the bid was solely due to delay in the mail for which the bidder was not responsible, such bid will be received and considered.

12. Opening of Bids

The City/County shall, at the time and place fixed for the opening of bids, open each bid and publicly read it aloud, irrespective of any irregularities therein. Bidders and other interested individuals may be present.

13. Withdrawal of Bids

Bidder may withdraw the bid before the time fixed for the opening of bids, by communicating its purpose in writing to the City/County. Upon receipt of such notice, the unopened bid will be returned to the bidder. The bid guaranty of any bidder withdrawing his bid will be returned promptly.

14. Award of Contract/Rejection of Bids

a. The contract will be awarded to the responsive, responsible Bidder submitting the lowest/best bid. The bidder selected will be notified at the earliest possible date. The City/County reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informality in bids received where such rejection or waiver is in its interest.
b. The City/County reserves the right to consider as unqualified to do the work any bidder who does not habitually perform with his own forces the major portions of the work involved in construction of the improvements embraced in this contract.

15. Execution of Agreement/Performance and Payment Bonds

a. Performance Bonds - Requires all prime contractors which enter into a formal contract in excess of $100,000 with the State, a county, or a municipality; a department, board, or agency of the state, a county, or a municipality; and a school district or a subdivision thereof, to obtain a Performance Bond in the amount of the contract before commencing with work
b. Payment Bonds- Requires all prime contractors which enter into a formal contract with the State, a county, or a municipality; a department, board, or agency of the state, a county, or a

municipality; and a school district or a subdivision thereof, to furnish to the governmental entity a payment bond in the amount of the contract. The payment bond must be filed within 30 days from the date of the Notice of Award:

- Municipalities: If the contract is in excess of $50,000, a payment bond is required.
- Counties: If the contract is in excess of $25,000, a payment bond is required.

c. The failure of the successful bidder to execute the agreement and supply the required bonds within thirty (30) days from the date of the notice of award-or within such extended period as the City/County may grant, shall constitute a default and the City/County may, at its option either award the contract to the next lowest responsible bidder, or re-advertise for bids. In either case, the City/County may charge against the bidder the difference between the amount of the bid, and the amount for which a contract is subsequently executed irrespective of whether this difference exceeds the amount of the bid bond. If a more favorable bid is received through re-advertisement, the defaulting bidder shall have no claim against the City/County for a refund.

16. Wages and Salaries

Attention is particularly called to the requirement of paying not less than the prevailing Davis Bacon Related Acts (DBRA) wage rates specified in the Contract Documents. These rates are minimums to be paid during the life of the contract. It is therefore the responsibility of the Bidder to inform themselves as to local labor conditions.

17. Equal Employment Opportunity

Attention is called to the requirements for ensuring that employees and applicants for employment are not discriminated against because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual identity, gender identity, or national origin, and other civil rights requirements.

18. Certification Regarding Lobbying

Contractors who apply or bid for an award of $100,000 or more shall provide the required certification that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer of employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 USC § 1352.

BID FORM

City of Nacogdoches

2023-2024 CDBG Water Line Improvements

TxCDBG No. CDV23-0190

KSA Project No. 101413

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

Article 1 – Bid Recipient 1
Article 2 – Bidder's Acknowledgements 1
Article 3 – Bidder's Representations 1
Article 4 – Bidder's Certification 2
Article 5 – Basis of Bid 3
Article 6 – Time of Completion 3
Article 7 – Attachments to this Bid 3
Article 8 – Defined Terms 3
Article 9 – Bid Submittal 4

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

ARTICLE 1 – BID RECIPIENT

1.01 This Bid is submitted to:

City of Nacogdoches

202 East Pilar Street

Nacogdoches, Texas 75961

1.02 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 2 – BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

2.01 Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 60 days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.

ARTICLE 3 – BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

3.01 In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:

A. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents, and hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

Addendum No.	Addendum, Date
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

B. Bidder has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfied itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

C. Bidder is familiar with and has satisfied itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

D. Bidder has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.

E. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and any Site-related reports and

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs.

F. Bidder agrees, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

G. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.

H. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and confirms that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder.

I. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work.

J. The submission of this Bid constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, and that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 4 – BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION

4.01 Bidder certifies that:

A. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation;

B. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid;

C. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding; and

D. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 4.01.D:

1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process;

2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;

3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and

4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the e execution of the Contract.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

ARTICLE 5 – BASIS OF BID

5.01 Bidder will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the price shown on the Bid Form ~~following price(s)~~:

ARTICLE 6 – TIME OF COMPLETION

6.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before the dates or within the number of calendar days indicated in the Agreement.

~~6.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete on or before _____, and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before _____.~~

~~6.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete within _____ calendar days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within _____ calendar days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run.~~

6.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages.

ARTICLE 7 – ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID

7.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:

A. Required Bid security;

~~B. List of Proposed Subcontractors;~~

~~C. List of Proposed Suppliers;~~

~~D. List of Project References;~~

~~E. Evidence of authority to do business in the state of the Project; or a written covenant to obtain such license within the time for acceptance of Bids;~~

~~F. Contractor's License No.: _____ **[or]** Evidence of Bidder's ability to obtain a State Contractor's License and a covenant by Bidder to obtain said license within the time for acceptance of Bids;~~

G. Required Bidder Qualification Statement with supporting data; and

ARTICLE 8 – DEFINED TERMS

8.01 The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

ARTICLE 9 – BID SUBMITTAL

BIDDER:

_____

By:
[Signature] _____

[Printed name] _____
(If Bidder is a corporation, a limited liability company, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)

Attest:
[Signature] _____

[Printed name] _____

Title: _____

Submittal Date: _____

Address for giving notices:

_____

_____

_____

Telephone Number: _____

Fax Number: _____

Contact Name and e-mail address: _____

_____

Bidder's License No.: _____
(where applicable)

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

BID BOND

Any singular reference to Bidder, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

BIDDER *(Name and Address)*:

SURETY *(Name, and Address of Principal Place of Business)*:

OWNER *(Name and Address)*:
City of Nacogdoches
202 East Pilar Street
Nacogdoches, Texas 75961

BID
Bid Due Date:
Description: 2023-2024 TxCDBG Water Line Improvements
TxCDBG No. CDV23-0190

BOND
Bond Number:
Date:
Penal sum _____ $ _____
(Words) (Figures)

Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Bid Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

BIDDER	**SURETY**
_____ (Seal)	_____ (Seal)
Bidder's Name and Corporate Seal	Surety's Name and Corporate Seal
By: _____	By: _____
Signature	Signature (Attach Power of Attorney)
_____	_____
Print Name	Print Name
_____	_____
Title	Title
Attest: _____	Attest: _____
Signature	Signature
Title	Title

Note: Addresses are to be used for giving any required notice.
Provide execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers, if necessary.

1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Bidder's and Surety's liability. Recovery of such penal sum under the terms of this Bond shall be Owner's sole and exclusive remedy upon default of Bidder.

2. Default of Bidder shall occur upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.

3. This obligation shall be null and void if:

3.1 Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or

3.2 All Bids are rejected by Owner, or

3.3 Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).

4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default of Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.

5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions shall not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from the Bid due date without Surety's written consent.

6. No suit or action shall be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety and in no case later than one year after the Bid due date.

7. Any suit or action under this Bond shall be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.

8. Notices required hereunder shall be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Registered or Certified Mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and shall be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.

9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.

10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond shall be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute, then the provision of said statute shall govern and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith shall continue in full force and effect.

11. The term “Bid” as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.

12. **IMPORTANT** - Surety companies executing BONDS must appear on the Treasury Department's most current list (Circular 570 as amended) and be authorized to transact business in the state where the project is located.

DOCUMENT 00 43 22

UNIT PRICES FORM

City of Nacogdoches
2023-2024 CDBG Waterline Improvements

BID NO.	DESCRIPTION	BABA APPLICABLE MATERIALS	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	QTY	TOTAL PRICE (Unit Price X Bid Quantity)
SCHEDULE 1 - Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd (S. Shawnee Street to E. Main Street)						
1.01	Mobilization (Reference Section 01 22 00)		LS	$ xxxxxxxxxxx	1	$
1.02	Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Control (Reference Section 01 22 00)		LS		1	$
1.03	8-in AWWA C900 DR18 PVC Waterline by Open Cut (Reference Section 01 22 00)	*	LF		2,627	$
1.04	8-in Tapping Sleeve and 8-in Tapping Valve (Reference Section 01 22 00)	*	EA		1	$
1.05	6-in Tapping Sleeve and 6-in Tapping Valve (Reference Section 01 22 00)	*	EA		2	$
1.06	12-in Tapping Sleeve and 12-in Tapping Valve (Reference Section 01 22 00)	*	EA		1	$
1.07	8-in x 6-in Swing Connection (Reference Section 01 22 00)	*	EA		5	$
1.08	8-in x 2-in Swing Connection (Reference Section 01 22 00)	*	EA		1	$
1.09	Water Meter Service Reconnect (Long Side) (Reference Section 01 22 00)	*	EA		20	$
1.10	Water Meter Service Reconnect (Short Side) (Reference Section 01 22 00)	*	EA		16	$
1.11	Remove Existing Fire Hydrant Assembly (Reference Section 01 22 00)		EA		2	$
1.12	Fire Hydrant Assembly (Reference Section 01 22 00)	*	EA		2	$
1.13	HMAC Pavement Repair (Reference Section 01 22 00)		LF		2,616	$
1.14	Abandon Existing Water Line In Place (Reference Section 01 22 00)	*	LS		1	$

UNIT PRICES FORM

City of Nacogdoches
2023-2024 CDBG Waterline Improvements

BID NO.	DESCRIPTION	BABA APPLICABLE MATERIALS	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	QTY	TOTAL PRICE (Unit Price X Bid Quantity)
EXTRA UNIT PRICE ITEMS						
2.01	N/A		N/A	$ xxxxxxxxxxx	N/A	$ xxxxxxxxxxx
ALLOWANCES						
3.01	N/A		N/A	$ xxxxxxxxxxx	N/A	$ xxxxxxxxxxx
SUBSTITUTE ALTERNATE ITEMS						
4.01	8-in AWWA C150/C151 Class 350 DIP Waterline by Open Cut (Reference Section 01 22 00)	*	LF		2,627	$
ADDITIVE ALTERNATE ITEMS						
5.01	Remove and Replace Existing Curb and Gutter (Reference Section 01 22 00)	*	LF		300	$
TOTAL ALL SCHEDULES						
				TOTAL - SCHEDULE 1		**$**

Notes:

1. The quantities shown above are estimates only. The bidder understands that this is a unit price bid and that payment will be made for those quantities of work constructed and accepted as meeting the Contract requirements other than those noted as "plans quantity measurement" in the Specifications.
2. Refer to Section 01 22 00 of the Specifications for descriptions of the bid items above.
3. Bidders shall provide pricing for all items and additive alternates
4. Items noted as BABA Applicable Materials shall comply with the the Build America, Buy America Act (BABA). This includes the primary material associated with the item and any appurtenant materials or materials subsidiary to the item.
5. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids.
6. The Owner reserves the right to award any single, combination, or all of the above bid schedules based upon available funding.

QUALIFICATIONS STATEMENT

THE INFORMATION SUPPLIED IN THIS DOCUMENT IS CONFIDENTIAL TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAWS AND REGULATIONS

1. SUBMITTED BY:

Official Name of Firm: _____

Address: _____

_____

_____

2. SUBMITTED TO: _____

3. SUBMITTED FOR: _____

Owner: _____

Project Name: _____

_____

_____

_____

TYPE OF WORK: _____

_____

_____

4. CONTRACTOR'S CONTACT INFORMATION

Contact Person: _____

Title: _____

Phone: _____

Email: _____

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

5. AFFILIATED COMPANIES:

Name: _____

Address: _____

_____

_____

6. TYPE OF ORGANIZATION:

☐ SOLE PROPRIETORSHIP

Name of Owner: _____

Doing Business As: _____

Date of Organization: _____

☐ PARTNERSHIP

Date of Organization: _____

Type of Partnership: _____

☐ CORPORATION

State of Organization: _____

Date of Organization: _____

☐ LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

State of Organization: _____

Date of Organization: _____

☐ JOINT VENTURE

Sate of Organization: _____

Date of Organization: _____

Form of Organization: _____

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

7. CERTIFICATIONS

CERTIFIED BY:

Disadvantage Business Enterprise: _____

Minority Business Enterprise: _____

Woman Owned Enterprise: _____

Small Business Enterprise: _____

Other (_____): _____

8. BONDING INFORMATION

Bonding Company: _____

Address: _____

_____

Bonding Agent: _____

Address: _____

_____

_____

Contact Name: _____

Phone: _____

9. CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE:

Current Experience:

List on **Schedule A** all uncompleted projects currently under contract (If Joint Venture list each participant's projects separately).

Previous Experience:

List on **Schedule B** all projects completed within the last 5 Years (If Joint Venture list each participant's projects separately).

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION SUBMITTED HEREWITH, INCLUDING ANY ATTACHMENTS, IS TRUE TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE AND BELIEF.

NAME OF ORGANIZATION: _____

BY: _____

TITLE: _____

DATED: _____

REQUIRED ATTACHMENTS

1. Schedule A (Current Experience).
2. Schedule B (Previous Experience).

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

SCHEDULE A

CURRENT EXPERIENCE

Project Name	Owner's Contact Person	Design Engineer	Contract Date	Type of Work	Status	Cost of Work
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

SCHEDULE B

PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE (Include ALL Projects Completed within last 5 years)

Project Name	Owner's Contact Person	Design Engineer	Contract Date	Type of Work	Status	Cost of Work
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

SCHEDULE B

PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE (Include ALL Projects Completed within last 5 years)

Project Name	Owner's Contact Person	Design Engineer	Contract Date	Type of Work	Status	Cost of Work
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

SECTION 00 45 13.13

STATEMENT OF BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS - TXCDBG

All questions must be answered and the data given must be clear and comprehensive. **This statement must be notarized.** If necessary, questions may be answered on separate attached sheets. The Bidder may submit any additional information it desires.

Date: _____

Bidder (Legal Name of Firm):_____

Date Organized:_____

Name of Owner(s):_____

Address:_____

_____:_____

Date Incorporated_____

Federal ID Number: _____

Number of Years in contracting business under present name_____

List all other names under which your business has operated in the last 10 years:

Work Presently Under Contract:

Contract	Amount $	Completion Date

Type of work performed by your company: _____

Total Staff employed by Firm (Break down by Managers and Trades on separate sheet):

_____

_____

_____

Have you ever failed to complete any work awarded to you? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(If yes, please attach summary of details on a separate sheet. Include brief explanation of cause and resolution)

Have you ever defaulted on a contract? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(If yes, please attach summary of details on a separate sheet.)

Has your organization had any disbarments or suspensions that have been imposed in the past five years or that was still in effect during the five-year period or is still in effect? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(If yes, list and explain; such list must include disbarments and suspensions of officers, principals, partners, members, and employees of your organization.)

List the projects most recently completed by your firm (include project of similar importance):

Project Amount $ Mo/Yr Completed

_____

_____

_____

Major equipment available for **this** contract: _____

_____

_____

Are you in compliance with all applicable EEO requirements? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(If no, please attach summary of details on a separate sheet.))

Are you a Section 3 business? (see below) □ Yes □ No

Section 3 Business Concerns:

a) Businesses that are 51 percent or more owned by Section 3 residents;

b) Businesses whose permanent, full-time employees include persons, at least 30 percent of whom are currently Section 3 residents, or within three years of the date of first employment with the firm were Section 3 residents;

c) Businesses that provide evidence of a commitment to subcontract in excess of 25 percent of the dollar amount of all subcontracts to be awarded to businesses that meet the qualifications described above; or

d) Businesses located within the Grant Recipient's jurisdiction that identifies themselves as Section 3 Business Concerns because they provide economic opportunities for low- and very low-income persons.

Bank References

Address: _____ Contact Name: _____

City & State: _____Zip: _____Phone Number: _____

Credit available: $ _____

Has the firm or predecessor firm been involved in a bankruptcy or reorganization? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(If yes, please attach summary of details on a separate sheet.)

List on a sheet attached hereto all judgements, claims, arbitration proceedings, or suits pending or outstanding against bidder over the last five (5) years with amount of claim and brief description.

List on a sheet attached hereto all lawsuits or requested arbitration with regard to construction contracts which bidder has initiated within the last five (5) years and brief explanation of claim and outcome.

Attach resume(s) for the principal member(s) of your organization, including the officers as well as the proposed superintendent for the project.

Signed this _____ day of _____, 20____.

_____

Signature

_____

Printed Name and Title

_____

Company Name

Notary Statement:

_____. being duly sworn, says that he/she is the _____Position/Title _____of_____ (Firm Name), and hereby swears that the answers to the foregoing questions and all statements therein contained are true and correct. He/she hereby authorizes and requests any person, firm, or corporation to furnish any information requested City/County of _____ in verification of the recitals comprising this Statement of Bidder's Qualifications.

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____day of _____, 20____.

Notary Public

_____

Signature

_____

Printed Name

My Commission Expires: _____,

The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U. S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001

END OF DOCUMENT

This Page Intentionally Left Blank!

DOCUMENT 00 45 19

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT OF PRIME BIDDER

State of _____)

County of _____)

_____, being first duly sworn, deposes and says that:

(1) He/She is _____ of _____, the Bidder that has submitted the attached Bid;

(2) He/She is fully informed respecting the preparation and contents of the attached Bid and of all pertinent circumstances respecting such Bid;

(3) Such Bid is genuine and is not a collusive or sham Bid;

(4) Neither the said Bidder nor any of its officers, partners, owners, agents, representatives, employees or parties in interest, including this affiant, has in any way colluded, conspired, connived or agreed, directly or indirectly with another Bidder, firm or person to submit a collusive or sham Bid in connection with the Contract for which the attached Bid has been submitted or to refrain from bidding in connection with such Contract, or has in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement or collusion or communication or conference with any other Bidder, firm or person to fix the price or prices in the attached Bid or of any other Bidder, or to fix an overhead, profit or cost element of the Bid price or the Bid price of any other Bidder, or to secure through any collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful agreement any advantage against the City of Diboll, Texas or any person interested in the proposed Contract; and

(5) The price or prices quoted in the attached Bid are fair and proper and are not tainted by any collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful agreement on the part of the Bidder or any of its agents, representatives, owners, employees, or parties in interest, including this affiant.

(Signed) _____

_____
Title

Subscribed and sworn to me this _____ day of _____.

By: _____
Notary Public

My commission expires _____

This Page Intentionally Left Blank!

DOCUMENT 00 45 36

CERTIFICATION OF BIDDER REGARDING CIVIL RIGHTS LAWS

U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development

CERTIFICATION OF BIDDER REGARDING CIVIL RIGHTS LAWS AND REGULATIONS

INSTRUCTIONS

CERTIFICATION OF BIDDER REGARDING Executive Order 11246 and Federal Laws Requiring Federal Contractor to adopt and abide by equal employment opportunity and affirmative action in their hiring, firing, and promotion practices. This includes practices related to race, color, gender, religion, national origin, disability, and veterans' rights.

NAME AND ADDRESS OF BIDDER (include ZIP Code)

CERTIFICATION BY BIDDER

Bidder has participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to Civil Rights Laws and Regulations.

☐ Yes ☐ No

The undersigned hereby certifies that:

☐ The Provision of Local Training, Employment, and Business Opportunities clause (Section 3 provision) is included in the Contract. A written Section 3 plan (Local Opportunity Plan) was prepared and submitted as part of the bid proceedings (if bid equals or exceeds $100,000).

☐ The Non Segregated Facilities clause (Section 109 provision) is included in the Contract. No segregated facilities will be maintained as required by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.

☐ The Equal Employment Opportunity clause is included in the Contract (if bid equals or exceeds $10,000).

☐ The Affirmative Action for Handicapped Workers clause is included in the contract.

Have you ever been or are you being considered for sanction due to violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended?

☐ Yes ☐ No

NAME AND TITLE OF SIGNER (Please type)

SIGNATURE DATE

This Page Intentionally Left Blank!

DOCUMENT 00 45 39.16

CONTRACTOR'S LOCAL OPPORTUNITY PLAN

_____ agrees to implement the following specific affirmative action steps directed at increasing the utilization of lower income residents and businesses within the City of Nacogdoches.

A. To ascertain from the City/County's CDBG program official the exact boundaries of the project area and where advantageous, seek the assistance of local officials in preparing and implementing the affirmative action plan.
B. To attempt to recruit from within the city the necessary number of lower income residents through: local advertising media, signs placed at the proposed site for the project, and community organizations and public or private institutions operating within and servicing the project area such as Service Employment and Redevelopment (SER), Opportunities Industrialization Center (OIC), Urban League, Concentrated Employment Program, Hometown Plan, or the U.S. Employment Service.
C. To maintain a list of all lower income residents who have applied either on their own or on referral from any source, and to employ such persons, if otherwise eligible and if a vacancy exists.
D. To insert this plan in all bid documents and to require all bidders on subcontracts to submit an affirmative action plan including utilization goals and the specific steps planned to accomplish these goals.
E. To ensure that subcontracts (greater than $10,000), which are typically let on a negotiated rather than a bid basis in areas other than the covered project area, are also let on a negotiated basis, whenever feasible, in a covered project area.
F. To formally contact unions, subcontractors, and trade associations to secure their cooperation in this effort.
G. To ensure that all appropriate project area business concerns are notified of pending sub-contractual opportunities.
H. To maintain records, including copies of correspondence, memoranda, etc., which document that all of the above affirmative action steps have been taken.
I. To appoint or recruit an executive official of the company or agency as Equal Opportunity Officer to coordinate the implementation of this plan.
J. To maintain records concerning the amount and number of contracts, subcontracts, and purchases which contribute to objectives.
K. To maintain records of all projected work force needs for all phases of the project by occupation, trade, skill level, and number of positions and to update these projections based on the extent to which hiring meets these Local Opportunity objectives.

As officers and representatives of_____, we the undersigned have read and fully agree to this Plan and the Grantee's Section 3 Plan, and become a party to the full implementation of the program and its provisions.

_____	_____
Signature	Printed Name
_____	_____
Title	Date

Instructions for Proposed Contracts Breakdown and Estimated Project Workforce Breakdown

Proposed Contracts Breakdown

Type of Contracts – list all construction, materials, or other types of subcontracts (for example: electrical, plumbing, concrete, boring, etc.)

No. of Contracts – Number of contracts under this category

Approximate Total Dollar Amount – Total amount of each contract

Estimated No. to Local Business – Number of contracts awarded to local businesses and Section 3 businesses

Estimated $ Amount to Local Business - How many dollars will be spent locally for each type of contract? For example: will you hire any local employees or subcontractors?

Estimated Project Workforce Breakdown

Work Classifications – Classification of project employees as defined on Wage Rate

Total Estimated Positions – List the number employees for each work classification will you need on this project

Number of Positions Currently Filled – List the number of estimated positions you currently have filled

Number of Positions Not Filled – List the number of estimated positions you currently do not have filled

Number of Positions to Fill with Low to Moderate Income (Section 3) Residents – List the number of local residents earning low to moderate incomes that you plan to employ to fill the estimated positions not filled

PROPOSED CONTRACTS BREAKDOWN

Type of Contracts	No. of Contracts	Approx. Total Dollar Amount	Estimated No. to local Business	Estimated $ Amount Local Business

ESTIMATED PROJECT WORKFORCE BREAKDOWN

Work Classifications	Total Estimated Positions	No. of Positions Currently Filled	No. of Positions not Filled	No. of Positions to fill with LM/ Residents
Totals				

This Page Intentionally Left Blank!

DOCUMENT 00 45 43

CERTIFICATE AS TO CORPORATE PRINCIPAL

I,_____, certify that I am the Secretaryof the Corporation named as Principal in the bid

bond; that _____,

who signed the said bond on behalf of the Principal was then_____
of said corporation; that I know his/her signature, and his/her signature thereto is genuine; and that said bond was duly signed, sealed, and attested to, on behalf of said corporation by authority of its governing body.

Corporate
Seal

Title:_____

* Power-of-attorney for person signing for Surety Company must be attached to bond.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank!

DOCUMENT 00 45 46.13

CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(a) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(b) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

(c) The undersigned shall require that the language paragraph 1 and 2 of this anti-lobbying certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31, U.S.C. § 1352 (as amended by the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995).

The Contractor, _____, certifies or affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of each statement of its certification and disclosure, if any. In addition, the Contractor understands and agrees that the provisions of 31 U.S.C. § 3801 et seq., apply to this certification and disclosure, if any.

_____
Signature of Contractor's Authorized Official

_____
Printed Name and Title of Contractor's Authorized Official

_____
Date

This Page Intentionally Left Blank!

Disclosure of Lobbying Activities

Complete this form to disclose lobbying activities pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352
(See reverse for public burden disclosure)

1. Type of Federal Action: a. contract ____ b. grant c. cooperative agreement d. loan e. loan guarantee f. loan insurance	**2. Status of Federal Action:** a. bid/offer/application _____ b. initial award c. post-award	**3. Report Type:** a. initial filing _____ b. material change

1. Name and Address of Reporting Entity: ____ Prime _____ Subawardee Tier_____, if Known: **Congressional District, if known:**	**2. If Reporting Entity in No. 4 is Subawardee,** Enter Name and Address of Prime: **Congressional District, if known:**
3. Federal Department/Agency:	**7. Federal Program Name/Description:** CFDA Number, *if applicable*: _____
4. **Federal Action Number,***if known:*	**9. Award Amount**, *if known:* **$**
10. a. Name and Address of Lobbying Registrant *(if individual, last name, first name, MI):*	**b. Individuals Performing Services***(including address if different from No. 10a)* *(last name, first name, MI):*
11. Information requested through this form is authorized by title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. This disclosure of lobbying activities is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed by the tier above when this transaction was made or entered into. This disclosure is required pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352. This information will be reported to the Congress semi-annually and will be available for public inspection. Any person who fails to file the required disclosure shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.	**Signature:** _____ **Print Name:** _____ **Title:** _____ **Telephone No.:** _____ **Date:** _____
Federal Use Only	**Authorized for Local Reproduction** **Standard Form - LLL (Rev. 7-97)**

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF SF-LLL, DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

This disclosure form shall be completed by the reporting entity, whether subawardee or prime Federal recipient, at the initiation or receipt of a covered Federal action, or a material change to a previous filing, pursuant to title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. The filing of a form is required for each payment or agreement to make payment to any lobbying entity for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a covered Federal action. Complete all items that apply for both the initial filing and material change report. Refer to the implementing guidance published by the Office of Management and Budget for additional information.

1. Identify the type of covered Federal action for which lobbying activity is and/or has been secured to influence the outcome of a covered Federal action.

2. Identify the status of the covered Federal action.

3. Identify the appropriate classification of this report. If this is a follow-up report caused by a material change to the information previously reported, enter the year and quarter in which the change occurred. Enter the date of the last previously submitted report by this reporting entity for this covered Federal action.

4. Enter the full name, address, city, State and zip code of the reporting entity. Include Congressional District, if known. Check the appropriate classification of the reporting entity that designates if it is, or expects to be, a prime or subaward recipient. Identify the tier of the subawardee, e.g., the first subawardee of the prime is the 1st tier. Subawards include but are not limited to subcontracts, subgrants and contract awards under grants.

5. If the organization filing the report in item 4 checks “Subawardee,” then enter the full name, address, city, State and zip code of the prime Federal recipient. Include Congressional District, if known.

6. Enter the name of the federal agency making the award or loan commitment. Include at least one organizational level below agency name, if known. For example, Department of Transportation, United States Coast Guard.

7. Enter the Federal program name or description for the covered Federal action (item 1). If known, enter the full Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for grants, cooperative agreements, loans, and loan commitments.

8. Enter the most appropriate Federal identifying number available for the Federal action identified in item 1 (e.g., Request for Proposal (RFP) number; Invitations for Bid (IFB) number; grant announcement number; the contract, grant, or loan award number; the application/proposal control number assigned by the Federal agency). Included prefixes, e.g., “RFP-DE-90-001.”

9. For a covered Federal action where there has been an award or loan commitment by the Federal agency, enter the Federal amount of the award/loan commitment for the prime entity identified in item 4 or 5.

10. (a) Enter the full name, address, city, State and zip code of the lobbying registrant under the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 engaged by the reporting entity identified in item 4 to influence the covered Federal action.

    (b) Enter the full names of the individual(s) performing services, and include full address if different from 10(a). Enter Last Name, First Name, and Middle Initial (MI).

11. The certifying official shall sign and date the form, print his/her name, title, and telephone number.

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act, as amended, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control Number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is OMB No. 0348-0046. Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 10 minutes per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0348-0046), Washington, DC 20503

Approved by OMB
0348-0046

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

FORM CIQ

For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a).

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local governmental entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. *See* Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code.

A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

1 **Name of vendor who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.**

2 ☐ **Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire.** (The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date on which you became aware that the originally filed questionnaire was incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 **Name of local government officer about whom the information is being disclosed.**

Name of Officer

4 **Describe each employment or other business relationship with the local government officer, or a family member of the officer, as described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A). Also describe any family relationship with the local government officer. Complete subparts A and B for each employment or business relationship described. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.**

A. Is the local government officer or a family member of the officer receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor?

☐ Yes ☐ No

B. Is the vendor receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer or a family member of the officer AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

☐ Yes ☐ No

5 **Describe each employment or business relationship that the vendor named in Section 1 maintains with a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership interest of one percent or more.**

6 ☐ Check this box if the vendor has given the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts as described in Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding gifts described in Section 176.003(a-1).

7

Signature of vendor doing business with the governmental entity

Date

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE
For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

A complete copy of Chapter 176 of the Local Government Code may be found at http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/Docs/LG/htm/LG.176.htm. For easy reference, below are some of the sections cited on this form.

Local Government Code § 176.001(1-a): "Business relationship" means a connection between two or more parties based on commercial activity of one of the parties. The term does not include a connection based on:

(A) a transaction that is subject to rate or fee regulation by a federal, state, or local governmental entity or an agency of a federal, state, or local governmental entity;

(B) a transaction conducted at a price and subject to terms available to the public; or

(C) a purchase or lease of goods or services from a person that is chartered by a state or federal agency and that is subject to regular examination by, and reporting to, that agency.

Local Government Code § 176.003(a)(2)(A) and (B):

(a) A local government officer shall file a conflicts disclosure statement with respect to a vendor if:

***

(2) the vendor:

(A) has an employment or other business relationship with the local government officer or a family member of the officer that results in the officer or family member receiving taxable income, other than investment income, that exceeds $2,500 during the 12-month period preceding the date that the officer becomes aware that

(i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or

(ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor;

(B) has given to the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts that have an aggregate value of more than $100 in the 12-month period preceding the date the officer becomes aware that:

(i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or

(ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor.

Local Government Code § 176.006(a) and (a-1)

(a) A vendor shall file a completed conflict of interest questionnaire if the vendor has a business relationship with a local governmental entity and:

(1) has an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A);

(2) has given a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, one or more gifts with the aggregate value specified by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding any gift described by Section 176.003(a-1); or

(3) has a family relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity.

(a-1) The completed conflict of interest questionnaire must be filed with the appropriate records administrator not later than the seventh business day after the later of:

(1) the date that the vendor:

(A) begins discussions or negotiations to enter into a contract with the local governmental entity; or

(B) submits to the local governmental entity an application, response to a request for proposals or bids, correspondence, or another writing related to a potential contract with the local governmental entity; or

(2) the date the vendor becomes aware:

(A) of an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer, or a family member of the officer, described by Subsection (a);

(B) that the vendor has given one or more gifts described by Subsection (a); or

(C) of a family relationship with a local government officer.

DOCUMENT 00 45 46.21

CHILD SUPPORT STATEMENT AND FORM

In accordance with Section 231.006 of the Texas Family Code, a child support obligator who is 30 or more days delinquent in paying child support is not eligible to:

1. Enter into a contract to provide property, materials or services under a contract with the state; or
2. Receive a state-funded grant or loan.

Under Section 231.006(d) of the Texas Family Code, regarding Child Support, the vendor or contractor certifies that the individual or business entity named in this contract, bid, or application is not ineligible to receive the specified contract and associated payments and acknowledges that the contract may be terminated and payment withheld if this certification is inaccurate.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank!

State of Texas Child Support Business Ownership Form

County: _____ Project Name: _____

Contract #: _____

Business Entity Submitting Bid:_____

Section 231.006, Family Code, requires a bid for a contract paid from state funds to include the names and social security number of individuals owning 25% or more of the business entity submitting the bid.

1. In the spaces below please provide the names and social security number of individuals owning 25% or more of the business.

Name	Social Security Number
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

2. Please check the box below if no individual owns 25% or more of the business.

( ) No individual own 25% or more of the business.

Except as provided by Section 231.302(d), Family Code, a social security number is confidential and may be disclosed only for the purpose of responding to a request for information from an agency operating under the provisions of Part A and D to Title IV of the Federal Social Security Act (42 USC Section 601-617 and 651-699).

Under Section 231.006, Family Code, the vendor or applicant certifies that the individual or business entity named in this contract, bid, or application is not ineligible to receive the specified grant, loan, or payment and acknowledges that this contract may be terminated and payment may be withheld if this certification is inaccurate.

The information collected on this form will be maintained by _____. With few exceptions, you are entitled on request to be informed about the information collected about you. Under Sections 552.021 and 552.023 of the Texas Government Code, you also are entitled to receive and review the information. Under Section 559.004 of the Government Code, you are also entitled to have information about you corrected that you believe is incorrect.

_____ _____

Signature Date

_____

Printed Name

IF THIS PROJECT IS A JOINT VENTURE,

ALL PARTIES TO THE JOINT VENTURE MUST PROVIDE A COMPLETED FORM.

CERTIFICATE OF INTERESTED PARTIES

FORM 1295

OFFICE USE ONLY

Complete Nos. 1 - 4 and 6 if there are interested parties.
Complete Nos. 1, 2, 3, 5, and 6 if there are no interested parties.

1 Name of business entity filing form, and the city, state and country of the business entity's place of business.

2 Name of governmental entity or state agency that is a party to the contract for which the form is being filed.

3 Provide the identification number used by the governmental entity or state agency to track or identify the contract, and provide a description of the services, goods, or other property to be provided under the contract.

4

Name of Interested Party	City, State, Country (place of business)	Nature of Interest (check applicable)	
		Controlling	Intermediary

5 Check only if there is NO Interested Party. ☐

6 UNSWORN DECLARATION

My name is _____, and my date of birth is _____.

My address is _____, _____, _____, _____, _____.
(street) (city) (state) (zip code) (country)

I declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct.

Executed in _____ County, State of _____ , on the _____ day of _____, 20_____.
(month) (year)

_____
Signature of authorized agent of contracting business entity
(Declarant)

ADD ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

Must file online at www.ethics.state.tx.us/File

NOTICE OF AWARD

Date of Issuance:

Owner:	City of Nacogdoches	Owner's Contract No.:	TxCDBG No. CDV23-0190
Engineer:	KSA	Engineer's Project No.:	101413
Project:	2023-2024 CDBG Water Line Improvementd	Contract Name:	2023-2024 CDBG Water Line Improvementd

Bidder:

Bidder's Address:

TO BIDDER:

You are notified that Owner has accepted your Bid dated [_____] for the above Contract, and that you are the Successful Bidder and are awarded a Contract for:

_____.

[describe Work, alternates, or sections of Work awarded]

The Contract Price of the awarded Contract is: $ _____ *note if subject to unit prices, or cost-plus]*

[3] unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement accompany this Notice of Award, and one copy of the Contract Documents accompanies this Notice of Award, or has been transmitted or made available to Bidder electronically.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within 15 days of the date of receipt of this Notice of Award:

1. Deliver to Engineer ~~Owner~~ [_3_]counterparts of the Agreement, fully executed by Bidder.
2. Deliver with the executed Agreement(s) the Contract security *[e.g., performance and payment bonds]* and insurance documentation as specified in the Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions, Articles 2 and 6.

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider you in default, annul this Notice of Award, and declare your Bid security forfeited.

Within ten days after you comply with the above conditions, Owner will return to you one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement, together with any additional copies of the Contract Documents as indicated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

Owner: City of Nacogdoches

Authorized Signature

By: Randy Johnson

Title: Mayor

Copy: Engineer

AGREEMENT
BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR
FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED PRICE)

THIS AGREEMENT is by and between City of Nacogdoches ("Owner") and _____ ("Contractor").

Owner and Contractor hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 – WORK

1.01 Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows: 2023-2024 CDBG Water Line Improvements TxCDBG No. CDV23-0190

ARTICLE 2 – THE PROJECT

2.01 The Project, of which the Work under the Contract Documents is a part, is generally described as follows: 2023-2024 CDBG Water Line Improvements TxCDBG No. CDV23-0190

ARTICLE 3 – ENGINEER

3.01 The Project has been designed by KSA, 320 North Street, Suite 205, Nacogdoches, Texas 75961.

3.02 The Owner has retained KSA ("Engineer") to act as Owner's representative, assume all duties and responsibilities, and have the rights and authority assigned to Engineer in the Contract Documents in connection with the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 4 – CONTRACT TIMES

4.01 *Time of the Essence*

A. All time limits for Milestones, if any, Substantial Completion, and completion and readiness for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

4.02 *Contract Times: Days*

A. The Work will be substantially completed within 120 days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within 150 days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run.

4.03 *Liquidated Damages*

A. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence as stated in Paragraph 4.01 above and that Owner will suffer financial and other losses if the Work is not completed and Milestones not achieved within the times specified in Paragraph 4.02 above, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with the Contract. The parties also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal or arbitration proceeding the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty):

1. Substantial Completion: Contractor shall pay Owner $ 1,000.00 for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified in Paragraph 4.02.A above for Substantial Completion until the Work is substantially complete.
2. Completion of Remaining Work: After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) for completion and readiness for final payment, Contractor shall pay Owner $ 1,000.00 for each day that expires after such time until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.
3. Liquidated damages for failing to timely attain Substantial Completion and final completion are not additive and will not be imposed concurrently.

ARTICLE 5 – CONTRACT PRICE

5.01 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents the amounts that follow, subject to adjustment under the Contract:

A. For all Work, at the prices stated in Contractor's Bid, attached hereto as an exhibit.

B. All specific cash allowances in accordance with Paragraph 13.02 of the General Conditions.

C. For all Unit Price Work, an amount equal to the sum of the extended prices (established for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work by multiplying the unit price times the actual quantity of that item):

The extended prices for Unit Price Work set forth as of the Effective Date of the Contract are based on estimated quantities. As provided in Paragraph 13.03 of the General Conditions, estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and determinations of actual quantities and classifications are to be made by Engineer.

ARTICLE 6 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES

6.01 *Submittal and Processing of Payments*

A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 15 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.

6.02 *Progress Payments; Retainage*

A. Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Price on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment on or about the 30th day of each month during performance of the Work as provided in Paragraph 6.02.A.1 below, provided that such Applications for Payment have been submitted in a timely manner and otherwise meet the requirements of the Contract. All such payments will be measured by the Schedule of Values established as provided in the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no Schedule of Values, as provided elsewhere in the Contract.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

1. Prior to Substantial Completion, progress payments will be made in an amount equal to the percentage indicated below but, in each case, less the aggregate of payments previously made and less such amounts as Owner may withhold, including but not limited to liquidated damages, in accordance with the Contract

   a. 95 percent of Work completed (with the balance being retainage). If the Work has been 50 percent completed as determined by Engineer, and if the character and progress of the Work have been satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, then as long as the character and progress of the Work remain satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, there will be no additional retainage; and

   b. 95 percent of cost of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work (with the balance being retainage).

B. Upon Substantial Completion, Owner shall pay an amount sufficient to increase total payments to Contractor to 100 percent of the Work completed, less such amounts set off by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 15.01.E of the General Conditions, and less 200 percent of Engineer's estimate of the value of Work to be completed or corrected as shown on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment.

6.03 *Final Payment*

A. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions, Owner shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price as recommended by Engineer as provided in said Paragraph 15.06.

ARTICLE 7 – INTEREST - NOT USED

ARTICLE 8 – CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS

8.01 In order to induce Owner to enter into this Contract, Contractor makes the following representations:

A. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Contract Documents.

B. Contractor has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

C. Contractor is familiar with and is satisfied as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

D. Contractor has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.

E. Contractor has considered the information known to Contractor itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Contract Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Contract Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor; and (3) Contractor's safety precautions and programs.

F. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Contractor agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.

G. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.

H. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.

I. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.

J. Contractor's entry into this Contract constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Contractor that without exception all prices in the Agreement are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

9.01 *Contents*

A. The Contract Documents consist of the following:

1. This Agreement (pages 1 to 7, inclusive).
2. Performance bond (pages 1 to3, inclusive).
3. Payment bond (pages 1 to 3, inclusive).
4. Other bonds.
   a. n/a (pages n/a to n/a, inclusive).
5. General Conditions (pages 1 to 66, inclusive).
6. Supplementary Conditions (pages 1 to 9, inclusive).
7. Additional Conditions, Certifications, Forms and Documents as listed in the table of contents of the Project Manual.
8. Specifications as listed in the table of contents of the Project Manual.
9. Drawings (not attached but incorporated by reference) consisting of 25 sheets with each sheet bearing the following general title: 2023-2024 CDBG Water Line Improvements TxCDBG No. CDV23-0190 **[or]** the Drawings listed on the attached sheet index.
10. Addenda (numbers _____ to _____, inclusive).
11. Exhibits to this Agreement (enumerated as follows):
    a. Contractor's Bid (pages _____ to _____, inclusive).
12. The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract and are not attached hereto:
    a. Notice to Proceed.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

b. Work Change Directives.

c. Change Orders.

d. Field Orders.

B. The documents listed in Paragraph 9.01.A are attached to this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise above).

C. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 9.

D. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 10 – MISCELLANEOUS

10.01 *Terms*

A. Terms used in this Agreement will have the meanings stated in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

10.02 *Assignment of Contract*

A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

10.03 *Successors and Assigns*

A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

10.04 *Severability*

A. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation shall be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, who agree that the Contract Documents shall be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.

10.05 *Contractor's Certifications*

A. Contractor certifies that it has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for or in executing the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 10.05:

1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process or in the Contract execution;

2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process or the execution of the Contract to the detriment of

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Owner, (b) to establish Bid or Contract prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;

3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish Bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and

4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement.

This Agreement will be effective on _____ (which is the Effective Date of the Contract).

OWNER: City of Nacogdoches

_____

By: _____

Title: Mayor

Attest: _____

Title: _____

Address for giving notices:

202 East Pilar Street

Nacogdoches, Texas 75961

_____

(If Owner is a corporation, attach evidence of authority to sign. If Owner is a public body, attach evidence of authority to sign and resolution or other documents authorizing execution of this Agreement.)

CONTRACTOR:

_____

By: _____

Title: _____

(If Contractor is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)

Attest: _____

Title: _____

Address for giving notices:

_____

_____

_____

License No.: _____
(where applicable)

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

EJCDC
ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE

NOTICE TO PROCEED

Owner:	City of Nacogdoches	Owner's Contract No.:	TxCDBG No. CDV23-0190
Contractor:		Contractor's Project No.:	
Engineer:	KSA	Engineer's Project No.:	101413
Project:	2023-2024 CDBG Water Line Improvements	Contract Name:	2023-2024 CDBG Water Line Improvements
		Effective Date of Contract:	

TO CONTRACTOR:

Owner hereby notifies Contractor that the Contract Times under the above Contract will commence to run on [_____, 20_____]. *[see Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions]*

On that date, Contractor shall start performing its obligations under the Contract Documents. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to such date. In accordance with the Agreement, [the date of Substantial Completion is _____, and the date of readiness for final payment is_____] ***or*** [the number of days to achieve Substantial Completion is _____, and the number of days to achieve readiness for final payment is _____].

Before starting any Work at the Site, Contractor must comply with the following:
Note any access limitations, security procedures, or other restrictions

Owner**:** City of Nacogdoches

Authorized Signature

By:

Title:

Date Issued:

Copy: Engineer

EJCDC
ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE

PERFORMANCE BOND

CONTRACTOR *(name and address)*:

SURETY *(name and address of principal place of business)*:

OWNER *(name and address)*:
City of Nacogdoches
202 East Pilar Street
Nacogdoches, Texas 75961
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Effective Date of the Agreement:
Amount:
Description: 2023-2024 CDBG Water Line Improvements TxCDBG No. CDV23-0190

BOND
Bond Number:
Date: *(not earlier than the Effective Date of the Agreement of the Construction Contract)*:
Amount:
Modifications to this Bond Form: ☐ None ☐ See Paragraph 16

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

_____ *(seal)*
Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal

By: _____
Signature

_____
Print Name

_____
Title

Attest:_____
Signature

_____
Title

SURETY

_____ *(seal)*
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By:_____
Signature *(attach power of attorney)*

_____
Print Name

_____
Title

Attest:_____
Signature

_____
Title

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2. If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Paragraph 3.

3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

3.1 The Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor, and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Paragraph 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor, and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;

3.2 The Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and

3.3 The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

4. Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Paragraph 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

5. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owners concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

5.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or

5.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

7. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.2, or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication for:

7.1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

7.2 additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 5; and

7.3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

8. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.3, or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

9. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

10. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

11. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum periods of limitations available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

12. Notice to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

14. Definitions

14.1 Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made including allowance for the Contractor for any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

14.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

14.3 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

14.4 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

14.5 Contract Documents: All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

15. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

16. Modifications to this Bond are as follows:

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

EJCDC
ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE

PAYMENT BOND

CONTRACTOR *(name and address)*:

SURETY *(name and address of principal place of business)*:

OWNER *(name and address)*
City of Nacogdoches
202 East Pilar Street
Nacogdoches, Texas 75961
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Effective Date of the Agreement:
Amount:
Description: 2023-2024 CDBG Water Line Improvements TxCDBG No. CDV23-0190

BOND
Bond Number:
Date: *(not earlier than the Effective Date of the Agreement of the Construction Contract)*:
Amount:
Modifications to this Bond Form: ☐ None ☐ See Paragraph 18

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

_____ *(seal)*
Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal

By: _____
Signature

_____
Print Name

_____
Title

Attest: _____
Signature

_____
Title

SURETY

_____ *(seal)*
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By: _____
Signature *(attach power of attorney)*

_____
Print Name

_____
Title

Attest: _____
Signature

_____
Title

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

2. If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens, or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13) of claims, demands, liens, or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

4. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien, or suit.

5. The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

   5.1 Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

      5.1.1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and

      5.1.2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).

   5.2 Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).

6. If a notice of non-payment required by Paragraph 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Paragraph 5.1.1.

7. When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

   7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

   7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

   7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

8. The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Paragraph 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

9. Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

10. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to or give notice on behalf of Claimants, or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

11. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

12. No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Paragraph 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

13. Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

14. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

15. Upon requests by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

16. **Definitions**

16.1 **Claim:** A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

1. The name of the Claimant;
2. The name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
3. A copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials, or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
4. A brief description of the labor, materials, or equipment furnished;
5. The date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
6. The total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
7. The total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
8. The total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

16.2 **Claimant:** An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms of "labor, materials, or equipment" that part of the water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.

16.3 **Construction Contract:** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

16.4 **Owner Default**: Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

16.5 **Contract Documents:** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

17. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

18. Modifications to this Bond are as follows:

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

DOCUMENT 00 62 16

CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

TO:

_____ Date_____

(Owner) Project No. _____

_____ Type of Project _____

_____

(Address)

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT _____

(Name and address of insured)

is, at the date of this certificate, insured by this Company with respect to the business operations hereinafter described, for the types of Insurance and in accordance with the provisions of the standard policies used by this Company, and further hereinafter described. Exceptions to standard policy noted on reverse side hereof.

TYPE OF INSURANCE

	Policy No.	Effective	Expires	Limits of Liability
Workmen's Compensation				
Public Liability				1 person $_____ 1 accident $_____
Contingent Liability				1 person $_____ 1 accident $_____
Property Damage				
Builder's Risk				
Automobile				
Other				

The foregoing Policies (do) (do not) cover all sub-contractors.

Locations Covered: _____

Descriptions of Operations Covered: _____

The above policies either in the body thereof or by appropriate endorsement provide that they may not be changed or cancelled by the insurer in less than five days after the insured has received written notice of such change or cancellation.

Where applicable local laws or regulations require more than five days actual notice of change or cancellation to the assured, the above policies contain such special requirements, either in the body thereof or by appropriate endorsement thereto attached.

_____

(Name of Insurer)

By _____

Title _____

This Page Intentionally Left Blank!

BABA Compliance Form

A400

	Grant Agreement #:		Payment Request#:			Material Total:	$	145,000.00
	Grantee Name:					BABA Total:	$	140,000.00
	Material Description	Related Bid Item #	Material Unit of Measure	Material Qty.	Material Unit Cost	Material Sub Total	% of total BABA Applicable Materials (used for De Minimis)	Mfg's Certification Included?
1	Rebar (Curb & Gutter) (SAMPLE, REMOVE AS NEEDED)	01A	LF	1000	$ 100.00	$ 100,000.00	71.4%	Attached
2	Cement Aggregate (Curb & Gutter) (SAMPLE, REMOVE AS NEEDED	01A	SY	500	$ 10.00	$ 5,000.00	0.0%	Not BABA Applicable
3	Rebar (Curb Stops) (SAMPLE, REMOVE AS NEEDED)	02A	EA	25	$ 1,000.00	$ 25,000.00	17.9%	Attached
4	Iron Benches (SAMPLE, REMOVE AS NEEDED)	CO-01	EA	1	$ 5,000.00	$ 5,000.00	3.6%	No, 5%
5	Bronze Plaque (SAMPLE, REMOVE AS NEEDED)	CO-02	LS	1	$ 10,000.00	$ 10,000.00	7.1%	No, Exempted Phase
6						$ -	0.0%	
7						$ -	0.0%	
8						$ -	0.0%	
9						$ -	0.0%	
10						$ -	0.0%	
11						$ -	0.0%	
12						$ -	0.0%	
13						$ -	0.0%	
14						$ -	0.0%	
15						$ -	0.0%	
16						$ -	0.0%	
17						$ -	0.0%	
18						$ -	0.0%	
19						$ -	0.0%	
20						$ -	0.0%	
21						$ -	0.0%	
22						$ -	0.0%	
23						$ -	0.0%	
24						$ -	0.0%	
25						$ -	0.0%	
26						$ -	0.0%	
27						$ -	0.0%	
28						$ -	0.0%	
29						$ -	0.0%	
30						$ -	0.0%	
31						$ -	0.0%	
32						$ -	0.0%	
33						$ -	0.0%	
34						$ -	0.0%	
35						$ -	0.0%	
36						$ -	0.0%	
37						$ -	0.0%	
38						$ -	0.0%	
39						$ -	0.0%	
40						$ -	0.0%	
41						$ -	0.0%	
42						$ -	0.0%	
43						$ -	0.0%	
44						$ -	0.0%	
45						$ -	0.0%	
46						$ -	0.0%	
47						$ -	0.0%	
48						$ -	0.0%	
49						$ -	0.0%	
50						$ -	0.0%	
51						$ -	0.0%	
52						$ -	0.0%	
53						$ -	0.0%	
54						$ -	0.0%	
55						$ -	0.0%	
56						$ -	0.0%	
57						$ -	0.0%	
58						$ -	0.0%	
59						$ -	0.0%	
60						$ -	0.0%	
61						$ -	0.0%	
62						$ -	0.0%	
63						$ -	0.0%	
64						$ -	0.0%	
65						$ -	0.0%	

66						$ -	0.0%	
67						$ -	0.0%	
68						$ -	0.0%	
69						$ -	0.0%	
70						$ -	0.0%	
71						$ -	0.0%	
72						$ -	0.0%	
73						$ -	0.0%	
74						$ -	0.0%	
75						$ -	0.0%	
76						$ -	0.0%	
77						$ -	0.0%	
78						$ -	0.0%	
79						$ -	0.0%	
80						$ -	0.0%	
81						$ -	0.0%	
82						$ -	0.0%	
83						$ -	0.0%	
84						$ -	0.0%	
85						$ -	0.0%	
86						$ -	0.0%	
87						$ -	0.0%	
88						$ -	0.0%	
89						$ -	0.0%	
90						$ -	0.0%	
91						$ -	0.0%	
92						$ -	0.0%	
93						$ -	0.0%	
94						$ -	0.0%	
95						$ -	0.0%	
96						$ -	0.0%	
97						$ -	0.0%	
98						$ -	0.0%	
99						$ -	0.0%	
100						$ -	0.0%	
101						$ -	0.0%	
102						$ -	0.0%	
103						$ -	0.0%	
104						$ -	0.0%	
105						$ -	0.0%	
106						$ -	0.0%	
107						$ -	0.0%	
108						$ -	0.0%	
109						$ -	0.0%	
110						$ -	0.0%	
111						$ -	0.0%	
112						$ -	0.0%	
113						$ -	0.0%	
114						$ -	0.0%	
115						$ -	0.0%	
116						$ -	0.0%	
117						$ -	0.0%	
118						$ -	0.0%	
119						$ -	0.0%	
120						$ -	0.0%	
121						$ -	0.0%	
122						$ -	0.0%	
123						$ -	0.0%	
124						$ -	0.0%	
125						$ -	0.0%	
126						$ -	0.0%	
127						$ -	0.0%	
128						$ -	0.0%	
129						$ -	0.0%	
130						$ -	0.0%	
131						$ -	0.0%	
132						$ -	0.0%	
133						$ -	0.0%	
134						$ -	0.0%	
135						$ -	0.0%	
136						$ -	0.0%	
137						$ -	0.0%	
138						$ -	0.0%	
139						$ -	0.0%	

140						$ -	0.0%	
141						$ -	0.0%	
142						$ -	0.0%	
143						$ -	0.0%	
144						$ -	0.0%	
145						$ -	0.0%	
146						$ -	0.0%	
147						$ -	0.0%	
148						$ -	0.0%	
149						$ -	0.0%	
150						$ -	0.0%	
151						$ -	0.0%	
152						$ -	0.0%	
153						$ -	0.0%	
154						$ -	0.0%	
155						$ -	0.0%	
156						$ -	0.0%	
157						$ -	0.0%	
158						$ -	0.0%	
159						$ -	0.0%	
160						$ -	0.0%	
161						$ -	0.0%	
162						$ -	0.0%	
163						$ -	0.0%	
164						$ -	0.0%	
165						$ -	0.0%	
166						$ -	0.0%	
167						$ -	0.0%	
168						$ -	0.0%	
169						$ -	0.0%	
170						$ -	0.0%	
171						$ -	0.0%	
172						$ -	0.0%	
173						$ -	0.0%	
174						$ -	0.0%	
175						$ -	0.0%	
176						$ -	0.0%	
177						$ -	0.0%	
178						$ -	0.0%	
179						$ -	0.0%	
180						$ -	0.0%	
181						$ -	0.0%	
182						$ -	0.0%	
183						$ -	0.0%	
184						$ -	0.0%	
185						$ -	0.0%	
186						$ -	0.0%	
187						$ -	0.0%	
188						$ -	0.0%	
189						$ -	0.0%	
190						$ -	0.0%	
191						$ -	0.0%	
192						$ -	0.0%	
193						$ -	0.0%	
194						$ -	0.0%	
195						$ -	0.0%	
196						$ -	0.0%	
197						$ -	0.0%	
198						$ -	0.0%	
199						$ -	0.0%	
200						$ -	0.0%	

Iron and Steel Awards Beginning 9/1/2023	Manufactured Products New Awards Beginning 9/1/2024	All Construction Materials and Manuafactured Products New Awards beginning 9/1/2025
Lined or unlined pipes or fittings	Actuator superstructures/support structures	Nonferrous metals
Tanks	Aeration nozzles and injectors	Plastic and polymer-based products (PVC, etc.)
Flanges	Aerators	Glass (including optical glass)
Pipe clamps and restraints	Analytical instrumentation	Optical fiber
Structural steel	Analyzers (e.g. ozone, oxygen)	Lumber
Valves	Automated water fill stations	Drywall
Hydrants	Blowers/aeration equipment	Engineered wood
Precast iron/steel reinforced concrete (regardless of iron/steel percentage)	Boilers and boiler systems	
Manhole covers and other municipal castings	Chemical feed systems (e.g., polymer, coagulant)	
Access hatches	Chemical injection quills	
Ballast screens	Chemical injectors	
Iron/Steel benches	Clarifier mechanisms/arms	
Bollards	Compressors	
Cast bases	Controls and switches	
Cast iron hinged hatches	Conveyors	
Cast iron riser rings	Cranes	
Catch basin inlets	Desiccant air dryer tanks	
Cleanout/monument boxes	Dewatering equipment	
Construction covers and frames	Dewatering roll-offs	
Curb and corner guards	Disinfection systems	
Curb boxes	Drives (e.g. variable frequency drives)	
Curb openings	Electric/Pneumatic/Manual accessories used to operate valves (e.g., actuators)	
Curb stops	Electrical cabinetry and housings (e.g., electrical boxes/enclosures)	
Detectable warning plates	Electrical conduit	
Downspout shoes	Electrical junction boxes	
Drainage grates	Electronic door locks	
Drainage grate frames and curb inlets	Elevator systems (hydraulic, etc.)	
Inlets	Emergency fire systems (includes eyewash stations, emergency safety showers, fire extinguishers, fire suppression systems, etc.)	
Junction boxes	Exhaust fans	
Lampposts	Fall protection anchor points	
Manhole rings and frames	Fiberglass tank with appurtenances	
Manhole risers	Filters and appurtenances (including underdrains and backwash systems)	
Meter boxes	Flocculators	
Service boxes	Fluidized bed incinerators	
Steel hinged hatches	Galvanized anodes/cathodic protection	
Steel riser rings	Gear reducers	
Trash receptacles	Generators	
Tree grates	Geothermal systems	
Tree guards	Grinders	
Trench grates	Heat exchangers	
Valve boxes	HVAC (excluding ductwork)	
Valve box covers and risers	HVAC Dampers (if appurtenances to aerators/blowers)	
Access ramps	HVAC louvers (mechanical)	
Aeration pipes and fittings (separate from aeration/blowers)	Intake and exhaust grates (if appurtenances to aerators/blowers)	
Angels	Instrumentation	
Backflow preventers/double check valves	Laboratory equipment	
Baffle curtains	Ladder fall prevention systems	
Iron or steel bars	Ladder safety posts	
Bathroom stalls	Lighting fixtures	
Beam clamps	Lightning and grounding rods	

Select construction materials are excluded from BABA. These materials include cement and cementitious materials and asphalt, aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel, or aggregate binding agents or additives, and nonpermanent/temporary items.

Cable hanging systems	Mechanical or actuated louvers/dampers
Clarifier tanks	Membrane bioreactor systems
Coiled steel	Membrane filtration systems
Column piping	Metal office furniture (fixed)
Concrete reinforcing bar, wire, and fibers	Meters (includes flow, wholesale, water, and service connections)
Condensate sediment traps	Motorized door (unit)
Corrugated pipe	Motorized mixers
Couplings	Motorized screens (such as traveling screens)
Decking	Motors
Digestor covers	Pelton wheels
Dome structures	Pipeline flash reactors (similar to injectors)
Door hardware	Plate settlers
Doors	Precast concrete without iron/steel reinforcement
Ductwork	Furnished prefabricated buildings
Expansion joints	Presses (including belt presses)
Expansion tanks (diaphragm, surge, and hydropneumatics)	Pressure gauges
Fasteners	Pump cans/barrels and strainers
Fencing and fence tubing	Pumps
Fire escapes	Mechanical rakes
Flanged pipe	Safety climb cable
Flap gates	Sampling stations (unless also acts as hydrant)
Framing	Scrubbers
Gate valves	Sensors
Generic hanging brackets	Sequencing batch reactors (SBR)
Grating	Steel shelving (fixed)
Ground testing boxes	Slide and sluice gates
Ground test wells	Spray header units
Guardrails	Steel cabinets (fixed interior/furniture)
HVAC registers, diffusers, and grilles	SCADA systems
Joists	Trace wire
Knife gates	Valve manual gears, actuators, and handles
Ladders	Voltage transformer
Lifting hooks, J-bars, connectors within and anchors for concrete	Water electrostatic precipitators (WESP)
Lockers	Water heaters
Man baskets and material platforms	Weir gates
Manhole steps	
Mud valves	
Municipal casting junctions	
Non-mechanical (aka stationary) louvers and dampers	
Overhead rolling doors/uplifting doors (manual open, no motor)	
Pipe connectors	
Pipe hangers	
Pipe pilings (any type of steel piling)	
Pipe spool (pipe, flanges, connectors, etc.)	
Pipe supports	
Pitless adaptors	
Prefab steel buildings/sheds (simple structure, unfurnished)	
Prestressed concrete cylinder pipe (PCCP)	
Railings	
Reduced pressure zone (RPZ) valves	
Roofing	
Service saddles	
Sheet piling	
Sinks (not part of eyewash systems)	
Solenoid valves	
Stairs	
Static mixers	

Stationary screens
Surface drains
Tapping sleeves
Telescoping valves
Tipping buckets
Trusses
Tubing
Valve stem extensions
Valve stems (excluding handwheels and actuators)
Wall panels
Wall sleeves/floor sleeves
Welding rods
Well casing
Well screens
Wire
Wire cloth
Wire rod
Wire rope and cables

EJCDC
ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE

Contractor's Application for Payment No.

	Application Period:	Application Date:
To (Owner):	From (Contractor):	Via (Engineer):
Project:	Contract:	
Owner's Contract No.:	Contractor's Project No.:	Engineer's Project No.:

Application For Payment

Change Order Summary

Approved Change Orders		
Number	Additions	Deductions
TOTALS		
NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS		

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT PRICE..... $ _____

2. Net change by Change Orders..... $ _____

3. Current Contract Price (Line 1 ± 2)..... $ _____

4. TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE

(Column F total on Progress Estimates)..... $ _____

5. RETAINAGE:

a. X _____ **Work Completed**..... $ _____

b. X _____ **Stored Material**..... $ _____

c. Total Retainage (Line 5.a + Line 5.b)..... $ _____

6. AMOUNT ELIGIBLE TO DATE (Line 4 - Line 5.c)..... $ _____

7. LESS PREVIOUS PAYMENTS (Line 6 from prior Application)..... $ _____

8. AMOUNT DUE THIS APPLICATION..... $ _____

9. BALANCE TO FINISH, PLUS RETAINAGE

(Column G total on Progress Estimates + Line 5.c above)..... $ _____

Contractor's Certification

The undersigned Contractor certifies, to the best of its knowledge, the following:
(1) All previous progress payments received from Owner on account of Work done under the Contract have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations incurred in connection with the Work covered by prior Applications for Payment;
(2) Title to all Work, materials and equipment incorporated in said Work, or otherwise listed in or covered by this Application for Payment, will pass to Owner at time of payment free and clear of all Liens, security interests, and encumbrances (except such as are covered by a bond acceptable to Owner indemnifying Owner against any such Liens, security interest, or encumbrances); and
(3) All the Work covered by this Application for Payment is in accordance with the Contract Documents and is not defective.
(4) In accordance with the Contract Documents, based upon on-site observations and the data comprising the above application, the Engineer represents to the Owner to the best of the Engineer's knowledge, information and belief, the Work (excluding Trench Safety) has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled insofar as it is the Engineer's responsibility to observe Contractor's Work. The Contractor is solely responsible for trench safety and, as such, the Engineer makes no representation that this pay item has been performed in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents.

Contractor Signature

By:	Date:

Payment of: $ _____
(Line 8 or other - attach explanation of the other amount)

is recommended by: _____ _____
(Engineer) (Date)

Payment of: $ _____
(Line 8 or other - attach explanation of the other amount)

is approved by: _____ _____
(Owner) (Date)

Approved by: _____ _____
Funding or Financing Entity (if applicable) (Date)

© 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

Progress Estimate - Lump Sum Work

Contractor's Application

For (Contract):	Application Number:
Application Period:	Application Date:

			Work Completed		E	F		G
A		B	C	D				
Specification Section No.	Description	Scheduled Value ($)	From Previous Application (C+D)	This Period	Materials Presently Stored (not in C or D)	Total Completed and Stored to Date (C + D + E)	% (F / B)	Balance to Finish (B - F)
	Totals							

© 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

Progress Estimate - Unit Price Work

Contractor's Application

For (Contract):	Application Number:
Application Period:	Application Date:

A					B	C	D	E	F		
Item		Contract Information				Estimated Quantity Installed	Value of Work Installed to Date	Materials Presently Stored (not in C)	Total Completed and Stored to Date (D + E)	% (F / B)	Balance to Finish (B - F)
Bid Item No.	Description	Item Quantity	Units	Unit Price	Total Value of Item ($)						
	Totals										

© 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

DOCUMENT 00 62 93

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT PROGRAM
CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION

CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS AND PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENTS

TO (appropriate recipient) City of Nacogdoches 202 East Pilar Street Nacogdoches, Texas 75961	DATE PROJECT NUMBER (if any) TxCDBG CDV23-0190
C/O Mayor Randy Johnson	PROJECT NAME : 2023-2024 CDBG Water Line Improvements

1. The undersigned, having executed a contract with _____. for the construction of the above-identified project, acknowledges that:

   (a) The Labor Standards provisions are included in the aforesaid contract,

   (b) Correction of any infractions of the aforesaid conditions, including infractions by any subcontractors and any lower tier subcontractors, is Contractor's responsibility.

2. Certifies that:

   (a) Neither Contractor nor any firm, partnership or association in which it has substantial interest is designated as an ineligible contractor by the Comptroller General of the United States pursuant to Section 5.6(b) of the Regulations of the Secretary of Labor, Part 5 (29 CFR, Part 5) or pursuant to Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act, as amended.

   (b) No part of the aforementioned contract has been or will be subcontracted to any subcontractor if such subcontractor or any firm, corporation, partnership or association in which such subcontractor has a substantial interest is designated as an ineligible contractor pursuant to any of the aforementioned regulatory or statutory provisions.

3. Contractor agrees to obtain and forward to the aforementioned recipient within ten days after the execution of any subcontract, including those executed by subcontractors and any lower tier subcontractors, a Subcontractor's Certification Concerning Labor Standards and Prevailing Wage Requirements executed by the subcontractors.

4. Certifies that:

   (a) The legal name and the business address of the undersigned are:

   (b) The undersigned is (choose one):

(1) A SINGLE PROPRIETORSHIP	(3) A CORPORATION ORGANIZED IN THE STATE OF
(2) A PARTNERSHIP	(4) OTHER ORGANIZATION (Describe)

   (c) The name, title and address of the owner, partners or officers of the undersigned are:

NAME	TITLE	ADDRESS

(d) The names and addresses of all other persons having a substantial interest in the undersigned, and the nature of the interest are:

NAME	ADDRESS	NATURE OF INTEREST

(e) The names, addresses and trade classifications of all other building construction contractors in which the undersigned has a substantial interest are:

NAME	ADDRESS	TRADE CLASSIFICATION

_____
(Contractor)

Date _____

By _____

DOCUMENT 00 62 95

SECTION 504 CERTIFICATION

POLICY OF NONDISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF DISABILITY

The _____ does not discriminate on the basis of disability status in the admission or access to, or treatment or employment in, its federally assisted programs or activities.

(Name) _____

(Address) _____

_____

City State Zip

Telephone Number ( ) _____ - _____ Voice

( ) _____ - _____ TDD

has been designated to coordinate compliance with the nondiscrimination requirements contained in the Department of Housing and Urban Development's (HUD) regulations implementing Section 504 (24 CFR Part 8. dated June 2, 1988).

This Page Intentionally Left Blank!

DOCUMENT 00 62 97

ATTORNEY'S REVIEW CERTIFICATION

I, the undersigned, _____, the duly authorized and acting legal representative of the _____, do hereby certify as follows:

I have examined the attached contract(s) and surety bonds and am of the opinion that each of the agreements may be duly executed by the proper parties, acting through their duly authorized representatives; that said representatives have full power and authority to execute said agreements on behalf of the respective parties; and that the agreements shall constitute valid and legally binding obligations upon the parties executing the same in accordance with terms, conditions and provisions thereof.

Attorney's signature: _____ Date: _____

Print Attorney's Name: _____

Texas State Bar Number: _____

EJCDC
ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE

Change Order No. _____

Date of Issuance:	Effective Date:
Owner:	Owner's Contract No.:
Contractor:	Contractor's Project No.:
Engineer:	Engineer's Project No.:
Project:	Contract Name:

The Contract is modified as follows upon execution of this Change Order:

Description:

Attachments:

CHANGE IN CONTRACT PRICE	**CHANGE IN CONTRACT TIMES** *[note changes in Milestones if applicable]*
Original Contract Price: $_____	Original Contract Times: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. _____ to No. _____: $_____	[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No._____ __ to No._____ ___: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days
Contract Price prior to this Change Order: _____ $_____	Contract Times prior to this Change Order: _____ Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order: _____ $_____	[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order: _____ Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
Contract Price incorporating this Change Order: _____ $_____	Contract Times with all approved Change Orders: _____ Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates

RECOMMENDED:	ACCEPTED:	ACCEPTED:
By: _____	By: _____	By: _____
Engineer (if required)	Owner (Authorized Signature)	Contractor (Authorized Signature)
Title: _____	Title _____	Title _____
Date: _____	Date _____	Date _____

Approved by Funding Agency (if applicable)

By: _____ Date: _____

Title: _____

EJCDC
ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE

CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Owner:	Owner's Contract No.:
Contractor:	Contractor's Project No.:
Engineer:	Engineer's Project No.:
Project:	Contract Name:

This Preliminary Certificate of Substantial Completion applies to:

☐ All Work ☐ The following specified portions of the Work:

_____

Date of Substantial Completion

The Work to which this Certificate applies has been inspected by authorized representatives of Owner, Contractor, and Engineer, and found to be substantially complete. The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work or portion thereof designated above is hereby established, subject to the provisions of the Contract pertaining to Substantial Completion. The date of Substantial Completion in the final Certificate of Substantial Completion marks the commencement of the contractual correction period and applicable warranties required by the Contract.

A punch list of items to be completed or corrected is attached to this Certificate. This list may not be all-inclusive, and the failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract.

The responsibilities between Owner and Contractor for security, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work shall be as provided in the Contract, except as amended as follows: *[Note: Amendments of contractual responsibilities recorded in this Certificate should be the product of mutual agreement of Owner and Contractor; see Paragraph 15.03.D of the General Conditions.]*

Amendments to Owner's responsibilities: ☐ None
☐ As follows

Amendments to Contractor's responsibilities: ☐ None
☐ As follows:

The following documents are attached to and made a part of this Certificate: *[punch list; others]*

This Certificate does not constitute an acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents, nor is it a release of Contractor's obligation to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract.

EXECUTED BY ENGINEER:	RECEIVED:	RECEIVED:
By: _____	By: _____	By: _____
(Authorized signature)	Owner (Authorized Signature)	Contractor (Authorized Signature)
Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____
Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____

DOCUMENT 00 65 19.13

AFFIDAVIT OF BILLS PAID

State of _____)

County of _____)

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared _____, party to that certain Contract entered into on the____ day of _____, 20__, between the City of Nacogdoches (Owner) and_____ for the erection, construction, and completion of certain improvements and/or additions upon the following described premises, to wit:

2023-2024 CDBG Water Line Improvements TxCDBG No. CDV23-0190

Said party being by me duly sworn states upon oath that the said improvements have been erected and completed in full compliance with the above referred to Contract and the agreed plans and specifications therefore.

Deponent further states that he has paid all bills and claims for materials furnished and labor performed on said Contract and that there are no outstanding unpaid bills or legal claims for labor performed or materials furnished upon said job.

This affidavit is being made by the undersigned realizing that it is in reliance upon the truthfulness of the statements contained therein that final and full settlement of the balance due on said Contract is being made, and in consideration of the disbursement of funds from Owner, deponent expressly waives and releases all liens, claims and rights to assert a lien on said premises and agrees to indemnify and hold Owner safe and harmless from and against all losses, damages, costs and expenses of any character whatsoever specifically including court costs, bonding fees and attorney fees, arising out of or in any way relating to claims for unpaid labor or material used or associated with construction of improvements on the above-described premises.

(Signed) _____

_____
Title

Subscribed and sworn to me this _____ day of _____.

By: _____
Notary Public

My commission expires _____

This Page Intentionally Left Blank!

A709

DOCUMENT 00 65 19.23

CERTIFICATE OF CONSTRUCTION COMPLETION

Grant Recipient: _____ TxCDBG Contract No: _____

This is to certify that a final inspection of the project described below was conducted on the ____ day of_ _____,_____. Contract was entered into on the _____ day of _____, _____ between the city/county of _____ and _____ for the construction of _____.

This is to further certify that:

1. The work has been completed in accordance with the plans and specifications and all amendments, change orders and supplemental agreements thereto.

2. The sum of $ _____, has been deducted from the final payment to the Contractor in accordance with any contract liquidated damages requirements, separate from any liquidated damages resulting from Davis-Bacon compliance.

3. All programmatic requirements have been met, all claims and disputes have been settled, all warranties have been received, and all liens have been released.

4. The Contractor has presented on behalf of itself and its sureties, satisfactory evidence that he or she will repair, replace and rectify any faulty workmanship and/or materials discovered in the work within a period of 12 months from this date, as provided in the Contract.

5. All bills for materials, apparatus, fixtures, machinery, labor, and equipment used in connection with the construction of this project have been fully paid.

6.

Amount of Original Contract	$_____
Cumulative Change Orders	$_____
Final Amount of Contract	$_____
Less Previous Payments	$_____
Less Deductions (from #2 above)	$_____
FINAL PAYMENT (Balance)	$_____

7. The Final Payment above is now due and payable.

Certified by the following Engineer, Contractor, and Chief Elected Official/Designee:

_____
Engineer

_____
Title

_____
Firm

_____
Chief Elected Official/Designee

_____
Title

_____
City / County

_____
Contractor

_____
Title

_____
Firm

This Page Intentionally Left Blank!

DOCUMENT 00 65 21

CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE UPON PROGRESS PAYMENT

Project Name:_____

Owner's Project No.:_____

Contractor's Company Name ("Contractor"): _____

Address: _____

On receipt by Contractor of a check from the _____ (Owner) in the sum of $_____payable to Contractor, and when the check has been properly endorsed and has been paid by the bank on which it is drawn, this document becomes effective to waive and release any and all rights, claims and causes of action which Contractor may have against the Owner, including but not limited to any and all claims for costs, expenses and damages incurred by Contractor, arising out of or related to all labor, materials, equipment and/or services furnished for incorporation in or use or work on the Project, through the period ending _____*[end date of current pay period]* (the "Pay Period"), except to the extent of any contractual retainage withheld from Contractor, and except for the following pending claims, if any:

Description of Claim Amount ($)

Contractor warrants that Contractor has already paid or will use the funds received from this progress payment to promptly pay in full all amounts due the Contractor's laborers, Subcontractors, materialmen, vendors and suppliers for all work, materials, equipment, and/or services provided for or to the above referenced Project through the Pay Period.

Date _____

_____(Contractor name)

By:_____(Signature)

_____(Title)

This instrument was executed and acknowledged before me on this____day of _____, 2025, by _____, known to me as the person whose name is subscribed above, as _____[title] of_____[company], on behalf of and as the authorized act of said entity.

_____

Notary Public in and for the State of Texas

My Commission Expires: _____

This Page Intentionally Left Blank!

DOCUMENT 00 65 27

CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE UPON FINAL PAYMENT

Project Name:_____

Owner's Project No.:_____

Contractor's Company Name ("Contractor"): _____

Address: _____

On receipt by Contractor of a check from the _____ (Owner) in the sum of $_____payable to Contractor, and when the check has been properly endorsed and has been paid by the bank on which it is drawn, this document becomes effective to waive and release any and all rights, claims and causes of action which Contractor may have against the Owner, including but not limited to any and all claims for costs, expenses and damages incurred by Contractor, arising out of or related to all labor, materials, equipment and/or services furnished for incorporation in or use or work on the Project, except for the following pending claims, if any:

Description of Claim	Amount ($)

Contractor warrants that Contractor has already paid or will use the funds received from this payment to promptly pay in full all amounts due the Contractor's laborers, Subcontractors, materialmen, vendors and suppliers for all work, materials, equipment, and/or services provided for or to the above referenced Project.

Date _____

_____(Contractor name)

By:_____(Signature)

_____(Title)

This instrument was executed and acknowledged before me on this____day of _____, 2025, by _____, known to me as the person whose name is subscribed above, as _____[title] of_____[company], on behalf of and as the authorized act of said entity.

_____
Notary Public in and for the State of Texas

My Commission Expires: _____

This Page Intentionally Left Blank!

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

Article 1 – Definitions and Terminology 1

1.01 Defined Terms 1

1.02 Terminology 5

Article 2 – Preliminary Matters 6

2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance 6

2.02 Copies of Documents 6

2.03 Before Starting Construction 7

2.04 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives 7

2.05 Initial Acceptance of Schedules 7

2.06 Electronic Transmittals 8

Article 3 – Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse 8

3.01 Intent 8

3.02 Reference Standards 8

3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies 9

3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents 9

3.05 Reuse of Documents 10

Article 4 – Commencement and Progress of the Work 10

4.01 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed 10

4.02 Starting the Work 10

4.03 Reference Points 11

4.04 Progress Schedule 11

4.05 Delays in Contractor's Progress 11

Article 5 – Availability of Lands; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions 12

5.01 Availability of Lands 12

5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas 12

5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions 13

5.04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions 14

5.05 Underground Facilities 15

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

5.06 Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site 17
Article 6 – Bonds and Insurance 19
6.01 Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds 19
6.02 Insurance—General Provisions 20
6.03 Contractor's Insurance 21
6.04 Owner's Liability Insurance 23
6.05 Property Insurance 23
6.06 Waiver of Rights 25
6.07 Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds 26
Article 7 – Contractor's Responsibilities 27
7.01 Supervision and Superintendence 27
7.02 Labor; Working Hours 27
7.03 Services, Materials, and Equipment 27
7.04 "Or Equals" 27
7.05 Substitutes 29
7.06 Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others 30
7.07 Patent Fees and Royalties 32
7.08 Permits 32
7.09 Taxes 32
7.10 Laws and Regulations 32
7.11 Record Documents 33
7.12 Safety and Protection 33
7.13 Safety Representative 34
7.14 Hazard Communication Programs 34
7.15 Emergencies 34
7.16 Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals 35
7.17 Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee 37
7.18 Indemnification 38
7.19 Delegation of Professional Design Services 38
Article 8 – Other Work at the Site 39
8.01 Other Work 39
8.02 Coordination 40
8.03 Legal Relationships 40

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Article 9 – Owner's Responsibilities 41
9.01 Communications to Contractor 41
9.02 Replacement of Engineer 41
9.03 Furnish Data 41
9.04 Pay When Due 41
9.05 Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings 41
9.06 Insurance 42
9.07 Change Orders 42
9.08 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals 42
9.09 Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities 42
9.10 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition 42
9.11 Evidence of Financial Arrangements 42
9.12 Safety Programs 42
Article 10 – Engineer's Status During Construction 42
10.01 Owner's Representative 42
10.02 Visits to Site 42
10.03 Project Representative 43
10.04 Rejecting Defective Work 43
10.05 Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments 43
10.06 Determinations for Unit Price Work 43
10.07 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work 43
10.08 Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities 44
10.09 Compliance with Safety Program 44
Article 11 – Amending the Contract Documents; Changes in the Work 44
11.01 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents 44
11.02 Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work 45
11.03 Unauthorized Changes in the Work 45
11.04 Change of Contract Price 46
11.05 Change of Contract Times 47
11.06 Change Proposals 47
11.07 Execution of Change Orders 48
11.08 Notification to Surety 48
Article 12 – Claims 48

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

12.01 Claims 48
Article 13 – Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work 49
13.01 Cost of the Work 49
13.02 Allowances 52
13.03 Unit Price Work 52
Article 14 – Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work 53
14.01 Access to Work 53
14.02 Tests, Inspections, and Approvals 53
14.03 Defective Work 54
14.04 Acceptance of Defective Work 55
14.05 Uncovering Work 55
14.06 Owner May Stop the Work 55
14.07 Owner May Correct Defective Work 56
Article 15 – Payments to Contractor; Set-Offs; Completion; Correction Period 56
15.01 Progress Payments 56
15.02 Contractor's Warranty of Title 59
15.03 Substantial Completion 60
15.04 Partial Use or Occupancy 60
15.05 Final Inspection 61
15.06 Final Payment 61
15.07 Waiver of Claims 62
15.08 Correction Period 63
Article 16 – Suspension of Work and Termination 64
16.01 Owner May Suspend Work 64
16.02 Owner May Terminate for Cause 64
16.03 Owner May Terminate For Convenience 65
16.04 Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate 65
Article 17 – Final Resolution of Disputes 66
17.01 Methods and Procedures 66
Article 18 – Miscellaneous 66
18.01 Giving Notice 66
18.02 Computation of Times 66
18.03 Cumulative Remedies 66

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

18.04 Limitation of Damages 67
18.05 No Waiver 67
18.06 Survival of Obligations 67
18.07 Controlling Law 67
18.08 Headings 67

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

1.01 *Defined Terms*

A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.

1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.

2. *Agreement*—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.

3. *Application for Payment*—The form acceptable to Engineer which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.

5. *Bidder*—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.

6. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.

7. *Bidding Requirements*—The advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.

8. *Change Order*—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.

9. *Change Proposal*—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.

10. *Claim*—(a) A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein: seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract; or (b) a demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

regarding a Change Proposal; or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.

11. *Constituent of Concern*—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to (a) the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, 42 U.S.C. §§9601 et seq. ("CERCLA"); (b) the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. §§5501 et seq.; (c) the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. §§6901 et seq. ("RCRA"); (d) the Toxic Substances Control Act, 15 U.S.C. §§2601 et seq.; (e) the Clean Water Act, 33 U.S.C. §§1251 et seq.; (f) the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. §§7401 et seq.; or (g) any other federal, state, or local statute, law, rule, regulation, ordinance, resolution, code, order, or decree regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.

12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between the Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.

13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.

14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. .

15. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.

16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.

17. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.

18. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.

19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.

20. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.

21. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.

22. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated in the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, does not establish a Hazardous Environmental Condition.

23. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.

24. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

25. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

26. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner's acceptance of the Bid.

27. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.

28. *Owner*—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.

29. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising the Contractor's plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.

30. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.

31. *Project Manual*—The written documents prepared for, or made available for, procuring and constructing the Work, including but not limited to the Bidding Documents or other construction procurement documents, geotechnical and existing conditions information, the Agreement, bond forms, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Specifications. The contents of the Project Manual may be bound in one or more volumes.

32. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative or "RPR" includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.

33. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.

34. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer's review of the submittals and the performance of related construction activities.

35. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

36. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.

37. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

38. *Specifications*—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.

39. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.

40. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.

41. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder whose Bid the Owner accepts, and to which the Owner makes an award of contract, subject to stated conditions.

42. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract that amends or supplements these General Conditions.

43. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.

44. *Technical Data*—Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to either (a) subsurface conditions at the Site, or physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities) or (b) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor are hereby defined as Technical Data with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06.

45. *Underground Facilities*—All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including but not limited to those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, fiber optic transmissions, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.

46. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.

47. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

48. *Work Change Directive*—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.

1.02 *Terminology*

A. The words and terms discussed in the following paragraphs are not defined but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.

B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives*:

1. The Contract Documents include the terms "as allowed," "as approved," "as ordered," "as directed" or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives "reasonable," "suitable," "acceptable," "proper," "satisfactory," or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.

C. *Day*:

1. The word "day" means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

D. *Defective*:

1. The word "defective," when modifying the word "Work," refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:

a. does not conform to the Contract Documents; or

b. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or

c. has been damaged prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or 15.04).

E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide*:

1. The word "furnish," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.

2. The word "install," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

3. The words "perform" or "provide," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words "furnish," "install," "perform," or "provide," then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

F. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 *Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance*

A. *Bonds*: When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such bonds as Contractor may be required to furnish.

B. *Evidence of Contractor's Insurance*: When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6.

C. *Evidence of Owner's Insurance*: After receipt of the executed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or otherwise), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Owner under Article 6.

2.02 *Copies of Documents*

A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract (including one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

2.03 *Before Starting Construction*

A. *Preliminary Schedules*: Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise specifically required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:

1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;

2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and

3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.04 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.

B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

2.05 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules*

A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review for acceptability to Engineer as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. Contractor shall have an additional 10 days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.

1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.

2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.

3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.

2.06 *Electronic Transmittals*

A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may transmit, and shall accept, Project-related correspondence, text, data, documents, drawings, information, and graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other submittals, in electronic media or digital format, either directly, or through access to a secure Project website.

B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for electronic or digital transmittals, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.

C. When transmitting items in electronic media or digital format, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of the items resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the items, or from those established in applicable transmittal protocols.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

ARTICLE 3 – DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE

3.01 *Intent*

A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one is as binding as if required by all.

B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic or digital versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic or digital versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version shall govern.

D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.

E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.

3.02 *Reference Standards*

A. Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations

1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.

2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or any instruction of a Supplier, shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees, from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner, Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.

3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

A. *Reporting Discrepancies*:

1. *Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements*: Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.

2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents*: If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.

3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

B. *Resolving Discrepancies*:

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:

   a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or

   b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.04 *Requirements of the Contract Documents*

A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to the Engineer all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder.

B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.

C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly give written notice to Owner and Contractor that Engineer is unable to provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:

1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media editions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or

2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.

B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

ARTICLE 4 – COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

4.01 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.

4.02 *Starting the Work*

A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to such date.

4.03 *Reference Points*

A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

4.04 *Progress Schedule*

A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.

1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.

B. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

4.05 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Times and Contract Price. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.

B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.

C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:

1. severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;

2. abnormal weather conditions;

3. acts or failures to act of utility owners (other than those performing other work at or adjacent to the Site by arrangement with the Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and

4. acts of war or terrorism.

D. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5.

E. Paragraph 8.03 governs delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.

F. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

G. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the commencement of the delaying, disrupting, or interfering event.

ARTICLE 5 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

5.01 *Availability of Lands*

A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.

B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

5.02 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas*:

1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.

2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.12, or otherwise; (b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding, or at law; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part by,

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.

B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work*: During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. *Cleaning*: Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

D. *Loading of Structures*: Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

A. *Reports and Drawings*: The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. those reports known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site;

2. those drawings known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities); and

3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized*: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or

2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or

3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

A. *Notice by Contractor*: If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site either:

1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate; or

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications; or

3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or

4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

B. *Engineer's Review*: After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine the necessity of Owner's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A above; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.

C. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition*: After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.

D. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*:

1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

   a. such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;

   b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,

   c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.

2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:

   a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise; or

b. the existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or

c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 5.04.A.

3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.

4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.

5.05 *Underground Facilities*

A. *Contractor's Responsibilities*: The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or adjacent to the Site is based on information and data furnished to Owner or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:

1. Owner and Engineer do not warrant or guarantee the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data provided by others; and

2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:

a. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;

b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being at the Site;

c. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and

d. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.

B. *Notice by Contractor*: If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer.

C. *Engineer's Review*: Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy; obtain any pertinent cost or

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question; determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.

D. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility*: After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.

E. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*:

1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

   a. Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated the existence or actual location of the Underground Facility in question;

   b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;

   c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times; and

   d. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.

2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.

3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.

5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site*

A. *Reports and Drawings*: The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. those reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and

2. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized*: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely on the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.

C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs; and for the costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.

E. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition in question, then Owner may remove and remediate the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.

F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.

G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off.

H. If after receipt of such written notice Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.

I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition (1) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, identified as Technical Data entitled to limited reliance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.B, or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (2) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.H shall obligate Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.J shall obligate Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

ARTICLE 6 – BONDS AND INSURANCE

6.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds shall remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, the Supplementary Conditions, or other specific provisions of the Contract.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds as are required by the Supplementary Conditions or other specific provisions of the Contract.

B. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual's authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority shall show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.

C. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue bonds in the required amounts.

D. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or its right to do business is terminated in any state or jurisdiction where any part of the Project is located, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the bond and surety requirements above.

E. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.

F. Upon request, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor or materials used in the performance of the Work.

6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions*

A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions.

B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue insurance policies for the required limits and coverages. Unless a different standard is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, all companies that provide insurance policies required under this Contract shall have an A.M. Best rating of A-VII or better.

C. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, in the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Contractor has obtained and is maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Contractor may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.

D. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Owner has obtained and is maintaining the policies,

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

coverages, and endorsements required of Owner by the Contract (if any). Upon request by Contractor or any other insured, Owner shall also provide other evidence of such required insurance (if any), including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Owner may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.

E. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party's full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, shall not be construed as a waiver of the other party's obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.

F. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.

G. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site, impose an appropriate set-off against payment, and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.

H. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.

I. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests.

J. The insurance and insurance limits required herein shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract.

6.03 *Contractor's Insurance*

A. *Workers' Compensation*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance for:

1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts.

2. United States Longshoreman and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act and Jones Act coverage (if applicable).

3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of Contractor's employees (by stop-gap endorsement in monopolist worker's compensation states).

4. Foreign voluntary worker compensation (if applicable).

B. *Commercial General Liability—Claims Covered*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain commercial general liability insurance, covering all operations by or on behalf of Contractor, on an occurrence basis, against:

1. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees.

2. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

3. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom.

C. *Commercial General Liability—Form and Content*: Contractor's commercial liability policy shall be written on a 1996 (or later) ISO commercial general liability form (occurrence form) and include the following coverages and endorsements:

1. Products and completed operations coverage:

   a. Such insurance shall be maintained for three years after final payment.

   b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract) evidence of continuation of such insurance at final payment and three years thereafter.

2. Blanket contractual liability coverage, to the extent permitted by law, including but not limited to coverage of Contractor's contractual indemnity obligations in Paragraph 7.18.

3. Broad form property damage coverage.

4. Severability of interest.

5. Underground, explosion, and collapse coverage.

6. Personal injury coverage.

7. Additional insured endorsements that include both ongoing operations and products and completed operations coverage through ISO Endorsements CG 20 10 10 01 and CG 20 37 10 01 (together); or CG 20 10 07 04 and CG 20 37 07 04 (together); or their equivalent.

8. For design professional additional insureds, ISO Endorsement CG 20 32 07 04, "Additional Insured—Engineers, Architects or Surveyors Not Engaged by the Named Insured" or its equivalent.

D. *Automobile liability*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain automobile liability insurance against claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, or use of any motor vehicle. The automobile liability policy shall be written on an occurrence basis.

E. *Umbrella or excess liability*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain umbrella or excess liability insurance written over the underlying employer's liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability insurance described in the paragraphs above. Subject to industry-standard exclusions, the coverage afforded shall follow form as to each and every one of the underlying policies.

F. *Contractor's pollution liability insurance*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain a policy covering third-party injury and property damage claims, including clean-up costs, as a result of pollution conditions arising from Contractor's operations and completed operations. This insurance shall be maintained for no less than three years after final completion.

G. *Additional insureds*: The Contractor's commercial general liability, automobile liability, umbrella or excess, and pollution liability policies shall include and list as additional insureds Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions; include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds; and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

ongoing and completed operations) on a non-contributory basis. Contractor shall obtain all necessary endorsements to support these requirements.

H. *Contractor's professional liability insurance*: If Contractor will provide or furnish professional services under this Contract, through a delegation of professional design services or otherwise, then Contractor shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining applicable professional liability insurance. This insurance shall provide protection against claims arising out of performance of professional design or related services, and caused by a negligent error, omission, or act for which the insured party is legally liable. It shall be maintained throughout the duration of the Contract and for a minimum of two years after Substantial Completion. If such professional design services are performed by a Subcontractor, and not by Contractor itself, then the requirements of this paragraph may be satisfied through the purchasing and maintenance of such insurance by such Subcontractor.

I. *General provisions*: The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 shall:

1. include at least the specific coverages provided in this Article.
2. be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions, or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater.
3. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed, or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to Contractor. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, Contractor shall provide a copy of the notice to Owner, Engineer, and each other insured under the policy.
4. remain in effect at least until final payment (and longer if expressly required in this Article) and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.
5. be appropriate for the Work being performed and provide protection from claims that may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

J. The coverage requirements for specific policies of insurance must be met by such policies, and not by reference to excess or umbrella insurance provided in other policies.

6.04 *Owner's Liability Insurance*

A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by Contractor under Paragraph 6.03, Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain at Owner's expense Owner's own liability insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.

B. Owner's liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner's liability policies for any of Contractor's obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

6.05 *Property Insurance*

A. *Builder's Risk*: Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and maintain builder's risk insurance upon the Work on a completed value basis, in the amount of the full insurable replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:

1. include the Owner and Contractor as named insureds, and all Subcontractors, and any individuals or entities required by the Supplementary Conditions to be insured under such builder's risk policy, as insureds or named insureds. For purposes of the remainder of this Paragraph 6.05, Paragraphs 6.06 and 6.07, and any corresponding Supplementary Conditions, the parties required to be insured shall collectively be referred to as "insureds."

2. be written on a builder's risk "all risk" policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire; lightning; windstorm; riot; civil commotion; terrorism; vehicle impact; aircraft; smoke; theft; vandalism and malicious mischief; mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; flood; collapse; explosion; debris removal; demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations; water damage (other than that caused by flood); and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions. If insurance against mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; or flood, are not commercially available under builder's risk policies, by endorsement or otherwise, such insurance may be provided through other insurance policies acceptable to Owner and Contractor.

3. cover, as insured property, at least the following: (a) the Work and all materials, supplies, machinery, apparatus, equipment, fixtures, and other property of a similar nature that are to be incorporated into or used in the preparation, fabrication, construction, erection, or completion of the Work, including Owner-furnished or assigned property; (b) spare parts inventory required within the scope of the Contract; and (c) temporary works which are not intended to form part of the permanent constructed Work but which are intended to provide working access to the Site, or to the Work under construction, or which are intended to provide temporary support for the Work under construction, including scaffolding, form work, fences, shoring, falsework, and temporary structures.

4. cover expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects).

5. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in temporary storage at the Site or in a storage location outside the Site (but not including property stored at the premises of a manufacturer or Supplier).

6. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in transit.

7. allow for partial occupation or use of the Work by Owner, such that those portions of the Work that are not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

8. allow for the waiver of the insurer's subrogation rights, as set forth below.
9. provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered.
10. not include a co-insurance clause.
11. include an exception for ensuing losses from physical damage or loss with respect to any defective workmanship, design, or materials exclusions.
12. include performance/hot testing and start-up.
13. be maintained in effect, subject to the provisions herein regarding Substantial Completion and partial occupancy or use of the Work by Owner, until the Work is complete.

B. *Notice of Cancellation or Change*: All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with this Paragraph 6.05 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, the purchasing policyholder shall provide a copy of the notice to each other insured.

C. *Deductibles*: The purchaser of any required builder's risk or property insurance shall pay for costs not covered because of the application of a policy deductible.

D. *Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner*: If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will provide notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer. The builder's risk insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy; rather, those portions of the Work that are occupied or used by Owner may come off the builder's risk policy, while those portions of the Work not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.

E. *Additional Insurance*: If Contractor elects to obtain other special insurance to be included in or supplement the builder's risk or property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 6.05, it may do so at Contractor's expense.

F. *Insurance of Other Property*: If the express insurance provisions of the Contract do not require or address the insurance of a property item or interest, such as tools, construction equipment, or other personal property owned by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or an employee of Contractor or a Subcontractor, then the entity or individual owning such property item will be responsible for deciding whether to insure it, and if so in what amount.

6.06 *Waiver of Rights*

A. All policies purchased in accordance with Paragraph 6.05, expressly including the builder's risk policy, shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Engineer or its consultants, or their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Engineer, its consultants, all Subcontractors, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, under such policies for losses and damages so caused. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or fiduciary, or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.

B. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, for:

1. loss due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other perils whether or not insured by Owner; and

2. loss or damage to the completed Project or part thereof caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril or cause of loss covered by any property insurance maintained on the completed Project or part thereof by Owner during partial occupancy or use pursuant to Paragraph 15.04, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 15.03, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.

C. Any insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in Paragraph 6.06.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, or the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors of each and any of them.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that the agreement under which a Subcontractor performs a portion of the Work contains provisions whereby the Subcontractor waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, the Engineer and its consultants, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by builder's risk insurance and any other property insurance applicable to the Work.

6.07 *Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds*

A. Any insured loss under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 will be adjusted and settled with the named insured that purchased the policy. Such named insured shall act as fiduciary for the other insureds, and give notice to such other insureds that adjustment and settlement of a claim is in progress. Any other insured may state its position regarding a claim for insured loss in writing within 15 days after notice of such claim.

B. Proceeds for such insured losses may be made payable by the insurer either jointly to multiple insureds, or to the named insured that purchased the policy in its own right and as fiduciary for other insureds, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. A named insured receiving insurance proceeds under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 shall distribute such proceeds in accordance with such

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as otherwise required under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract or applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the money so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by Change Order, if needed.

ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

7.01 *Supervision and Superintendence*

A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.

B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who shall not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

7.02 *Labor; Working Hours*

A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.

B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner's written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

7.03 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.

B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.

C. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

7.04 *"Or Equals"*

A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or equal" item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment, or items from other proposed suppliers under the circumstances described below.

1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer shall deem it an "or equal" item. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:

    a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that:

        1) it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;

        2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;

        3) it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and

        4) it is not objectionable to Owner.

    b. Contractor certifies that, if approved and incorporated into the Work:

        1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and

        2) it will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.

B. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or equal" item at Contractor's expense.

C. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal", which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

D. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request shall result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer's denial of an "or-equal" request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents.

E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request*: If Engineer determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item, Contractor may request that Engineer considered the proposed item as a substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.05.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

7.05 *Substitutes*

A. Unless the specification or description of an item of material or equipment required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests shall be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.

1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment from anyone other than Contractor.

2. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.05.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.

3. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:

a. shall certify that the proposed substitute item will:

1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design,

2) be similar in substance to that specified, and

3) be suited to the same use as that specified.

b. will state:

1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times,

2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item, and

3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.

c. will identify:

1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified, and

2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.

d. shall contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.

B. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

C. *Special Guarantee*: Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.

D. *Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost*: Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.

E. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.

F. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.05.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

7.06 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others*

A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner.

B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so.

C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.

D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable, during the bidding process or otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within five days.

E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity so identified solely on the basis of

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity.

F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, with respect to the replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.

G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

H. On a monthly basis Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.

I. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.

J. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and all other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work.

K. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed herein.

L. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.

M. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.

N. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor on account of Work performed for Contractor by the particular Subcontractor or Supplier.

O. Nothing in the Contract Documents:

1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; nor

2. shall create any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

7.07 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents.

B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.

C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

7.08 *Permits*

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid (or when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract). Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work

7.09 *Taxes*

A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

7.10 *Laws and Regulations*

A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action. It shall not be Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.

C. Owner or Contractor may give notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid (or after the date when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract) in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

7.11 *Record Documents*

A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

7.12 *Safety and Protection*

A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:

1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property, Underground Facilities, and

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

other utilities; and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.

C. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. The Supplementary Conditions identify any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work.

D. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.

E. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.12.A.2 or 7.12.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).

F. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Engineer has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

G. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

7.13 *Safety Representative*

A. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

7.14 *Hazard Communication Programs*

A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

7.15 *Emergencies*

A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

7.16 *Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals*

A. *Shop Drawing and Sample Submittal Requirements*:

1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have:

   a. reviewed and coordinated the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;

   b. determined and verified all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;

   c. determined and verified the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and

   d. determined and verified all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.

2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that submittal, and that Contractor approves the submittal.

3. With each submittal, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Shop Drawing or Sample may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be set forth in a written communication separate from the Shop Drawings or Sample submittal; and, in addition, in the case of Shop Drawings by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing submitted to Engineer for review and approval of each such variation.

B. *Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples*: Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. Each submittal will be identified as Engineer may require.

1. *Shop Drawings*:

   a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.

   b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.

2. *Samples*:

   a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.

   b. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.

3. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.

C. *Other Submittals*: Contractor shall submit other submittals to Engineer in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals, and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Specifications.

D. *Engineer's Review*:

1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals acceptable to Engineer. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.

2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.

3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order.

5. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A and B.

6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.

7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance or approval of a Shop Drawing, Sample, or other submittal shall result in such item becoming a Contract Document.

8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.D.4.

E. *Resubmittal Procedures*:

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous submittals.

2. Contractor shall furnish required submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than three submittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a fourth or subsequent submittal of a Shop

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Drawings, sample, or other item requiring approval, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.

3. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved submittal item, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

7.17 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors shall be entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.

B. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:

1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or

2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.

C. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:

1. observations by Engineer;

2. recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;

3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;

4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;

5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;

6. the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;

7. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or

8. any correction of defective Work by Owner.

D. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract shall govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

7.18 *Indemnification*

A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

C. The indemnification obligations of Contractor under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not extend to the liability of Engineer and Engineer's officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of:

1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or

2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

7.19 *Delegation of Professional Design Services*

A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.

B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to Engineer.

C. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided Owner and Engineer have specified to Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.

D. Pursuant to this paragraph, Engineer's review and approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Engineer's review and approval of Shop Drawings and other submittals (except design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in Paragraph 7.16.D.1.

E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.

ARTICLE 8 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

8.01 *Other Work*

A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.

B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any utility work at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.

C. Contractor shall afford each other contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, proper and safe access to the Site, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.

D. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 8, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

8.02 *Coordination*

A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:

1. the identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;

2. an itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and

3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

8.03 *Legal Relationships*

A. If, in the course of performing other work at or adjacent to the Site for Owner, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment shall take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price shall be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.

B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this paragraph.

C. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor.

D. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

ARTICLE 9 – OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

9.01 *Communications to Contractor*

A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

9.02 *Replacement of Engineer*

A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer, provided Contractor makes no reasonable objection to the replacement engineer. The replacement engineer's status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.

9.03 *Furnish Data*

A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

9.04 *Pay When Due*

A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

9.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings*

A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.

B. Owner's duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.

C. Article 5 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

9.06 *Insurance*

A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 6.

9.07 *Change Orders*

A. Owner's responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.

9.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.

9.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

9.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

9.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).

9.12 *Safety Programs*

A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.

B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

ARTICLE 10 – ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

10.01 *Owner's Representative*

A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

10.02 *Visits to Site*

A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.

B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.08. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

10.03 *Project Representative*

A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in Paragraph 10.08. If Owner designates another representative or agent to represent Owner at the Site who is not Engineer's

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

consultant, agent, or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

10.04 *Rejecting Defective Work*

A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.

10.05 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments*

A. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to Shop Drawings and Samples, are set forth in Paragraph 7.16.

B. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to design calculations and design drawings submitted in response to a delegation of professional design services, if any, are set forth in Paragraph 7.19.

C. Engineer's authority as to Change Orders is set forth in Article 11.

D. Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

10.06 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

10.07 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work. In rendering such decisions and judgments, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor, and will not be liable to Owner, Contractor, or others in connection with any proceedings, interpretations, decisions, or judgments conducted or rendered in good faith.

10.08 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.

D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 15.06.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.

E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.08 shall also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.

10.09 *Compliance with Safety Program*

A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs (if any) of which Engineer has been informed.

ARTICLE 11 – AMENDING THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS; CHANGES IN THE WORK

11.01 *Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents*

A. The Contract Documents may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.

1. *Change Orders*:

a. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order. A Change Order also may be used to establish amendments and supplements of the Contract Documents that do not affect the Contract Price or Contract Times.

b. Owner and Contractor may amend those terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, without the recommendation of the Engineer. Such an amendment shall be set forth in a Change Order.

2. *Work Change Directives*: A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.04 regarding change of Contract Price. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive. Owner must submit any Claim seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 60 days after issuance of the Work Change Directive.

3. *Field Orders*: Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

11.02 *Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work*

A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Such changes shall be supported by Engineer's recommendation, to the extent the change involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters. Such changes may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work shall be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents. Nothing in this paragraph shall obligate Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

11.03 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.

11.04 *Change of Contract Price*

A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.

B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:

1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03); or

2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.04.C.2); or

3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.04.C).

C. *Contractor's Fee*: When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:

1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or

2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:

a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;

b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee shall be five percent;

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.01.C.2.a and 11.01.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee shall be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.A.1 and 13.01.A.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of five percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner shall be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the work;

d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;

e. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in Contractor's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and

f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 11.04.C.2.a through 11.04.C.2.e, inclusive.

11.05 *Change of Contract Times*

A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.

B. An adjustment of the Contract Times shall be subject to the limitations set forth in Paragraph 4.05, concerning delays in Contractor's progress.

11.06 *Change Proposals*

A. Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; appeal an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; contest a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under the Contract. The Change Proposal shall specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents.

1. *Procedures*: Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision. The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal. The supporting data shall be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event. Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

2. *Engineer's Action*: Engineer will review each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, either deny the Change Proposal in whole, approve it in whole, or deny it in part and approve it in part. Such actions shall be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.

3. *Binding Decision*: Engineer's decision will be final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.

B. *Resolution of Certain Change Proposals*: If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice shall be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.

11.07 *Execution of Change Orders*

A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:

1. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;

2. changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;

3. changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.02, (b) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters; and

4. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other changes, which embody the substance of any final and binding results under Paragraph 11.06, or Article 12.

B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of this Paragraph 11.07, it shall be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed.

11.08 *Notification to Surety*

A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

ARTICLE 12 – CLAIMS

12.01 *Claims*

A. *Claims Process*: The following disputes between Owner and Contractor shall be submitted to the Claims process set forth in this Article:

1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer's decisions regarding Change Proposals;

2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents; and

3. Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters.

B. *Submittal of Claim*: The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.

C. *Review and Resolution*: The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim shall be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.

D. *Mediation*:

1. At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate shall stay the Claim submittal and response process.

2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.

3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator's fees and costs.

E. *Partial Approval*: If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.

F. *Denial of Claim*: If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction,

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.

G. *Final and Binding Results*: If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim shall be incorporated in a Change Order to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

ARTICLE 13 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

13.01 *Cost of the Work*

A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work*: The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:

1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or

2. To determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.

B. *Costs Included*: Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and shall include only the following items:

1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.

2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.

4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.

5. Supplemental costs including the following:

    a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.

    b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.

    c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, whether rented from Contractor or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

    d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.

    e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.

    f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 6.05), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.

    g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.

    h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

C. *Costs Excluded*: The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:

1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expediters, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.

2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.

3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.

4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.

5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.

D. *Contractor's Fee*: When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in Paragraph 11.04.C.

E. *Documentation*: Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

13.02 *Allowances*

A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

B. *Cash Allowances*: Contractor agrees that:

1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and

2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

C. *Contingency Allowance*: Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.

D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

13.03 *Unit Price Work*

A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.

B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.

C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.

E. Within 30 days of Engineer's written decision under the preceding paragraph, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may file a Claim, seeking an adjustment in the Contract Price if:

1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement;

2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and

3. Contractor believes that it is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or Owner believes that Owner is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price, and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

ARTICLE 14 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

14.01 *Access to Work*

A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

14.02 *Tests, Inspections, and Approvals*

A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.

B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work shall be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.

C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:

1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;

2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;

3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;

4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and

5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests shall be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.

F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

14.03 *Defective Work*

A. *Contractor's Obligation*: It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.

B. *Engineer's Authority*: Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.

C. *Notice of Defects*: Prompt notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement*: Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.

E. *Preservation of Warranties*: When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.

F. *Costs and Damages*: In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs, losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

14.04 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work shall be incorporated in a Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

14.05 *Uncovering Work*

A. Engineer has the authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.

C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.

1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

14.06 *Owner May Stop the Work*

A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

14.07 *Owner May Correct Defective Work*

A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Engineer, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, then Owner may, after seven days written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.

B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.

C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as set-offs against payments due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.

D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

ARTICLE 15 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD

15.01 *Progress Payments*

A. *Basis for Progress Payments*: The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.

B. *Applications for Payments*:

1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens, and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.

2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.

3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

C. *Review of Applications*:

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.

2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:

   a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;

   b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and

   c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:

   a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or

   b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.

4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:

   a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or

   b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or

   c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work, or

   d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid on account of the Contract Price, or

   e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.

5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.

6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:

   a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;

   b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;

   c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;

   d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or

   e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.

D. *Payment Becomes Due*:

1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

E. *Reductions in Payment by Owner*:

1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:

   a. claims have been made against Owner on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;

   b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;

   c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;

   d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;

   e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;

   f. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;

   g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;

   h. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;

   i. an event that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause has occurred;

   j. liquidated damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;

   k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;

   l. there are other items entitling Owner to a set off against the amount recommended.

2. If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action. The reduction imposed shall be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.

3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 15.01.C.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

15.02 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than seven days after the time of payment by Owner.

15.03 *Substantial Completion*

A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.

B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.

C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have seven days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.

D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.

E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.

F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

15.04 *Partial Use or Occupancy*

A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:

1. At any time Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through E for that part of the Work.

2. At any time Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.

3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.

4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.05 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

15.05 *Final Inspection*

A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

15.06 *Final Payment*

A. *Application for Payment*:

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, annotated record documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.11), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.

2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:

a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;

b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.

d. a list of all disputes that Contractor believes are unsettled; and

e. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.

3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.

B. *Engineer's Review of Application and Acceptance*:

1. If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation shall account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. At the same time Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

C. *Completion of Work*: The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment.

D. *Payment Becomes Due*: Thirty days after the presentation to Owner of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Engineer (less any further sum Owner is entitled to set off against Engineer's recommendation, including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions above with respect to progress payments) will become due and shall be paid by Owner to Contractor.

15.07 *Waiver of Claims*

A. The making of final payment will not constitute a waiver by Owner of claims or rights against Contractor. Owner expressly reserves claims and rights arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 15.05, from

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Contractor's failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, from outstanding Claims by Owner, or from Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents.

B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

15.08 *Correction Period*

A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents, or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents), any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas used by Contractor as permitted by Laws and Regulations, is found to be defective, then Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:

1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such other adjacent areas;
2. correct such defective Work;
3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and
4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting therefrom.

B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).

C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.

D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

E. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph shall not be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

ARTICLE 16 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

16.01 *Owner May Suspend Work*

A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension. Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments shall be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

16.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause*

A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:

1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);

2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;

3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or

4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.

B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) ten days written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the contract, Owner may proceed to:

1. declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) notice that the Contract is terminated; and

2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.

C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.

D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.

E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses, and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.

G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond shall govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

16.03 *Owner May Terminate For Convenience*

A. Upon seven days written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):

1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;

2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and

3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.

B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated overhead, profits, or revenue, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

16.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.

B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, seven days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

ARTICLE 17 – FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES

17.01 *Methods and Procedures*

A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution*: The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this Article:

1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full; and

2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work or obligations under the Contract Documents, and arising after final payment has been made.

B. *Final Resolution of Disputes*: For any dispute subject to resolution under this Article, Owner or Contractor may:

1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions; or

2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or

3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 18 – MISCELLANEOUS

18.01 *Giving Notice*

A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if:

1. delivered in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for which it is intended; or

2. delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the sender of the notice.

18.02 *Computation of Times*

A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

18.03 *Cumulative Remedies*

A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

18.04 *Limitation of Damages*

A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

18.05 *No Waiver*

A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision shall not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor shall it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

18.06 *Survival of Obligations*

A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract or termination of the services of Contractor.

18.07 *Controlling Law*

A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

18.08 *Headings*

A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

Article	Title	Page
SC.1.01	Defined Terms	SC-2
SC-2.02	Copies of Documents	SC-2
SC-5.03	Subsurface and Physical Conditions	SC-2
SC-5.06	Hazardous Environmental Condition at Site	SC-2
SC-6.03	Contractor's Liability Insurance	SC-3
SC-7.01	Supervision	SC-4
SC-7.09	Taxes	SC-4
SC-10.03	Project Representative	SC-4
SC-13.03	Unit Price Work	SC-8
SC-15.01	Progress Payments	SC-8
SC-19.00	Trench Safety	SC-9

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, EJCDC C-700 (2013 Edition). All provisions which are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated below, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

The address system used in these Supplementary Conditions is the same as the address system used in the General Conditions, with the prefix "SC" added thereto.

SC-1.01.A.49 Add the following new paragraph after Paragraph 1.01.A.48:

Abnormal Weather Conditions - Conditions of extreme or unusual weather for a give region, elevation, or season as determined by Engineer. Extreme or unusual weather that is typical for a given region, elevation, or season shall not be considered Abnormal Weather Conditions.

SC-2.02 Delete Paragraph 2.02.A in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor up to <u>five</u> printed or hard copies of the Drawings and Project Manual and one set in electronic format. Additional copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

SC-5.03 Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 5.03.B:

C. The following reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site are known to the Owner: None

D. Except as provided in Par. C above, or the Contract Docuements, no drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site are known to Owner.

E. Copies of reports and drawings identified in SC-5.03.C and SC-5.03.D that are not included with the Bidding Documents may be requested from the Engineer and will be provided at the cost of reproduction.

SC-5.06 Delete Paragraphs 5.06.A and 5.06.B in their entirety and insert the following:

A. No reports or drawings related to Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site are known to Owner.

B. Not Used.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

SC-6.03 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 6.03J:

K. The limits of liability for the insurance required by Paragraph 6.03 of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by Laws and Regulations:

1. Workers' Compensation, and related coverages under Paragraphs 6.03.A.1 and A.2 of the General Conditions:

a. State:	**Statutory**
b. Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshoreman's):	**Statutory**
c. Employer's Liability:	**Statutory**

2. Contractor's Commercial General Liability under Paragraphs 6.03.B and 6.03.C of the General Conditions which shall include completed operations and product liability coverages and eliminate the exclusion with respect to property under the care, custody and control of Contractor:

a. General Aggregate	**$2,000.000**
b. Products - Completed Operations Aggregate	**$2,000.000**
c. Personal and Advertising Injury	**$1,000,000**
d. Each Occurrence (Bodily Injury and Property Damage)	**$1,000,000**

e. Property Damage liability insurance will provide Explosion, Collapse, and Under-ground coverages where applicable.

3. Automobile Liability under Paragraph 6.03.D of the General Conditions:

a. Bodily Injury:	
Each person	**$250,000**
Each Accident	**$500,000**
b. Property Damage:	
Each Accident	**$300,000**

4. Excess or Umbrella Liability under Paragraph 6.03.E of the General Conditions:

General Aggregate	**$5,000,000**
Each Occurrence	**$5,000,000**

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

5. **Contractor's Pollution Liability under Paragraph 6.03.F of the General Conditions:**

Each Claim	**$1,000,000**
Annual Aggregate	**$2,000,000**

6. **Owner (by name) and KSA Engineers, Inc. to be included as Additional Insureds for commercial general liability, automobile liability, umbrella or excess and pollution liability policies**

SC-7.01.C Add the following paragraph after 7.01.B

Contractor's resident superintendent shall be on site at all times during the progress of the work.

SC-7.09 Add a new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 7.09.A:

B. **Owner is exempt from payment of sales and compensating use taxes of the State and of the political subdivisions thereof on all materials to be incorporated into the Work.**

1. **Owner will furnish the required certificates of tax exemption to Contractor for use in the purchase of supplies and materials to be incorporated into the Work.**

2. **Owner's exemption does not apply to construction tools, machinery, equipment, or other property purchased by or leased by Contractor, or to supplies or materials not incorporated into the Work.**

SC-10.03 Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 10.03.A:

B. **For projects involving the services of a Resident Project Representative (RPR), the RPR will be Engineer's representative at the Site, will act as directed by and under the supervision of Engineer, and will confer with Engineer regarding RPR's actions.**

1. ***General:*** **RPR's dealings in matters pertaining to the Work in general shall be with Engineer and Contractor. RPR's dealings with Subcontractors shall be through or with the full knowledge and approval of Contractor. RPR shall generally communicate with Owner only with the knowledge of and under the direction of Engineer.**

2. ***Schedules:*** **Review the progress schedule, schedule of Shop Drawing and Sample submittals, and schedule of values prepared by Contractor and consult with Engineer concerning acceptability.**

3. ***Conferences and Meetings:*** **Attend meetings with Contractor, such as preconstruction conferences, progress meetings, job conferences and other project-related meetings, and prepare and circulate copies of minutes thereof.**

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

4. *Liaison*:

   a. Serve as Engineer's liaison with Contractor, working principally through Contractor's authorized representative, assist in providing information regarding the intent of the Contract Documents.

   b. Assist Engineer in serving as Owner's liaison with Contractor when Contractor's operations affect Owner's on-Site operations.

   c. Assist in obtaining from Owner additional details or information, when required for proper execution of the Work.

5. *Interpretation of Contract Documents:* Report to Engineer when clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents are needed and transmit to Contractor clarifications and interpretations as issued by Engineer.

6. *Shop Drawings and Samples:*

   a. Record date of receipt of Samples and Contractor-approved Shop Drawings.

   b. Receive Samples which are furnished at the Site by Contractor, and notify Engineer of availability of Samples for examination.

   c. Advise Engineer and Contractor of the commencement of any portion of the Work requiring a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal for which RPR believes that the submittal has not been approved by Engineer.

7. *Modifications:* Consider and evaluate Contractor's suggestions for modifications in Drawings or Specifications and report such suggestions, together with RPR's recommendations, to Engineer. Transmit to Contractor in writing decisions as issued by Engineer.

8. *Review of Work and Rejection of Defective Work*:

   a. Conduct on-Site observations of Contractor's work in progress to assist Engineer in determining if the Work is in general proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents.

   b. Report to Engineer whenever RPR believes that any part of Contractor's work in progress will not produce a completed Project that conforms generally to the Contract Documents or will imperil the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated in the Contract Documents, or has been damaged, or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, test or approval required to be made; and advise Engineer of that part of work in progress that

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

RPR believes should be corrected or rejected or should be uncovered for observation, or requires special testing, inspection or approval.

9. *Inspections, Tests, and System Startups:*

a. Verify that tests, equipment, and systems start-ups and operating and maintenance training are conducted in the presence of appropriate Owner's personnel, and that Contractor maintains adequate records thereof.

b. Observe, record, and report to Engineer appropriate details relative to the test procedures and systems start-ups.

10. *Records:*

a. Prepare a daily report recording Contractor's hours on the Site, Subcontractors present at the Site, weather conditions, data relative to questions of Change Orders, Field Orders, Work Change Directives, or changed conditions, Site visitors, deliveries of equipment or materials, daily activities, decisions, observations in general and specific observations in more detail as in the case of observing test procedures; and send copies to Engineer.

b. Record names, addresses, fax numbers, e-mail addresses, web site locations, and telephone numbers of all Contractors, Subcontractors, and major Suppliers of materials and equipment.

c. Maintain records for use in preparing Project documentation.

11. *Reports:*

a. Furnish to Engineer periodic reports as required of progress of the Work and of Contractor's compliance with the progress schedule and schedule of Shop Drawing and Sample submittals.

b. Draft and recommend to Engineer proposed Change Orders, Work Change Directives, and Field Orders. Obtain backup material from Contractor.

c. Immediately notify Engineer of the occurrence of any Site accidents, emergencies, acts of God endangering the Work, damage to property by fire or other causes, or the discovery of any Hazardous Environmental Condition.

12. *Payment Requests:* Review Applications for Payment with Contractor for compliance with the established procedure for their submission and forward with recommendations to Engineer, noting particularly the relationship of the payment requested to the schedule of values,

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

Work completed, and materials and equipment delivered at the Site but not incorporated in the Work.

13. ***Certificates, Operation and Maintenance Manuals:*** **During the course of the Work, verify that materials and equipment certificates, operation and maintenance manuals and other data required by the Specifications to be assembled and furnished by Contractor are applicable to the items actually installed and in accordance with the Contract Documents, and have these documents delivered to Engineer for review and forwarding to Owner prior to payment for that part of the Work.**

14. ***Completion*****:**

    a. **Participate in a Substantial Completion inspection, assist in the determination of Substantial Completion and the preparation of lists of items to be completed or corrected.**

    b. **Participate in a final inspection in the company of Engineer, Owner, and Contractor and prepare a final list of items to be completed and deficiencies to be remedied.**

    c. **Observe whether all items on the final list have been completed or corrected and make recommendations to Engineer concerning acceptance and issuance of the Notice of Acceptability of the Work.**

C. The RPR shall not:

1. **Authorize any deviation from the Contract Documents or substitution of materials or equipment (including "or-equal" items).**

2. **Exceed limitations of Engineer's authority as set forth in the Contract Documents.**

3. **Undertake any of the responsibilities of Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or Contractor's superintendent.**

4. **Advise on, issue directions relative to, or assume control over any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of Contractor's work unless such advice or directions are specifically required by the Contract Documents.**

5. **Advise on, issue directions regarding, or assume control over safety practices, precautions, and programs in connection with the activities or operations of Owner or Contractor.**

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

6. **Participate in specialized field or laboratory tests or inspections conducted off-site by others except as specifically authorized by Engineer.**

7. **Accept Shop Drawing or Sample submittals from anyone other than Contractor.**

8. **Authorize Owner to occupy the Project in whole or in part.**

SC-13.03 **Delete Paragraph 13.03.E in its entirety and insert the following in its place:**

D. The unit price of an item of Unit Price Work shall be subject to reevaluation and adjustment under the following conditions:

1. **if the Bid price of a particular item of Unit Price Work amounts to 5 percent or more of the Contract Price and the variation in the quantity of that particular item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs by more than 25 percent from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and**

2. **if there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and**

3. **if Contractor believes that Contractor has incurred additional expense as a result thereof or if Owner believes that the quantity variation entitles Owner to an adjustment in the unit price, either Owner or Contractor may make a Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price in accordance with Article 10 if the parties are unable to agree as to the effect of any such variations in the quantity of Unit Price Work performed.**

SC-15.01 **Delete Paragraph 15.01.D.1 in its entirety and insert the following in its place:**

1. **After presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineers's recommendation, the amount (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor in accordance with Chapter 2251 of the Texas Government Code.**

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

SC-19.00 Add the following paragraph:

Trench Safety

Contractor shall include the following statement, positioned before the signature blocks, on each pay request for submission to the Engineer and Owner for payment: "In accordance with the Contract Documents, based upon on-site observations and the data comprising the above application, the Engineer represents to the Owner to the best of the Engineer's knowledge, information and belief, the Work (excluding Trench Safety) has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled insofar as it is the Engineer's responsibility to observe Contractor's Work. The Contractor is solely responsible for trench safety and, as such, the Engineer makes no representation that this pay item has been performed in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents."

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

DOCUMENT 00 73 13.16

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS - TXCDBG

The provision of this document shall **not** govern in the event of any conflict between them and the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract (EJCDC C-700) and the Supplementary Conditions (EJCDC C-800). The Contract Documents are complimentary and what is called for by one document shall be as binding as if called for by all. In case of conflict between any of the general or supplementary conditions, priority of interpretations shall be in the following order: (1) Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract (EJCDC C-700); (2) Supplementary Conditions (EJCDC C-800); (3) Supplementary Conditions – TxCDBG; (4) Required Contract Provisions (Document 00807).

1. Contract and Contract Documents

(a) The project to be constructed pursuant to this contract will be financed with assistance from the Texas Department of Agriculture - Office of Rural Affairs through a Community Development Block Grant (TxCDBG) and is subject to all applicable Federal and State laws and regulations.

(b) The Plans, Specifications and Addenda shall form part of this contract and the provisions thereof shall be binding upon the parties as if they were herein fully set forth.

2. Definitions

Whenever used in any of the Contract Documents, the following meanings shall be given to the terms here in defined:

(a) The term "Contract" means the Contract executed between the City of Nacogdoches, hereinafter called the “City/County”, and _____, hereinafter called “Contractor”, of which these GENERAL CONDITIONS, form a part.

(b) The term "Project Area" means the area within the specified Contract limits of the Improvements contemplated to be constructed in whole or in part under this contract.

(c) The term "Engineer" means KSA Engineers. Engineer in charge, serving the City/County with architectural or engineering services, his successor, or any other person or persons, employed by the City/County for the purpose of directing or having in charge the work embraced in this Contract.

(d) The term "Contract Documents" means and shall include the following: Executed Contract, Addenda (if any), Invitation for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Signed Copy of Bid, General Conditions, Special Conditions, Technical Specifications, and Drawings (as listed in the Schedule of Drawings).

3. Supervision By Contractor

(a) Except where the Contractor is an individual and personally supervises the work, the Contractor shall provide a competent superintendent, satisfactory to the Engineer, on the work at all times during working hours with full authority to act as Contractor’s agent. The Contractor shall also provide adequate staff for the proper coordination and expediting of his work.

(b) The Contractor shall be responsible for all work executed under the Contract. Contractor shall verify all figures and elevations before proceeding with the work and will be held responsible for any error resulting from his failure to do so.

4. Subcontracts

(a) The Contractor shall not execute an agreement with any subcontractor or permit any subcontractor to perform any work included in this contract until Contractor has verified the subcontractor is eligible to participate in federally funded contracts.

(b) No proposed subcontractor shall be disapproved by the City/County except for cause.

(c) The Contractor shall be as fully responsible to the City/County for the acts and omissions of his subcontractors, and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.

(d) Nothing contained in the Contract shall create any contractual relation between any subcontractor and the City/County.

5. Fitting and Coordination of Work

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper fitting of all work and for the coordination of the operations of all trades, subcontractors, or material suppliers engaged upon this Contract.

6. Payments to Contractor

(a) Partial Payments

1) The Contractor shall prepare the requisition for partial payment as of the last day of the month and submit it, with the required number of copies, to the Engineer for approval. The amount of the payment due the Contractor shall be determined by adding to the total value of work completed to date, the value of materials properly stored on the site and deducting (1) ten percent (10%) of the total amount, to be retained until final payment, and (2) the amount of all previous payments. The total value of work completed to date shall be based on the estimated quantities of work completed and on the unit prices contained in the agreement. The value of materials properly stored on the site shall be based upon the estimated quantities of such materials and the invoice prices. Copies of all invoices shall be available for inspection of the Engineer.

2) Monthly or partial payments made by the City/County to the Contractor are advanced for the purpose of assisting the contractor to expedite the work of construction. The Contractor shall be responsible for the care and protection of all materials and work upon which payments have been made until final acceptance of such work and materials by the City/County. Such payments shall not constitute a waiver of the right of the City/County to require the fulfillment of all terms of the Contract and the delivery of all improvements embraced in this Contract complete and satisfactory to the City/County in all details.

(b) Final Payment

1) After final inspection and the acceptance by the City/County of all work under the Contract, the Contractor shall prepare the requisition for final payment which shall be based upon the careful inspection of each item of work at the applicable unit prices stipulated in the Contract. The total

amount of the final payment due the Contractor under this Contract shall be the amount computed as described above less all previous payments.

2) Before paying the final estimate, City/County shall require the Contractor to furnish releases or receipts from all subcontractors having performed any work and all persons having supplied materials, equipment (installed on the Project) and services to the Contractor. The City/County may make payment in part or in full to the Contractor without requiring the furnishing of such releases or receipts and any payments made shall in no way impair the obligations of any surety or sureties furnished under this Contract.

3) Any amount due the City/County under Liquidated Damages, shall be deducted from the final payment due the contractor.

(c) Payments Subject to Submission of Certificates

Each payment to the Contractor by the City/County shall be made subject to submission by the Contractor of all written certifications required of it and its subcontractors.

(d) Withholding Payments

The City/County may withhold any payment due the Contractor as deemed necessary to protect the City/County, and if so elects, may also withhold any amounts due from the Contractor to any subcontractors or material dealers, for work performed or material furnished by them. The foregoing provisions shall be construed solely for the benefit of the City/County and will not require the City/County to determine or adjust any claims or disputes between the Contractor and its subcontractors or material dealers, or to withhold any moneys for their protection unless the City/County elects to do so. The failure or refusal of the City/County to withhold any moneys from the Contractor shall in no way impair the obligations of any surety or sureties under any bond or bonds furnished under this Contract.

7. Changes in the Work

(a) The City/County may make changes in the scope of work required to be performed by the Contractor under the Contract without relieving or releasing the Contractor from any obligations under the Contract or any guarantee given pursuant to the Contract provisions, and without affecting the validity of the guaranty bonds, and without relieving or releasing the surety or sureties of said bonds. All such work shall be executed under the terms of the original Contract unless it is expressly provided otherwise. Additionally, all such change orders must be approved by TxCDBG prior to execution of same.

(b) Except for the purpose of affording protection against any emergency endangering health, life, limb or property, the Contractor shall make no change in the materials used or in the specified manner of constructing and/or installing the improvements or supply additional labor, services or materials beyond that actually required for the execution of the Contract, unless in pursuance of a written order from the City/County authorizing the Contractor to proceed with the change. No claim for an adjustment of the Contract Price will be valid unless so ordered.

(c) If applicable unit prices are contained in the Contract, the City/County may order the Contractor to proceed with desired unit prices specified in the Contract; provided that in case of a unit price contract the net value of all changes does not increase the original total amount of the agreement by more than twenty-five percent (25%) or decrease the original the total amount by eighteen percent (18%).

(d) Each change order shall include in its final form:

1) A detailed description of the change in the work.

2) The Contractor's proposal (if any) or a confirmed copy thereof.

3) A definite statement as to the resulting change in the contract price and/or time.

4) The statement that all work involved in the change shall be performed in accordance with contract requirements except as modified by the change order.

5) The procedures as outlined in this Section for a unit price contract also apply in any lump sum contract.

8. Claims for Extra Cost

(a) If the Contractor claims that any instructions by Drawings or otherwise involve extra cost or extension of time, he shall, within ten days after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work, submit his protest thereto in writing to the City/County, stating clearly and in detail the basis of his objections. No such claim will be considered unless so made.

(b) Claims for additional compensation for extra work, due to alleged errors in ground elevations, contour lines, or bench marks, will not be recognized unless accompanied by certified survey data, made prior to the time the original ground was disturbed, clearly showing that errors exist which resulted, or would result, in handling more material, or performing more work, than would be reasonably estimated from the Drawings and maps issued.

(c) Any discrepancies which may be discovered between actual conditions and those represented by the Drawings and maps shall be reported at once to the City/County and work shall not proceed except at the Contractor's risk, until written instructions have been received from the City/County.

(d) If, on the basis of the available evidence, the City/County determines that an adjustment of the Contract Price and/or time is justifiable, a change order shall be executed.

9. Termination, Delays, and Liquidated Damages

(a) Right of the City/County to Terminate Contract for Convenience

City/County may at any time and for any reason terminate Contractor’s services and work at City/County's convenience upon providing written notice to the Contractor specifying the extent of termination and the effective date. Upon receipt of such notice, Contractor shall, unless the notice directs otherwise, immediately discontinue the work and placing of orders for materials, facilities and supplies in connection with the performance of this Agreement.

Upon such termination, Contractor shall be entitled to payment only as follows: (1) the actual cost of the work completed in conformity with this Agreement; plus, (2) such other costs actually incurred by Contractor as are permitted by the prime contract and approved by City/County; (3) plus ten percent (10%) of the cost of the work referred to in subparagraph (1) above for overhead and profit. There shall be deducted from such sums as provided in this subparagraph the amount of any payments made to Contractor prior to the date of the termination of this Agreement. Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim or claim of lien against City/County for any additional compensation or damages in the event of such termination and payment.

(b) Right of the City/County to Terminate Contract for Cause

In the event that any of the provisions of this contract are violated by the Contractor, or by any subcontractors, the City/County may serve written notice upon the Contractor and the Surety of its intention to terminate the contract. The notices shall contain the reasons for such intention to terminate the contract, and unless such violation or delay shall cease and satisfactory arrangement of correction be made within ten days, the contract shall, upon the expiration of said ten (10) days, cease and terminate. In the event of any such termination, the City/County shall immediately serve notice thereof upon the Surety and the Contractor. The Surety shall have the right to take over and perform the contract. Provided, however, that if the Surety does not commence performance thereof within ten (10) days from the date of the mailing to such Surety of notice of termination, the City/County may take over the work and complete the project by bid/contract or by force account at the expense of the Contractor and his Surety shall be liable to the City/County for any excess cost incurred. In such event the City/County may take possession of and utilize in completing the work, such materials, appliances, and plant as may be on the site of the work and necessary therefore.

(c) Liquidated Damages for Delays.

If the work is not completed within the time stipulated in the applicable bid for Lump Sum or Unit Price Contract provided, the Contractor shall pay to the City/County as fixed, agreed, and liquidated damages (it being impossible to determine the actual damages occasioned by the delay) the amount of <u>one thousand dollars ($1,000.00)</u> for each calendar day of delay, until the work is completed. The Contractor and Contractor's sureties shall be liable to the City/County for the amount thereof.

(d) Excusable Delays.

1) The right of the Contractor to proceed shall not be terminated nor shall the Contractor be charged with liquidated damages for any delays in the completion of the work due to:

2) Any acts of the Government, including controls or restrictions upon or requisitioning of materials, equipment, tools, or labor by reason of war, national defense, or any other national emergency;

3) Any acts of the City/County;

4) Causes not reasonably foreseeable by the parties to this Contract at the time of execution which are beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including, but not restricted to, acts of God, terrorism, war, acts of another Contractor in the performance of some other contract with the City/County, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine, restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, and weather of unusual severity such as hurricanes, tornadoes, cyclones and other extreme weather conditions.

5) Provided, however, that the Contractor promptly notifies the City/County within ten (10) days in writing of the cause of the delay. Upon receipt of such notification, the City/County shall ascertain the facts and the cause and extent of delay. If, upon the basis of the facts and the terms of this contract, the delay is properly excusable, the City/County shall extend the time for completing the work for a period of time commensurate with the period of excusable delay.

10. Assignment or Novation

The Contractor shall not assign nor transfer, whether by assignment or novation, any of its rights, duties, benefits, obligations, liabilities, or responsibilities under this Contract without the written consent of the City/County. No assignment or novation of this Contract shall be valid unless the assignment or novation expressly provides that the assignment of any of the Contractor's rights or benefits under the Contract is subject to a prior lien for labor performed, services rendered, and materials, tools, and equipment supplied for the performance of the work under this Contract in favor of all persons, Contractors, or corporations rendering such labor or services or supplying such materials, tools, or equipment.

11. Technical Specifications and Drawings

Anything mentioned in the Technical Specifications and not shown on the Drawings or vice versa, shall be of like effect as if shown on or mentioned in both. In case of difference between Drawings and Technical Specifications, the Technical Specifications shall govern. In case of any discrepancy in Drawings, or Technical Specifications, the matter shall be immediately submitted to the City/County for review. Contractor shall be liable for any issues or expenses in the event the discrepancy is not submitted to the City/County.

12. Shop Drawings

(a) All required shop drawings, machinery details, layout drawings, etc. shall be submitted to the Engineer in _one (1) electronic_ copies for approval sufficiently in advance of requirements to afford ample time for checking, including time for correcting, resubmitting and rechecking if necessary. The Contractor may proceed, only at Contractor's own risk, with manufacture or installation of any equipment or work covered by said shop drawings, etc. until they are approved and no claim, by the Contractor, for extension of the contract time shall be granted by reason of his failure in this respect.

(b) Any drawings submitted without the Contractor's stamp of approval will not be considered and will be returned to him for proper resubmission. If any drawings show variations from the requirements of the Contract because of standard shop practice or other reason, the Contractor shall make specific mention of such variation in his letter of transmittal in order that, if acceptable, suitable action may be taken for proper adjustment of contract price and/or time, otherwise the Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for executing the work in accordance with the Contract even though the drawings have been approved.

(c) If a shop drawing is in accordance with the contract or involves only minor adjustment in the interest of the City/County not involving a change in contract price or time, the engineer may approve the drawing. The approval shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility to adhere to the contract or for any error in the drawing.

13. Requests for Supplementary Information

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to make timely requests of the City/County for any additional information which should be furnished by the City/County under the terms of this Contract, and which is required in the planning and execution of the work. Such requests may be submitted from time to time as the need approaches, but each shall be filed in ample time to permit appropriate action to be taken by all parties involved so as to avoid delay. Each request shall be in writing, and list the various items and the latest date by which each will be required by the Contractor. The first list shall be submitted within two weeks after Contract award and shall be as complete as possible at that time. The Contractor shall, if requested, furnish promptly any assistance and information the Engineer may require in responding to these requests of the Contractor. The

Contractor shall be fully responsible for any delay in his work or to others arising from his failure to comply fully with the provision of this section.

14. Materials and Workmanship

(a) Unless otherwise specifically provided for in the technical specifications, all workmanship, equipment, materials and articles incorporated in the work shall be new and the best grade of the respective kinds for the purpose. Where equipment, materials, articles or workmanship are referred to in the technical specifications as "equal to" any particular standard, the Engineer shall decide the question of equality.

(b) The Contractor shall furnish to the City/County for approval the manufacturer's detailed specifications for all machinery, mechanical and other special equipment, which he contemplates installing together with full information as to type, performance characteristics, and all other pertinent information as required, and shall likewise submit for approval full information concerning all other materials or articles which he proposes to incorporate.

(c) Machinery, mechanical and other equipment, materials or articles installed or used without such prior approval shall be at the risk of subsequent rejection.

(d) Materials specified by reference to the number or symbol of a specific standard, shall comply with requirements in the latest revision thereof and any amendment or supplement thereto in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, except as limited to type, class or grade, or modified in the technical specifications shall have full force and effect as though printed therein.

(e) The City/County may require the Contractor to dismiss from the work such employee or employees as the City/County or the Engineer may deem unqualified.

(f) Domestic Preferences - As appropriate and to the extent consistent with law and to the greatest extent practicable under a Federal award, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States (including but not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products). The requirements of this section must be included in all subawards including all contracts and purchase orders for work or products under this award.

For purposes of this section:

(1) “Produced in the United States” means, for iron and steel products, that all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States.

(2) “Manufactured products” means items and construction materials composed in whole or in part of non-ferrous metals such as aluminum; plastics and polymer-based products such as polyvinyl chloride pipe; aggregates such as concrete; glass, including optical fiber; and lumber.

(3) Iron and steel products, manufactured products, and construction materials used in this project must comply with the Build America, Buy America Act (BABA) requirements mandated by Title IX of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (“IIJA”), Pub. L. 177-58.

15. Samples, Certificates and Tests

(a) The Contractor shall submit all material or equipment samples, certificates, affidavits, etc., as called for in the contract documents or required by the Engineer, promptly after award of the contract and acceptance of the Contractor's bond. No such material or equipment shall be manufactured or delivered to the site, except at the Contractor's own risk, until the required samples or certificates have been approved in

writing by the Engineer. Any delay in the work caused by late or improper submission of samples or certificates for approval shall not be considered just cause for an extension of the contract time.

(b) Each sample submitted by the Contractor shall carry a label giving the name of the Contractor, the project for which it is intended, and the name of the producer. The accompanying certificate or letter from the Contractor shall state that the sample complies with contract requirements, shall give the name and brand of the product, its place of origin, the name and address of the producer and all specifications or other detailed information which will assist the Engineer in making a prompt decision regarding the acceptability of the sample. It shall also include the statement that all materials or equipment furnished for use in the project will comply with the samples and/or certified statements.

(c) Approval of any materials shall be general only and shall not constitute a waiver of the City/County's right to demand full compliance with Contract requirements. After actual deliveries, the Engineer will have such check tests made as he deems necessary in each instance and may reject materials and equipment and accessories for cause, even though such materials and articles have been given general approval. If materials, equipment or accessories which fail to meet check tests have been incorporated in the work, the Engineer will have the right to cause their removal and replacement by proper materials or to demand and secure such reparation by the Contractor as is equitable.

(d) Except as otherwise specifically stated in the Contract, the costs of sampling and testing will be divided as follows:

1) The Contractor shall furnish without extra cost, including packing and delivery charges, all samples required for testing purposes, except those samples taken on the project by the Engineer;

2) The Contractor shall assume all costs of re-testing materials which fail to meet contract requirements;

3) The Contractor shall assume all costs of testing materials offered in substitution for those found deficient;

4) The City/County will pay all other expenses.

16. <u>Permits and Codes</u>

(a) The Contractor shall give all notices required by and comply with all applicable federal and state laws, ordinances, and codes of the Local Government. All construction work and/or utility installations shall comply with all applicable ordinances, and codes including all written waivers. Before installing any work, the Contractor shall examine the drawings and technical specifications for compliance with applicable ordinances and codes and shall immediately report any discrepancy to the City/County. Where the requirements of the drawings and technical specifications fail to comply with such applicable ordinances or codes, the City/County will adjust the Contract by Change Order to conform to such ordinances or codes (unless waivers in writing covering the difference have been granted by the governing body or department) and make appropriate adjustment in the Contract Price or stipulated unit prices.

(b) Should the Contractor fail to observe the foregoing provisions and proceed with the construction and/or install any utility at variance with any applicable ordinance or code, including any written waivers (notwithstanding the fact that such installation is in compliance with the drawings and technical specifications), the Contractor shall remove such work without cost to the City/County.

(c) The Contractor shall at his own expense, secure and pay for all permits for street pavement, sidewalks, shed, removal of abandoned water taps, sealing of house connection drains, pavement cuts, buildings, electrical, plumbing, water, gas and sewer permits required by the local regulatory body or any of its agencies.

(d) The Contractor shall comply with applicable local laws and ordinances governing the disposal of surplus excavation, materials, debris and rubbish on or off the Project Area and commit no trespass on any public or private property in any operation due to or connected with the Improvements contained in this Contract.

(e) The Contractor will be required to make arrangements for and pay the water, electrical power, or any other utilities required during construction.

(f) During construction of this project, the Contractor shall use every means possible to control the amount of dust created by construction. Prior to the close of a day's work, the Contractor, if directed by the City/County, shall moisten the surrounding area to prevent a dusty condition.

17. Care of Work

(a) The Contractor shall be responsible for all damages to person or property that occur as a result of its fault or negligence in connection with the prosecution of the work and shall be responsible for the proper care and protection of all materials delivered and work performed until completion and final acceptance.

(b) In an emergency affecting the safety of life, limb or property, including adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instructions or authorization from the City/County is authorized to act to prevent such threatened loss or injury. Contractor shall follow all instructions of City/County.

(c) The Contractor shall avoid damage as a result of his operations to existing sidewalks, streets, curbs, pavements, utilities (except those which are to be replaced or removed), adjoining property, etc., and shall be responsible for completely repairing any damage thereto caused by the operations.

(d) The Contractor shall shore up, brace, underpin, secure, and protect as maybe necessary, all foundations and other parts of existing structures adjacent to, adjoining, and in the vicinity of the site, which may be in any way affected by the excavations or other operations connected with the construction of the improvements included in this Contract. The Contractor shall be responsible for the giving of any and all required notices to any adjoining or adjacent property owner or other party before the commencement of any work. The Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the City/County from any damages on account of settlements or the loss of lateral support of adjoining property and from all loss or expense and all damages for which the City/County may become liable in consequence of such injury or damage to adjoining and adjacent structures and their premises.

18. Accident Prevention

(a) No laborer or mechanic employed in the performance of this Contract shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his health or safety as determined under construction safety and health standards promulgated by the Department of Labor.

(b) The Contractor shall exercise proper precaution at all times for the protection of persons and property and shall be responsible for all damages to persons or property, either on or off the site, which occur as a result of his prosecution of the work.

(c) The Contractor shall maintain an accurate record of all cases of death, occupational disease, or injury requiring medical attention or causing loss of time from work, arising out of and in the course of employment on work under the Contract. The Contractor shall promptly furnish the City/County with reports concerning these matters.

(d) The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the City/County from any claims for damages resulting from property damage, personal injury and/or death suffered or alleged to have been suffered by any person as a result of any work conducted under this contract.

(e) The Contractor shall provide trench safety for all excavations more than five feet deep prior to excavation. All OSHA Standards for trench safety must be adhered to by the Contractor.

(f) The contractor shall at all times conduct work in such a manner as to ensure the least possible inconvenience to vehicular and pedestrian traffic. At the close of the work each day, all streets where possible in the opinion of the City/County, shall be opened to the public in order that persons living in the area may have access to their homes or businesses by the use of the streets. Barricades, warning signs, and necessary lighting shall be provided to the satisfaction of the City/County at the expense of the Contractor.

19. Sanitary Facilities

The Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain ample sanitary facilities for laborers. As the needs arise, a sufficient number of enclosed temporary toilets shall be conveniently placed as required. Drinking water shall be provided from an approved source, so piped or transported as to keep it safe and fresh and served from single service containers or satisfactory types of sanitary drinking stands or fountains. All such facilities and services shall be furnished in strict accordance with existing and governing health regulations.

20. Use of Premises

(a) The Contractor shall confine equipment, storage of materials, and construction operations to the contract limits as shown on the drawings and as prescribed by ordinances or permits, or as may be desired by the City/County, and shall not unreasonably encumber the site or public rights of way with materials and construction equipment.

(b) The Contractor shall comply with all reasonable instructions of the City/County and all existing federal, state and local regulations regarding signs, advertising, traffic, fires, explosives, danger signals, and barricades.

21. Removal of Debris, Cleaning, Etc.

The Contractor shall, periodically or as directed during the progress of the work, remove and legally dispose of all surplus excavated material and debris, and keep the Project Area and public rights of way reasonably clear. Upon completion of the work, he shall remove all temporary construction facilities, debris and unused materials provided for work, and put the whole site of the work and public rights of way in a neat and clean condition.

22. Inspection

(a) All materials and workmanship shall be subject to inspection, examination, or test by the City/County and Engineer at any and all times during manufacture or construction and at any and all places where such manufacture or construction occurs. The City/County shall have the right to reject defective material and workmanship or require its correction. Unacceptable workmanship shall be satisfactorily corrected. Rejected material shall be promptly segregated and removed from the Project Area and replaced with material of specified quality without charge. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected workmanship or defective material, the City/County may by contract or otherwise have the defects remedied or rejected materials removed from the Project Area and charge the cost of the same against any Monies which may be due the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the City/County.

(b) The Contractor shall furnish promptly all materials reasonably necessary for any tests which may be required. All tests by the City/County will be performed in such manner as not to delay the work unnecessarily and will be made in accordance with the provisions of the technical specifications.

(c) The Contractor shall notify the City/County sufficiently in advance of back filling or concealing any facilities to permit proper inspection. If any facilities are concealed without approval or consent of the City/County, the Contractor shall uncover for inspection and recover such facilities at Contractor's expense, when so requested by the City/County.

(d) Should it be considered necessary or advisable by the City/County at any time before final acceptance of the entire work to make an examination of work already completed, the Contractor shall on request promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If such work is found to be defective in any important or essential respect, due to fault of the Contractor or subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray all the expenses of such examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. If, however, such work is found to meet the requirements of the Contract, the actual cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement, shall be reimbursable and if completion of the work of the entire Contract has been delayed, a suitable extension of time will be approved.

(e) Inspection of materials and appurtenances to be incorporated in the improvements included in this Contract may be made at the place of production, manufacture or shipment, whenever the quantity justifies it, and such inspection and acceptance, unless otherwise stated in the technical specifications, shall be final, except as regards to: (1) latent defects, (2) departures from specific requirements of the Contract, (3) damage or loss in transit, or (4) fraud or such gross mistakes as amount to fraud. Subject to the requirements contained in the preceding sentence, the inspection of materials as a whole or in part will be made at the Project Site.

(f) Neither inspection, testing, approval nor acceptance of the work in whole or in part, by the City/County or its agents shall relieve the Contractor or its sureties of full responsibility for materials furnished or work performed not in strict accordance with the Contract.

23. Review by City/County

The City/County and its authorized representatives and agents shall have access to and be permitted to observe and review all work, materials, equipment, payrolls, personnel records, employment conditions, material invoices, and other relevant data and records pertaining to this Contract, provided, however that all instructions and approval with respect to the work will be given to the Contractor only by the City/County through its authorized representatives or agents.

24. Final Inspection

When the Improvements included in this Contract are substantially completed, the Contractor shall notify the City/County in writing that the work will be ready for final inspection on a definite date which shall be stated in the notice. The City/County will make the arrangements necessary to have final inspection commenced on the date stated in the notice, or as soon thereafter as is practicable.

25. Deduction for Uncorrected Work

If the City/County deems it not expedient to require the Contractor to correct work not done in accordance with the Contract Documents, an equitable deduction from the Contract Price will be made by agreement between the Contractor and the City/County and subject to settlement, in case of dispute, as herein provided.

26. Insurance

The Contractor shall not commence work under this contract until all required insurance under this paragraph has been secured and approved by the City/County.

(a) Worker's Compensation Insurance: The Contractor shall procure and shall maintain during the life of this contract Worker's Compensation Insurance as required by the State of Texas for all of his employees to be engaged in work at the site of the project under this contract and, in case of any such work sublet, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor similarly to provide Worker's Compensation Insurance for all of the employees to be engaged in such work unless such employees are covered by the protection afforded by the Contractor's Worker's Compensation Insurance.

(b) Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance and Vehicle Liability Insurance. The Contractor shall procure and shall maintain during the life of this contract Contractor's Public Liability Insurance, Contractor's Property Damage Insurance and Vehicle Liability Insurance in the following amounts: (See Document 00 73 13.13 Paragraph SC-6.03).

(c) Proof of Insurance: The Contractor shall furnish the City/County with certificates showing the type, amount, class of operations covered, effective dates and date of expiration of policies. Such certificates shall also contain substantially the following statement: "The insurance covered by this certificate will not be canceled or materially altered, except after ten (10) days written notice has been received by the City/County."

27. Warranty of Title

No material, supplies, or equipment to be installed or furnished under this Contract shall be purchased subject to any chattel mortgage or under a conditional sale, lease-purchase or other agreement by which an interest is retained by the seller or supplier. The Contractor shall warrant good title to all materials, supplies, and equipment installed or incorporated in the work and upon completion of all work, shall deliver the same, together with all improvements and appurtenances constructed or placed by Contractor, to the City/County free from any claims, liens, or charges. Neither the Contractor nor any person, firm, or corporation furnishing any material or labor for any work covered by this Contract shall have any right to a lien upon any improvement or appurtenance. Nothing contained in this paragraph, however, shall defeat or impair the right of persons furnishing materials or labor to recover under any law permitting such persons to look to funds due the Contractor. The provisions of this paragraph shall be inserted in all subcontracts and material contracts and notice of its provisions shall be given to all persons furnishing materials for the work when no formal contract is entered into for such materials.

28. Warranty of Workmanship and Materials

Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the Contract nor partial or entire use of the improvements included in this Contract by the City/County or the public shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with the Contract or relieve the Contractor of liability in respect to any express warranties or responsibility for faulty materials or workmanship. The Contractor shall promptly remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom which shall appear within a period of 12 months from the date of final acceptance of the work.

29. Job Offices

(a) The Contractor and its subcontractors may maintain such office and storage facilities on the site as are necessary for the proper conduct of the work. These shall be located so as to cause no interference to any work to be performed on the site. The City/County shall be consulted with regard to locations.

(b) Upon completion of the improvements, or as directed by the City/County, the Contractor shall remove all such temporary structures and facilities from the site, and leave the site of the work in the condition required by the Contract.

30. Partial Use of Site Improvements

The City/County may give notice to the Contractor and place in use those sections of the improvements which have been completed, inspected and can be accepted as complying with the technical specifications and if in its opinion, each such section is reasonably safe, fit, and convenient for the use and accommodation for which it was intended, provided:

(a) The use of such sections of the Improvements shall in no way impede the completion of the remainder of the work by the Contractor.

(b) The Contractor shall not be responsible for any damages or maintenance costs due directly to the use of such sections.

31. Local Program Liaison

For purposes of this Agreement, the *Mayor* or equivalent authorized person will serve as the Local Program Liaison and primary point of contact for the Contractor. All required progress reports and communication regarding the project shall be directed to this liaison and other local personnel as appropriate.

32. Access to Information

(a) The U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), Inspectors General, the Comptroller General of the United States, the Texas Department of Agriculture (TDA), and the City/County, or any of their authorized representatives, shall have access to any documents, papers, or other records of the Contractor which are pertinent to the TxCDBG award, in order to make audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcripts, and to close out the City's/County's TxCDBG contract with TDA.

(b) Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in all subcontracts it awards.

33. Records Retention

(a) The Contractor shall retain all required records for three years after the City/County makes its final payment and all pending matters are closed.

(b) Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in all subcontracts it awards.

34. Resolution of Program Non-Compliance and Disallowed Costs

In the event of any dispute, claim, question, or disagreement arising from or relating to this Contract, or the breach thereof, including determination of responsibility for any costs disallowed as a result of non-compliance with federal, state or TxCDBG program requirements, the parties hereto shall use their best efforts to settle the dispute, claim, question or disagreement. To this effect, the parties shall consult and negotiate with each other in good faith within 30 days of receipt of a written notice of the dispute or invitation to negotiate, and attempt to reach a just and equitable solution satisfactory to both parties. If the matter is not resolved by negotiation within 30 days of receipt of written notice or invitation to negotiate, the parties agree first to try in good faith to settle the matter by mediation administered by the American Arbitration Association under its Commercial Mediation Procedures before resorting to arbitration, litigation, or some other dispute resolution procedure. The parties may enter into a written amendment to this Contract and choose a mediator that is not affiliated with the American Arbitration Association. The parties shall bear the costs of such mediation equally. If the matter is not resolved through such mediation within 60 days of the initiation of that procedure, either party may proceed to file suit.

35. Compliance with Davis-Bacon Act

All laborers and mechanics employed upon the work covered by this Contract shall be paid unconditionally and not less often than once each week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are made mandatory by law and such other payroll deductions as are permitted by the applicable regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor, United States Department of Labor, pursuant to the Anti-Kickback Act hereinafter identified), the full amount due at time of payment computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination decision of said Secretary of Labor included in the Contract Documents regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor or any subcontractor and such laborers and mechanics. All laborers and mechanics employed upon such work shall be paid in cash, except that payment may be by check if the employer provides or secures satisfactory facilities approved by the City/County for the cashing of the same without cost or expense to the employee. For the purpose of this clause, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated under Section 1 (b) (2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section 5.5 (a) (1) (iv) of Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations. Also for the purpose of this clause, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period under plans, funds, or programs, but covering the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period.

The Contractor and its subcontractors shall not, by any means, induce any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, give up any part of the compensation to which he or she is otherwise entitled. The City/County must report all suspected or reported violations to TDA.

36. Conflicts of interest.

(a) Governing Body. No member of the governing body of the City/County and no other officer, employee, or agent of the City/County, who exercises any functions or responsibilities in connection with administration, construction, engineering, or implementation of TxCDBG award between TDA and the City

/ County, shall have any personal financial interest, direct or indirect, in the Contractor or this Contract; and the Firm shall take appropriate steps to assure compliance.

(b) Other Local Public Officials. No other public official, who exercises any functions or responsibilities in connection with the planning and carrying out of administration, construction, engineering or implementation of the TxCDBG award between TDA and the City/County, shall have any personal financial interest, direct or indirect, in the Contractor or this Contract; and the Contractor shall take appropriate steps to assure compliance.

(c) The Contractor and Employees. The Contractor warrants and represents that it has no conflict of interest associated with the TxCDBG award between TDA and the City/County or this Contract. The Contractor further warrants and represents that it shall not acquire an interest, direct or indirect, in any geographic area that may benefit from the TxCDBG award between TDA and the City/County or in any business, entity, organization or person that may benefit from the award. The Contractor further agrees that it will not employ an individual with a conflict of interest as described herein.

37. Debarment and Suspension (Executive Orders 12549 and 12689)

The Contractor certifies, by entering into this Contract, that neither it nor its principals are presently debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in federally-assisted programs under Executive Orders 12549 (1986) and 12689 (1989). The term "principal" for purposes of this Contract is defined as an officer, director, owner, partner, key employee, or other person with primary management or supervisory responsibilities, or a person who has a critical influence on or substantive control over the operations of the Contractor. The Contractor understands that it must not make any award or permit any award (or contract) at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs under Executive Order 12549, "Debarment and Suspension."

38. Anti-Lobbying

Contractor shall file the required certification: The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(a) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(b) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

(c) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative

agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

39. Overtime Requirements

No Contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the Contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics, including watchmen and guards, shall require or permit any laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he is employed on such work to work in excess of 40 hours in such work week unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times his basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such work week, as the case may be.

40. Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act

The Contractor or subcontractor shall comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401–7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251–1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal awarding agency and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

41. Equal Opportunity Clause

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

(a.) The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

(b.) The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive considerations for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.

(c.) The Contractor will not discourage or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicant or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the contractor's legal duty to furnish information.

(d.) The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the Contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(e.) The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, "Equal Employment Opportunity," and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(f.) The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

(g.) In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

(h.) The Contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (a) and the provisions of paragraphs (a) through (h) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance: Provided, however, That in the event a Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

42. Section 109 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974.

The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of Section 109 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974. No person in the United States shall on the ground of race, color, national origin, religion, or sex be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity funded in whole or in part with funds made available under this title.

43. Section 504 Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended.

The Contractor agrees that no otherwise qualified individual with disabilities shall, solely by reason of his/her disability, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination, including discrimination in employment, under any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance.

44. Age Discrimination Act of 1975.

The Contractor shall comply with the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 which provides that no person in the United States shall on the basis of age be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance.

45. Economic Opportunities for Section 3 Residents and Section 3 Business Concerns.

(a) The work to be performed under this Contract is subject to the requirements of section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development (HUD) Act of 1968, as amended, 12 U.S.C. 1701u (section 3). The purpose of section 3 is to ensure that employment and other economic opportunities generated by HUD assistance

or HUD-assisted projects covered by section 3, shall, to the greatest extent feasible, be directed to low- and very low-income persons, particularly persons who are recipients of HUD assistance for housing.

(b) The parties to this Contract agree to comply with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR part 75, which implement section 3. As evidenced by their execution of this Contract, the parties to this Contract certify that they are under no contractual or other impediment that would prevent them from complying with the part 75 regulations.

(c) The Contractor agrees to include this section 3 clause in every subcontract subject to compliance with regulations in 24 CFR part 75, and agrees to take appropriate action, as provided in an applicable provision of the subcontract or in this section 3 clause, upon a finding that the subcontractor is in violation of the regulations in 24 CFR part 75. The Contractor will not subcontract with any subcontractor where the Contractor has notice or knowledge that the subcontractor has been found in violation of the regulations in 24 CFR part 75

(d) The Contractor will certify that any vacant employment positions, including training positions, that are filled, (1) after the Contractor is selected but before the contract is executed, and (2) with persons other than those to whom the regulations of 24 CFR part 75 require employment opportunities to be directed, were not filled to circumvent the Contractor's obligations under 24 CFR part 75. Minimum expectations of effort to direct employment opportunities to such workers are identified in the TxCDBG Project Implementation Manual.

(e) Noncompliance with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR part 75 may result in sanctions, termination of this Contract for default, and debarment or suspension from future HUD assisted contracts.

46. Contract Documents and Drawings

The City/County will furnish the Contractor without charge ____copies of the Contract Documents, including Technical Specifications and Drawings. Additional copies requested by the Contractor will be furnished at cost.

47. Contract Period

The work to be performed under this contract shall commence within the time stipulated by the City/County in the Notice to Proceed, and shall be fully completed within _____ calendar days thereafter.

48. Liquidated Damages

Since the actual damages for any delay in completion of the work under this contract are impossible to determine, the Contractor and his Sureties shall be liable for and shall pay to the City/County the sum of one thousand Dollars ($ 1,000.00) as fixed, agreed and liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay from the above stipulated time for completion.

49. Gender Neutral - Gender References

When necessary, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, any gender-specific or gender-neutral term in this Contract (for example, he, she, it, etc.) is to be read as referring to any other gender or to no gender.

DOCUMENT 00 73 13.19

FEDERAL LABOR STANDARDS PROVISIONS

A. APPLICABILITY

The Project or Program to which the construction work covered by this Contract pertains is being assisted by the United States of America, and the following Federal Labor Standards Provisions are included in this Contract pursuant to the provisions applicable to such Federal assistance.

(1) MINIMUM WAGES

(i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by r

(ii) egulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment, computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (which is attached hereto and made a part hereof), regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv); also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period.

Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4).

Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH1321)) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place, where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(iii) Additional Classifications.

(A) Any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. HUD shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;

(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the contractor, the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and HUD or its designee agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by HUD or its designee to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division ("Administrator"), Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise HUD or its designee or will notify HUD or its designee within the 30-day period that additional time is

necessary. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") under OMB control number 1235-0023.)

(C) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, or HUD or its designee do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), HUD or its designee shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of HUD or its designee, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise HUD or its designee or will notify HUD or its designee within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1235-0023.)

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits, where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (1)(ii)(B) or (C) of this paragraph, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this Contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iv) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(v) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1235-0023.)

(2) **Withholding.** HUD or its designee shall, upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the
U.S. Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased. HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, disburse such amounts withheld for and on account of the contractor or subcontractor to the respective employees to whom they are due. The U.S. Department of Labor shall make such disbursements in the case of direct Davis-Bacon Act contracts.

(3) Payrolls and basic records.

(i) **Maintaining Payroll Records.** Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification(s), hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and

weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found, under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv), that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Numbers 1235-0023 and 1215-0018)

(ii) Certified Payroll Reports.

(A) The contractor shall submit weekly, for each week in which any contract work is performed, a copy of all payrolls to HUD or its designee if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to HUD or its designee. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the payrolls only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at **https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/forms** or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to HUD or its designee if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to HUD or its designee, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the U.S. Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this subparagraph for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to HUD or its designee. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1235-0008.)

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(ii), the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR Part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in

the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract; and

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph (a)(3)(ii)(b).

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 3729 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under subparagraph (a)(3)(i) available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of HUD or its designee or the U.S. Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(4) Apprentices and Trainees.

(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate), to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination.

Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program.

If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed, unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under 29 CFR Part 5 shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

(5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this Contract.

(6) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor will insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in subparagraphs (1) through (11) in this paragraph (a) and such other clauses as HUD or its designee may, by appropriate instructions, require, and a copy of the applicable prevailing wage decision, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this paragraph.

(7) Contract termination; debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(8) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this Contract.

(9) Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this Contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this Contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and HUD or its designee, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(10) Certification of Eligibility.

(i) By entering into this Contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1) or to be awarded HUD contracts or participate in HUD programs pursuant to 24 CFR Part 24.

(ii) No part of this Contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1) or to be awarded HUD contracts or participate in HUD programs pursuant to 24 CFR Part 24.

(iii) Anyone who knowingly makes, presents, or submits a false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement, representation or certification is subject to criminal, civil and/or administrative sanctions, including fines, penalties, and imprisonment (e.g., 18 U.S.C. §§ 287, 1001, 1010, 1012; 31 U.S.C. §§ 3729, 3802.

(11) Complaints, Proceedings, or Testimony by Employees. No laborer or mechanic, to whom the wage, salary, or other labor standards provisions of this Contract are applicable, shall be discharged or in any other manner discriminated against by the contractor or any subcontractor because such employee has filed any complaint or instituted or caused to be instituted any proceeding or has testified or is about to testify in any proceeding under or relating to the labor standards applicable under this Contract to his employer.

B. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The provisions of this paragraph (b) are applicable where the amount of the prime contract exceeds **$100,000**. As used in this paragraph, the terms “laborers” and “mechanics” include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work, which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics, shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which the individual is employed on such work to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek, unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in subparagraph B(1) of this paragraph, the contractor, and any subcontractor responsible therefor, shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in subparagraph B(1) of this paragraph, **in the sum set by the U.S. Department of Labor at 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)** for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in subparagraph B(1) of this paragraph. In accordance with the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990(28 U.S.C. § 2461 Note), the DOL adjusts this civil monetary penalty for inflation no later than January 15 each year.

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. HUD or its designee shall, upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the U.S. Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contract, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages, as provided in the clause set forth in subparagraph B(2) of this paragraph.

(4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in subparagraph B(1) through (4) of this paragraph and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in subparagraphs B(1) through (4) of this paragraph.

C. HEALTH AND SAFETY

The provisions of this paragraph (c) are applicable where the amount of the prime contract exceeds **$100,000**.

(1) No laborer or mechanic shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which

are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his or her health and safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards promulgated by the Secretary of Labor by regulation.

(2) The contractor shall comply with all regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor pursuant to 29 CFR Part 1926 and failure to comply may result in imposition of sanctions pursuant to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, (Public Law 91-54, 83 Stat 96), 40 U.S.C. § 3701 et seq.

(3) The contractor shall include the provisions of this paragraph in every subcontract, so that such provisions will be binding on each subcontractor. The contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontractor as the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development or the Secretary of Labor shall direct as a means of enforcing such provisions.

HUD 4010 (06/2022) ref Handbook 1344.1. Previous editions obsolete.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank!

DOCUMENT 00 73 13.21

TITLE 29: LABOR

PART 3—CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS ON PUBLIC BUILDING OR PUBLIC WORK FINANCED IN WHOLE OR IN PART BY LOANS OR GRANTS FROM THE UNITED STATES

Contents

§3.1 Purpose and scope.
§3.2 Definitions.
§3.3 Weekly statement with respect to payment of wages.
§3.4 Submission of weekly statements and the preservation and inspection of weekly payroll records.
§3.5 Payroll deductions permissible without application to or approval of the Secretary of Labor.
§3.6 Payroll deductions permissible with the approval of the Secretary of Labor.
§3.7 Applications for the approval of the Secretary of Labor.
§3.8 Action by the Secretary of Labor upon applications.
§3.9 Prohibited payroll deductions.
§3.10 Methods of payment of wages.
§3.11 Regulations part of contract.

AUTHORITY: R.S. 161, sec. 2, 48 Stat. 848; Reorg. Plan No. 14 of 1950, 64 Stat. 1267; 5 U.S.C. 301; 40 U.S.C. 3145; Secretary's Order 01-2008; and Employment Standards Order No. 2001-01.

SOURCE: 29 FR 97, Jan. 4, 1964, unless otherwise noted.

§3.1 Purpose and scope.

This part prescribes “anti-kickback” regulations under section 2 of the Act of June 13, 1934, as amended (40 U.S.C. 276c), popularly known as the Copeland Act. This part applies to any contract which is subject to Federal wage standards and which is for the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of public buildings, public works or buildings or works financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States. The part is intended to aid in the enforcement of the minimum wage provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act and the various statutes dealing with federally assisted construction that contain similar minimum wage provisions, including those provisions which are not subject to Reorganization Plan No. 14 (e.g., the College Housing Act of 1950, the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, and the Housing Act of 1959), and in the enforcement of the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours Standards Act whenever they are applicable to construction work. The part details the obligation of contractors and subcontractors relative to the weekly submission of statements regarding the wages paid on work covered thereby; sets forth the circumstances and procedures governing the making of payroll deductions from the wages of those employed on such work; and delineates the methods of payment permissible on such work.

§3.2 Definitions.

As used in the regulations in this part:

(a) The terms *building* or *work* generally include construction activity as distinguished from manufacturing, furnishing of materials, or servicing and maintenance work. The terms include, without

limitation, buildings, structures, and improvements of all types, such as bridges, dams, plants, highways, parkways, streets, subways, tunnels, sewers, mains, powerlines, pumping stations, railways, airports, terminals, docks, piers, wharves, ways, lighthouses, buoys, jetties, breakwaters, levees, and canals; dredging, shoring, scaffolding, drilling, blasting, excavating, clearing, and landscaping. Unless conducted in connection with and at the site of such a building or work as is described in the foregoing sentence, the manufacture or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies, or equipment (whether or not a Federal or State agency acquires title to such materials, articles, supplies, or equipment during the course of the manufacture or furnishing, or owns the materials from which they are manufactured or furnished) is not a *building* or *work* within the meaning of the regulations in this part.

(b) The terms *construction, prosecution, completion,* or *repair* mean all types of work done on a particular building or work at the site thereof, including, without limitation, altering, remodeling, painting and decorating, the transporting of materials and supplies to or from the building or work by the employees of the construction contractor or construction subcontractor, and the manufacturing or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies, or equipment on the site of the building or work, by persons employed at the site by the contractor or subcontractor.

(c) The terms *public building* or *public work* include building or work for whose construction, prosecution, completion, or repair, as defined above, a Federal agency is a contracting party, regardless of whether title thereof is in a Federal agency.

(d) The term *building or work financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States* includes building or work for whose construction, prosecution, completion, or repair, as defined above, payment or part payment is made directly or indirectly from funds provided by loans or grants by a Federal agency. The term includes building or work for which the Federal assistance granted is in the form of loan guarantees or insurance.

(e) Every person paid by a contractor or subcontractor in any manner for his labor in the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of a public building or public work or building or work financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States is *employed* and receiving *wages,* regardless of any contractual relationship alleged to exist between him and the real employer.

(f) The term *any affiliated person* includes a spouse, child, parent, or other close relative of the contractor or subcontractor; a partner or officer of the contractor or subcontractor; a corporation closely connected with the contractor or subcontractor as parent, subsidiary, or otherwise, and an officer or agent of such corporation.

(g) The term *Federal agency* means the United States, the District of Columbia, and all executive departments, independent establishments, administrative agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States and of the District of Columbia, including corporations, all or substantially all of the stock of which is beneficially owned by the United States, by the District of Columbia, or any of the foregoing departments, establishments, agencies, and instrumentalities.

[29 FR 97, Jan. 4, 1964, as amended at 38 FR 32575, Nov. 27, 1973]

§3.3 Weekly statement with respect to payment of wages.

(a) As used in this section, the term *employee* shall not apply to persons in classifications higher than that of laborer or mechanic and those who are the immediate supervisors of such employees.

(b) Each contractor or subcontractor engaged in the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of any public building or public work, or building or work financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States, shall furnish each week a statement with respect to the wages paid each of its employees engaged on work covered by this part 3 and part 5 of this title during the preceding weekly payroll period. This statement shall be executed by the contractor or subcontractor or by an authorized officer or employee of the contractor or subcontractor who supervises the payment of wages, and shall be on the back of Form WH 347, "Payroll (For Contractors Optional Use)" or on any form with identical wording. Copies of Form WH 347 may be obtained from the Government contracting or sponsoring agency or from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at *http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm* or its successor site.

(c) The requirements of this section shall not apply to any contract of $2,000 or less.

(d) Upon a written finding by the head of a Federal agency, the Secretary of Labor may provide reasonable limitations, variations, tolerances, and exemptions from the requirements of this section subject to such conditions as the Secretary of Labor may specify.

[29 FR 97, Jan. 4, 1964, as amended at 33 FR 10186, July 17, 1968; 47 FR 23679, May 28, 1982; 73 FR 77511, Dec. 19, 2008]

§3.4 Submission of weekly statements and the preservation and inspection of weekly payroll records.

(a) Each weekly statement required under §3.3 shall be delivered by the contractor or subcontractor, within seven days after the regular payment date of the payroll period, to a representative of a Federal or State agency in charge at the site of the building or work, or, if there is no representative of a Federal or State agency at the site of the building or work, the statement shall be mailed by the contractor or subcontractor, within such time, to a Federal or State agency contracting for or financing the building or work. After such examination and check as may be made, such statement, or a copy thereof, shall be kept available, or shall be transmitted together with a report of any violation, in accordance with applicable procedures prescribed by the United States Department of Labor.

(b) Each contractor or subcontractor shall preserve his weekly payroll records for a period of three years from date of completion of the contract. The payroll records shall set out accurately and completely the name and address of each laborer and mechanic, his correct classification, rate of pay, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Such payroll records shall be made available at all times for inspection by the contracting officer or his authorized representative, and by authorized representatives of the Department of Labor.

(Reporting and recordkeeping requirements in paragraph (b) have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1215-0017)

[29 FR 97, Jan. 4, 1964, as amended at 47 FR 145, Jan. 5, 1982]

§3.5 Payroll deductions permissible without application to or approval of the Secretary of Labor.

Deductions made under the circumstances or in the situations described in the paragraphs of this section may be made without application to and approval of the Secretary of Labor:

(a) Any deduction made in compliance with the requirements of Federal, State, or local law, such as Federal or State withholding income taxes and Federal social security taxes.

(b) Any deduction of sums previously paid to the employee as a bona fide prepayment of wages when such prepayment is made without discount or interest. A *bona fide prepayment of wages* is considered to have been made only when cash or its equivalent has been advanced to the person employed in such manner as to give him complete freedom of disposition of the advanced funds.

(c) Any deduction of amounts required by court process to be paid to another, unless the deduction is in favor of the contractor, subcontractor, or any affiliated person, or when collusion or collaboration exists.

(d) Any deduction constituting a contribution on behalf of the person employed to funds established by the employer or representatives of employees, or both, for the purpose of providing either from principal or income, or both, medical or hospital care, pensions or annuities on retirement, death benefits, compensation for injuries, illness, accidents, sickness, or disability, or for insurance to provide any of the foregoing, or unemployment benefits, vacation pay, savings accounts, or similar payments for the benefit of employees, their families and dependents: *Provided, however,* That the following standards are met:

(1) The deduction is not otherwise prohibited by law;

(2) It is either:

(i) Voluntarily consented to by the employee in writing and in advance of the period in which the work is to be done and such consent is not a condition either for the obtaining of or for the continuation of employment, or

(ii) provided for in a bona fide collective bargaining agreement between the contractor or subcontractor and representatives of its employees;

(3) No profit or other benefit is otherwise obtained, directly or indirectly, by the contractor or subcontractor or any affiliated person in the form of commission, dividend, or otherwise; and

(4) The deductions shall serve the convenience and interest of the employee.

(e) Any deduction contributing toward the purchase of United States Defense Stamps and Bonds when voluntarily authorized by the employee.

(f) Any deduction requested by the employee to enable him to repay loans to or to purchase shares in credit unions organized and operated in accordance with Federal and State credit union statutes.

(g) Any deduction voluntarily authorized by the employee for the making of contributions to governmental or quasi-governmental agencies, such as the American Red Cross.

(h) Any deduction voluntarily authorized by the employee for the making of contributions to Community Chests, United Givers Funds, and similar charitable organizations.

(i) Any deductions to pay regular union initiation fees and membership dues, not including fines or special assessments: *Provided, however,* that a collective bargaining agreement between the contractor or subcontractor and representatives of its employees provides for such deductions and the deductions are not otherwise prohibited by law.

(j) Any deduction not more than for the “reasonable cost” of board, lodging, or other facilities meeting the requirements of section 3(m) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, and part 531 of this title. When such a deduction is made the additional records required under §516.25(a) of this title shall be kept.

(k) Any deduction for the cost of safety equipment of nominal value purchased by the employee as his own property for his personal protection in his work, such as safety shoes, safety glasses, safety gloves, and hard hats, if such equipment is not required by law to be furnished by the employer, if such deduction is not violative of the Fair Labor Standards Act or prohibited by other law, if the cost on which the deduction is based does not exceed the actual cost to the employer where the equipment is purchased from him and does not include any direct or indirect monetary return to the employer where the equipment is purchased from a third person, and if the deduction is either

(1) Voluntarily consented to by the employee in writing and in advance of the period in which the work is to be done and such consent is not a condition either for the obtaining of employment or its continuance; or

(2) Provided for in a bona fide collective bargaining agreement between the contractor or subcontractor and representatives of its employees.

[29 FR 97, Jan. 4, 1964, as amended at 36 FR 9770, May 28, 1971]

§3.6 Payroll deductions permissible with the approval of the Secretary of Labor.

Any contractor or subcontractor may apply to the Secretary of Labor for permission to make any deduction not permitted under §3.5. The Secretary may grant permission whenever he finds that:

(a) The contractor, subcontractor, or any affiliated person does not make a profit or benefit directly or indirectly from the deduction either in the form of a commission, dividend, or otherwise;

(b) The deduction is not otherwise prohibited by law;

(c) The deduction is either (1) voluntarily consented to by the employee in writing and in advance of the period in which the work is to be done and such consent is not a condition either for the obtaining of employment or its continuance, or (2) provided for in a bona fide collective bargaining agreement between the contractor or subcontractor and representatives of its employees; and

(d) The deduction serves the convenience and interest of the employee.

§3.7 Applications for the approval of the Secretary of Labor.

Any application for the making of payroll deductions under §3.6 shall comply with the requirements prescribed in the following paragraphs of this section:

(a) The application shall be in writing and shall be addressed to the Secretary of Labor.

(b) The application need not identify the contract or contracts under which the work in question is to be performed. Permission will be given for deductions on all current and future contracts of the applicant for a period of 1 year. A renewal of permission to make such payroll deduction will be granted upon the

submission of an application which makes reference to the original application, recites the date of the Secretary of Labor's approval of such deductions, states affirmatively that there is continued compliance with the standards set forth in the provisions of §3.6, and specifies any conditions which have changed in regard to the payroll deductions.

(c) The application shall state affirmatively that there is compliance with the standards set forth in the provisions of §3.6. The affirmation shall be accompanied by a full statement of the facts indicating such compliance.

(d) The application shall include a description of the proposed deduction, the purpose to be served thereby, and the classes of laborers or mechanics from whose wages the proposed deduction would be made.

(e) The application shall state the name and business of any third person to whom any funds obtained from the proposed deductions are to be transmitted and the affiliation of such person, if any, with the applicant.

[29 FR 97, Jan. 4, 1964, as amended at 36 FR 9771, May 28, 1971]

§3.8 Action by the Secretary of Labor upon applications.

The Secretary of Labor shall decide whether or not the requested deduction is permissible under provisions of §3.6; and shall notify the applicant in writing of his decision.

§3.9 Prohibited payroll deductions.

Deductions not elsewhere provided for by this part and which are not found to be permissible under §3.6 are prohibited.

§3.10 Methods of payment of wages.

The payment of wages shall be by cash, negotiable instruments payable on demand, or the additional forms of compensation for which deductions are permissible under this part. No other methods of payment shall be recognized on work subject to the Copeland Act.

§3.11 Regulations part of contract.

All contracts made with respect to the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of any public building or public work or building or work financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States covered by the regulations in this part shall expressly bind the contractor or subcontractor to comply with such of the regulations in this part as may be applicable. In this regard, see §5.5(a) of this subtitle.

DOCUMENT 00 73 13.23

REQUIRED FEDERAL CONTRACT PROVISIONS

The provision of this document shall **not** govern in the event of any conflict between them and the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract (EJCDC C-700) and the Supplementary Conditions (EJCDC C-800). The Contract Documents are complimentary and what is called for by one document shall be as binding as if called for by all. In case of conflict between any of the general or supplementary conditions, priority of interpretations shall be in the following order: (1) Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract (EJCDC C-700); (2) Supplementary Conditions (EJCDC C-800); (3) Supplementary Conditions – TxCDBG; (4) Required Contract Provisions (Document 00 73 13.23).

Table of Contents

For all contracts

1. **Debarment and Suspension**
2. **Access to Records**
3. **Retainage of Records – 3 Years**
4. **Conflict of Interest Questionnaire Form CIQ (Texas Ethics Commission)**
5. **Termination for Cause (>$10K)**
6. **Admin., Contractual, Legal Remedies (>$50K)**
7. **(If Applicable) Option Contract – Procurement Before Application**

Additional provisions for administration & engineering contracts associated with construction contracts

8. **Equal Opportunity Clause Contracts > $10K**
9. **Section 3 Clause (>$100K)**

In addition to preceding, provisions for construction contracts

10. **HUD 4010**
11. **Davis Bacon and Copeland Anti-Kickback (>$2K)**
12. **Equal Opportunity Clause (>$10K)**
13. **Byrd Anti-Lobbying (≥$100K)**
14. **Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act**
15. **Section 3 Clause (>$100K & federal funding $200K)**
16. **Clean Air and Water Act (>$150K)**

Italics – Explanatory; not contract language

All Contracts

THRESHOLD	PROVISION	CITATION
None	(H) Debarment and Suspension (Executive Orders 12549 and 12689)—A contract award (see 2 CFR 180.220) must not be made to parties listed on the government-wide Excluded Parties List System in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 CFR 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 (3 CFR Part 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 CFR Part 1989 Comp., p. 235), ''Debarment	2 CFR 200 APPENDIX II (H)

	and Suspension.'' SAM Exclusions contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549.	
None	The U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), Inspectors General, the Comptroller General of the United States, and the Texas Department of Agriculture (TDA), and the City/County, or any of their authorized representatives, shall have access to any documents, papers, or other records of the Contractor which are pertinent to the TxCDBG award, in order to make audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcripts and to closeout the City's/County's TxCDBG contract with TDA.	2 CFR 200.336 (former 24 CFR 85.36(i)(10))
None	Grantees or subgrantees must retain all required records for three years after grantees or subgrantees make final payments and all other pending matters are closed.	2 CFR 200.333 (former 24 CFR (85.36(i)(11))
None	Sec. 176.003. CONFLICTS DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED. (a) A local government officer shall file a conflicts disclosure statement with respect to a vendor if: (1) the vendor enters into a contract with the local governmental entity or the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor; and (2) the vendor: (A) has an employment or other business relationship with the local government officer or a family member of the officer that results in the officer or family member receiving taxable income, other than investment income, that exceeds $2,500 during the 12-month period preceding the date that the officer becomes aware that: (i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or (ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor; (B) has given to the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts that have an aggregate value of more than $100 in the 12-month period preceding the date the officer becomes aware that: (i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or (ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor; or has a family relationship with the local government officer.	Chapter 176 of the Local Government Code

	(a-1) A local government officer is not required to file a conflicts disclosure statement in relation to a gift accepted by the officer or a family member of the officer if the gift is: (1) a political contribution as defined by Title 15, Election Code; or (2) food accepted as a guest. (a-2) A local government officer is not required to file a conflicts disclosure statement under Subsection (a) if the local governmental entity or vendor described by that subsection is an administrative agency created under Section 791.013, Government Code. (b) A local government officer shall file the conflicts disclosure statement with the records administrator of the local governmental entity not later than 5 p.m. on the seventh business day after the date on which the officer becomes aware of the facts that require the filing of the statement under Subsection (a).	
>$10,000	*(B) All contracts in excess of $10,000 must address termination for cause and for convenience by the non-Federal entity including the manner by which it will be effected and the basis for settlement.* Use the following language for contracts > $ 10,000: <u>Termination for Cause</u> If the Contractor fails to fulfill in a timely and proper manner its obligations under this Agreement, or if the Contractor violates any of the covenants, conditions, agreements, or stipulations of this Agreement, the City/County shall have the right to terminate this Agreement by giving written notice to the Contractor of such termination and specifying the effective date thereof, which shall be at least five days before the effective date of such termination. In the event of termination for cause, all finished or unfinished documents, data, studies, surveys, drawings, maps, models, photographs and reports prepared by the Contractor pursuant to this Agreement shall, at the option of the City/County, be turned over to the City / County and become the property of the City / County. In the event of termination for cause, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive reasonable compensation for any necessary services actually and satisfactorily performed prior to the date of termination. Notwithstanding the above, the Contractor shall not be relieved of liability to the City/County for damages sustained by the City/County by virtue of any breach of contract by the Contractor, and the City/County may set-off the damages it incurred as a result of the Contractor's breach of contract from any amounts it might otherwise owe the Contractor. <u>Termination for Convenience of the City/County</u>	2 CFR 200 APPENDIX II (B)

	City/County may at any time and for any reason terminate Contractor's services and work at City/County's convenience upon providing written notice to the Contractor specifying the extent of termination and the effective date. Upon receipt of such notice, Contractor shall, unless the notice directs otherwise, immediately discontinue the work and placing of orders for materials, facilities and supplies in connection with the performance of this Agreement. [Parties should include the manner by which such termination will be effected and the basis for settlement or any other terms and conditions concerning payment upon such termination.]	
>$50,000	(*A) Contracts for more than $50,000 must address administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as appropriate.* Use the following language for contracts > $50,000: <u>Resolution of Program Non-compliance and Disallowed Costs</u> In the event of any dispute, claim, question, or disagreement arising from or relating to this Agreement, or the breach thereof, including determination of responsibility for any costs disallowed as a result of non-compliance with federal, state or TxCDBG program requirements, the parties hereto shall use their best efforts to settle the dispute, claim, question or disagreement. To this effect, the parties shall consult and negotiate with each other in good faith within 30 days of receipt of a written notice of the dispute or invitation to negotiate, and attempt to reach a just and equitable solution satisfactory to both parties. If the matter is not resolved by negotiation within 30 days of receipt of written notice or invitation to negotiate, the parties agree first to try in good faith to settle the matter by mediation administered by the American Arbitration Association under its Commercial Mediation Procedures before resorting to arbitration, litigation, or some other dispute resolution procedure. The parties may enter into a written amendment to this Agreement and choose a mediator that is not affiliated with the American Arbitration Association. The parties shall bear the costs of such mediation equally. [This section may also provide for the qualifications of the mediator(s), the locale of meetings, time limits, or any other item of concern to the parties.] If the matter is not resolved through such mediation within 60 days of the initiation of that procedure, either party may proceed to file suit.	2 CFR 200 APPENDIX II (A)
Option Contract Language for Procurement before Grant Funds Awarded	Payment of the fees [described in ____ section] shall be contingent on CDBG funding. In the event that grant funds are not awarded to the City / County by TDA through the TxCDBG program, this agreement shall be terminated by the City / County.	2 CFR 200.319(a)

Additional provisions for administration & engineering contracts associated with construction contracts

THRESHOLD	PROVISION	CITATION
>$10,000	*Italics – Explanatory; not contract language)* *2 CFR 200 Appendix II (C) Equal Employment Opportunity. Except as otherwise provided under 41 CFR Part 60, all contracts that meet the definition of ''federally assisted construction contract'' in 41 CFR Part 60–1.3 must include the equal opportunity clause provided under 41 CFR 60–1.4(b), in accordance with Executive Order 11246, ''Equal Employment Opportunity'' (30 FR 12319, 12935, 3 CFR Part, 1964–1965 Comp., p. 339), as amended by Executive Order 11375, ''Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity,'' and implementing regulations at 41 CFR part 60, ''Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor.''* *Therefore, include the following EO clause (not in italics) in construction contracts including construction associated administration and engineering contracts > $10,000:* §60-1.4(b) Equal opportunity clause. (b) Federally assisted construction contracts. Except as otherwise provided, each administering agency shall require the inclusion of the following language as a condition of any grant, contract, loan, insurance, or guarantee involving federally assisted construction which is not exempt from the requirements of the equal opportunity clause: The applicant hereby agrees that it will incorporate or cause to be incorporated into any contract for construction work, or modification thereof, as defined in the regulations of the Secretary of Labor at 41 CFR chapter 60, which is paid for in whole or in part with funds obtained from the Federal Government or borrowed on the credit of the Federal Government pursuant to a grant, contract, loan insurance, or guarantee, or undertaken pursuant to any Federal program involving such grant, contract, loan, insurance, or guarantee, the following equal opportunity clause: During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows: (1) The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or	41 CFR §60-1.4(b) And 2 CFR 200 APPENDIX II (C)

	termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause. (2) The contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive considerations for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. (3) The Contractor will not discourage or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicant or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the contractor's legal duty to furnish information. (4) The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment. (5) The contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor. (6) The contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders. (7) In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted	

	construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law. (8) The contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (1) and the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (7) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance: Provided, however, That in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States. The applicant further agrees that it will be bound by the above equal opportunity clause with respect to its own employment practices when it participates in federally assisted construction work: Provided, That if the applicant so participating is a State or local government, the above equal opportunity clause is not applicable to any agency, instrumentality or subdivision of such government which does not participate in work on or under the contract. The applicant agrees that it will assist and cooperate actively with the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor in obtaining the compliance of contractors and subcontractors with the equal opportunity clause and the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor, that it will furnish the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor such information as they may require for the supervision of such compliance, and that it will otherwise assist the administering agency in the discharge of the agency's primary responsibility for securing compliance. The applicant further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any contract or contract modification subject to Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, with a contractor debarred from, or who has not demonstrated eligibility for, Government contracts and federally assisted construction contracts pursuant to the Executive order and will carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of the equal opportunity clause as may be imposed upon contractors and subcontractors by the administering agency or the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Part II, Subpart D of the Executive order. In addition, the applicant agrees that if it fails or	

	refuses to comply with these undertakings, the administering agency may take any or all of the following actions: Cancel, terminate, or suspend in whole or in part this grant (contract, loan, insurance, guarantee); refrain from extending any further assistance to the applicant under the program with respect to which the failure or refund occurred until satisfactory assurance of future compliance has been received from such applicant; and refer the case to the Department of Justice for appropriate legal proceedings. (c) Subcontracts. Each nonexempt prime contractor or subcontractor shall include the equal opportunity clause in each of its nonexempt subcontracts. (d) Incorporation by reference. The equal opportunity clause may be incorporated by reference in all Government contracts and subcontracts, including Government bills of lading, transportation requests, contracts for deposit of Government funds, and contracts for issuing and paying U.S. savings bonds and notes, and such other contracts and subcontracts as the Deputy Assistant Secretary may designate. (e) Incorporation by operation of the order. By operation of the order, the equal opportunity clause shall be considered to be a part of every contract and subcontract required by the order and the regulations in this part to include such a clause whether or not it is physically incorporated in such contracts and whether or not the contract between the agency and the contractor is written. (f) Adaptation of language. Such necessary changes in language may be made in the equal opportunity clause as shall be appropriate to identify properly the parties and their undertakings. [43 FR 49240, Oct. 20, 1978, as amended at 62 FR 66971, Dec. 22, 1997; 79 FR 72993, Dec. 9, 2014; 80 FR 54934, September 11, 2015]	
>$100,000	*§135.38 Section 3 clause* *All section 3 covered contracts shall include the following clause (referred to as the section 3 clause):* A. The work to be performed under this contract is subject to the requirements of section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended, 12 U.S.C. 1701u (Section 3). The purpose of section 3 is to ensure that employment and other economic opportunities generated by HUD assistance or HUD-assisted projects covered by section 3, shall, to the greatest extent feasible, be directed to low- and very low-income persons, particularly persons who are recipients of HUD assistance for housing.	24 CFR §135.38

	B. The parties to this contract agree to comply with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR part 135, which implement section 3. As evidenced by their execution of this contract, the parties to this contract certify that they are under no contractual or other impediment that would prevent them from complying with the part 135 regulations. C. The contractor agrees to send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement or other understanding, if any, a notice advising the labor organization or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this section 3 clause, and will post copies of the notice in conspicuous places at the work site where both employees and applicants for training and employment positions can see the notice. The notice shall describe the section 3 preference, shall set forth minimum number and job titles subject to hire, availability of apprenticeship and training positions, the qualifications for each; and the name and location of the person(s) taking applications for each of the positions; and the anticipated date the work shall begin. D. The contractor agrees to include this section 3 clause in every subcontract subject to compliance with regulations in 24 CFR part 135, and agrees to take appropriate action, as provided in an applicable provision of the subcontract or in this section 3 clause, upon a finding that the subcontractor is in violation of the regulations in 24 CFR part 135. The contractor will not subcontract with any subcontractor where the contractor has notice or knowledge that the subcontractor has been found in violation of the regulations in 24 CFR part 135. E. The contractor will certify that any vacant employment positions, including training positions, that are filled (1) after the contractor is selected but before the contract is executed, and (2) with persons other than those to whom the regulations of 24 CFR part 135 require employment opportunities to be directed, were not filled to circumvent the contractor's obligations under 24 CFR part 135. F. Noncompliance with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR part 135 may result in sanctions, termination of this contract for default, and debarment or suspension from future HUD assisted contracts. G. With respect to work performed in connection with section 3 covered Indian housing assistance, section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450e) also applies to the work to be performed under this contract. Section	

	7(b) requires that to the greatest extent feasible (i) preference and opportunities for training and employment shall be given to Indians, and (ii) preference in the award of contracts and subcontracts shall be given to Indian organizations and Indian-owned Economic Enterprises. Parties to this contract that are subject to the provisions of section 3 and section 7(b) agree to comply with section 3 to the maximum extent feasible, but not in derogation of compliance with section 7(b).	

Construction Contracts

THRESHOLD	PROVISION	CITATION
>$2,000 for Davis Bacon and Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act; >$100,000 for Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act	*HUD 4010 Federal labor standards provisions include:* 1. *Davis Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141 et seq.) as supplemented by DOL regulations (29 CFR part 5);* 2. *Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (40 U.S.C. 3145), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3); and* 3. *Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3701 et seq.)* *See HUD 4010 contract language in Appendix F. Inclusion of this language into the construction contract satisfies contract requirements of the separate acts noted.*	
>$2,000 (Satisfied with inclusion of HUD 4010)	*Compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141 et seq.) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5) and with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (18 U.S.C. 874; 40 U.S.C. 3145) as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 3):* (D) Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 U.S.C. 3141-3148). When required by Federal program legislation, all prime construction contracts in excess of $2,000 awarded by non-Federal entities must include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141-3144, and 3146-3148) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5, "Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction"). In accordance with the statute, contractors must be required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the prevailing wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. In addition, contractors must be required to pay wages not less than once a week. The non-Federal entity must place a copy of the current prevailing wage determination issued by the Department of Labor in each solicitation. The decision to award a contract or subcontract must be conditioned upon the acceptance of the wage determination. The non-Federal entity must report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency. The contracts must also include a provision for compliance with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (40 U.S.C. 3145), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3, "Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States"). The Act provides that each contractor or subrecipient must be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he or she is otherwise entitled. The non-Federal entity must report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency.	2 CFR 200 APPENDIX II (D)

>$10,000	*Italics – Explanatory; not contract language)* *2 CFR 200 Appendix II (C) Equal Employment Opportunity. Except as otherwise provided under 41 CFR Part 60, all contracts that meet the definition of ''federally assisted construction contract'' in 41 CFR Part 60–1.3 must include the equal opportunity clause provided under 41 CFR 60–1.4(b), in accordance with Executive Order 11246, ''Equal Employment Opportunity'' (30 FR 12319, 12935, 3 CFR Part, 1964–1965 Comp., p. 339), as amended by Executive Order 11375, ''Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity,'' and implementing regulations at 41 CFR part 60, ''Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor.''* *Therefore, include the following EO clause (not in italics) in construction contracts including construction associated administration and engineering contracts > $10,000:* § **60-1.4(b) Equal opportunity clause.** (b) Federally assisted construction contracts. Except as otherwise provided, each administering agency shall require the inclusion of the following language as a condition of any grant, contract, loan, insurance, or guarantee involving federally assisted construction which is not exempt from the requirements of the equal opportunity clause: The applicant hereby agrees that it will incorporate or cause to be incorporated into any contract for construction work, or modification thereof, as defined in the regulations of the Secretary of Labor at 41 CFR chapter 60, which is paid for in whole or in part with funds obtained from the Federal Government or borrowed on the credit of the Federal Government pursuant to a grant, contract, loan insurance, or guarantee, or undertaken pursuant to any Federal program involving such grant, contract, loan, insurance, or guarantee, the following equal opportunity clause: During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows: (1) The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other	41 CFR §60-1.4(b) And 2 CFR 200 APPENDIX II (C)

	forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause. (2) The contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive considerations for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. (3) The Contractor will not discourage or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicant or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the contractor's legal duty to furnish information. (4) The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment. (5) The contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor. (6) The contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders. (7) In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the contractor may be declared	

	ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law. (8) The contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (1) and the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (7) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance: Provided, however, That in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States. The applicant further agrees that it will be bound by the above equal opportunity clause with respect to its own employment practices when it participates in federally assisted construction work: Provided, That if the applicant so participating is a State or local government, the above equal opportunity clause is not applicable to any agency, instrumentality or subdivision of such government which does not participate in work on or under the contract. The applicant agrees that it will assist and cooperate actively with the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor in obtaining the compliance of contractors and subcontractors with the equal opportunity clause and the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor, that it will furnish the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor such information as they may require for the supervision of such compliance, and that it will otherwise assist the administering agency in the discharge of the agency's primary responsibility for securing compliance. The applicant further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any contract or contract modification subject to Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, with a contractor debarred from, or who has not demonstrated eligibility for, Government contracts and federally assisted construction contracts pursuant to the Executive order and will carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of the equal opportunity clause as may be imposed upon contractors and subcontractors by the administering agency or the Secretary of Labor	

	pursuant to Part II, Subpart D of the Executive order. In addition, the applicant agrees that if it fails or refuses to comply with these undertakings, the administering agency may take any or all of the following actions: Cancel, terminate, or suspend in whole or in part this grant (contract, loan, insurance, guarantee); refrain from extending any further assistance to the applicant under the program with respect to which the failure or refund occurred until satisfactory assurance of future compliance has been received from such applicant; and refer the case to the Department of Justice for appropriate legal proceedings. (c) Subcontracts. Each nonexempt prime contractor or subcontractor shall include the equal opportunity clause in each of its nonexempt subcontracts. (d) Incorporation by reference. The equal opportunity clause may be incorporated by reference in all Government contracts and subcontracts, including Government bills of lading, transportation requests, contracts for deposit of Government funds, and contracts for issuing and paying U.S. savings bonds and notes, and such other contracts and subcontracts as the Deputy Assistant Secretary may designate. (e) Incorporation by operation of the order. By operation of the order, the equal opportunity clause shall be considered to be a part of every contract and subcontract required by the order and the regulations in this part to include such a clause whether or not it is physically incorporated in such contracts and whether or not the contract between the agency and the contractor is written. (f) Adaptation of language. Such necessary changes in language may be made in the equal opportunity clause as shall be appropriate to identify properly the parties and their undertakings. [43 FR 49240, Oct. 20, 1978, as amended at 62 FR 66971, Dec. 22, 1997; 79 FR 72993, Dec. 9, 2014; 80 FR 54934, September 11, 2015]	
≥$100,000	(I) Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. 1352)—Contractors that apply or bid for an award of $100,000 or more must file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier must also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the non-Federal award.	2 CFR 200 APPENDIX II (I) and 24 CFR §570.303

>$100,000 (Satisfied with inclusion of HUD 4010)	(E) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3701–3708). Where applicable, all contracts awarded by the non-Federal entity in excess of $100,000 that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers must include a provision for compliance with 40 U.S.C. 3702 and 3704, as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). Under 40 U.S.C. 3702 of the Act, each contractor must be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than one and a half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. The requirements of 40 U.S.C. 3704 are applicable to construction work and provide that no laborer or mechanic must be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchases of supplies or materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.	2 CFR 200 APPENDIX II (E)
>$100,000 for contracts (And federal assistance >$200,000)	*§135.38 Section 3 clause* *All section 3 covered contracts shall include the following clause (referred to as the section 3 clause):* A. The work to be performed under this contract is subject to the requirements of section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended, 12 U.S.C. 1701u (Section 3). The purpose of section 3 is to ensure that employment and other economic opportunities generated by HUD assistance or HUD-assisted projects covered by section 3, shall, to the greatest extent feasible, be directed to low- and very low-income persons, particularly persons who are recipients of HUD assistance for housing. B. The parties to this contract agree to comply with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR part 135, which implement section 3. As evidenced by their execution of this contract, the parties to this contract certify that they are under no contractual or other impediment that would prevent them from complying with the part 135 regulations. C. The contractor agrees to send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement or other understanding, if any, a notice advising the labor organization or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this section 3 clause, and will post copies of the notice in conspicuous places at the work site where both employees and applicants for training and employment positions can see the notice. The notice shall	24 CFR §135.38

	describe the section 3 preference, shall set forth minimum number and job titles subject to hire, availability of apprenticeship and training positions, the qualifications for each; and the name and location of the person(s) taking applications for each of the positions; and the anticipated date the work shall begin. D. The contractor agrees to include this section 3 clause in every subcontract subject to compliance with regulations in 24 CFR part 135, and agrees to take appropriate action, as provided in an applicable provision of the subcontract or in this section 3 clause, upon a finding that the subcontractor is in violation of the regulations in 24 CFR part 135. The contractor will not subcontract with any subcontractor where the contractor has notice or knowledge that the subcontractor has been found in violation of the regulations in 24 CFR part 135. E. The contractor will certify that any vacant employment positions, including training positions, that are filled (1) after the contractor is selected but before the contract is executed, and (2) with persons other than those to whom the regulations of 24 CFR part 135 require employment opportunities to be directed, were not filled to circumvent the contractor's obligations under 24 CFR part 135. F. Noncompliance with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR part 135 may result in sanctions, termination of this contract for default, and debarment or suspension from future HUD assisted contracts. G. With respect to work performed in connection with section 3 covered Indian housing assistance, section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450e) also applies to the work to be performed under this contract. Section 7(b) requires that to the greatest extent feasible (i) preference and opportunities for training and employment shall be given to Indians, and (ii) preference in the award of contracts and subcontracts shall be given to Indian organizations and Indian-owned Economic Enterprises. Parties to this contract that are subject to the provisions of section 3 and section 7(b) agree to comply with section 3 to the maximum extent feasible, but not in derogation of compliance with section 7(b).	
>$150,000	(G) Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401–7671q.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251–1387), as amended—Contracts and subgrants of amounts in excess of $150,000 must contain a provision that requires the non-Federal award to agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401–7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended	2 CFR 200 APPENDIX II (G)

	(33 U.S.C. 1251–1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal awarding agency and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency).	

DOCUMENT 00 73 13.26

BUY AMERICA PREFERENCE

Pursuant to the Buy America Build America Act (BABA), Grant Recipients that receive funding for infrastructure project must ensure that:

1. all iron and steel used in the project are produced in the United States - this means all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States;
2. specifically listed manufactured products - this means the manufactured product was manufactured in the United States; and the cost of the components of the manufactured product that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States is greater than 55 percent of the total cost of all components of the manufactured product, unless another standard for determining the minimum amount of domestic content of the manufactured product has been established under applicable law or regulation; and:
3. Metals other than iron or steel (non-ferrous metals),
4. Lumber,
5. Composite building materials, and
6. Plastic and polymer-based pipe and tube materials, including PVC pipe.

The Buy America preference only applies to articles, materials, and supplies that are consumed in, incorporated into, or affixed to an infrastructure project. As such, it does not apply to tools, equipment, and supplies, such as temporary scaffolding, brought to the construction site and removed at or before the completion of the infrastructure project. Nor does a Buy America preference apply to equipment and furnishings, such as movable chairs, desks, and portable computer equipment, that are used at or within the finished infrastructure project, but are not an integral part of the structure or permanently affixed to the infrastructure project.34

Documentation of BABA compliance must be provided for a minimum of 95% of all iron, steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in the project. The Grant Recipient must provide an itemization to identify the products, quantities, and costs as support documentation. The bid tab is generally not sufficiently detailed to itemize each separate product or material.

All contractors must provide written evidence from the manufacturer or supplier that:

- Identifies the item purchased;
- Affirms the location of manufacture as within the United States; and
- Is signed by an authorized company representative.

In rare instances, a BABA waiver may be available. To request such a waiver, the Grant Recipient must provide a letter to the TxCDBG Director requesting a BABA waiver, citing the relevant exception, and providing a narrative justification and any supporting documentation for how the exception applies to the project. NOTE: TDA does not have the authority to waive BABA requirements; all requests for waivers will be evaluated by TDA and, if applicable, forwarded for review and potential approval by both

HUD and the Office of Management and Budget. Any project delays due to the waiver process will not be considered for proposed Grant Agreement extensions.

The Texas Department of Agriculture has implemented a phased implementation schedule for BABA compliance based upon the TDA grant award date. For this project the following items shall be subject to BABA requirements.

Iron and Steel Awards Beginning 9/1/2023
Lined or unlined pipes or fittings
Tanks
Flanges
Pipe clamps and restraints
Structural steel
Valves
Hydrants
Precast iron/steel reinforced concrete (regardless of iron/steel percentage)
Manhole covers and other municipal castings
Access hatches
Ballast screens
Iron/Steel benches
Bollards
Cast bases
Cast iron hinged hatches
Cast iron riser rings
Catch basin inlets
Cleanout/monument boxes
Construction covers and frames
Curb and corner guards
Curb boxes
Curb openings
Curb stops
Detectable warning plates
Downspout shoes
Drainage grates
Drainage grate frames and curb inlets
Inlets
Junction boxes
Lampposts
Manhole rings and frames
Manhole risers
Meter boxes
Service boxes
Steel hinged hatches
Steel riser rings

Iron and Steel Awards Beginning 9/1/2023
Trash receptacles
Tree grates
Tree guards
Trench grates
Valve boxes
Valve box covers and risers
Access ramps
Aeration pipes and fittings (separate from aeration/blowers)
Angels
Backflow preventers/double check valves
Baffle curtains
Iron or steel bars
Bathroom stalls
Beam clamps
Cable hanging systems
Clarifier tanks
Coiled steel
Column piping
Concrete reinforcing bar, wire, and fibers
Condensate sediment traps
Corrugated pipe
Couplings
Decking
Digestor covers
Dome structures
Door hardware
Doors
Ductwork
Expansion joints
Expansion tanks (diaphragm, surge, and hydropneumatics)
Fasteners
Fencing and fence tubing
Fire escapes
Flanged pipe
Flap gates
Framing
Gate valves
Generic hanging brackets
Grating
Ground testing boxes
Ground test wells
Guardrails

Iron and Steel Awards Beginning 9/1/2023
HVAC registers, diffusers, and grilles
Joists
Knife gates
Ladders
Lifting hooks, J-bars, connectors within and anchors for concrete
Lockers
Man baskets and material platforms
Manhole steps
Mud valves
Municipal casting junctions
Non-mechanical (aka stationary) louvers and dampers
Overhead rolling doors/uplifting doors (manual open, no motor)
Pipe connectors
Pipe hangers
Pipe pilings (any type of steel piling)
Pipe spool (pipe, flanges, connectors, etc.)
Pipe supports
Pitless adaptors
Prefab steel buildings/sheds (simple structure, unfurnished)
Prestressed concrete cylinder pipe (PCCP)
Railings
Reduced pressure zone (RPZ) valves
Roofing
Service saddles
Sheet piling
Sinks (not part of eyewash systems)
Solenoid valves
Stairs
Static mixers
Stationary screens
Surface drains
Tapping sleeves
Telescoping valves
Tipping buckets
Trusses
Tubing
Valve stem extensions
Valve stems (excluding handwheels and actuators)
Wall panels
Wall sleeves/floor sleeves
Welding rods
Well casing

Iron and Steel Awards Beginning 9/1/2023
Well screens
Wire
Wire cloth
Wire rod
Wire rope and cables

Select construction materials are excluded from BABA requirements. These materials include cement and cementitious materials, asphalt, aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel, or aggregate binding agents or additives, and nonpermanent/temporary items.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank!

SECTION 00 73 36

SECTION 3 POLICY GUIDELINES AND FORMS

A1022 TxCDBG Section 3 Status Summary (2022 Income Limits)

Grant Recipient:	Grant No.	Business Name

County Name:	COG	Income **LESS** than:

List all employees that will work on the TxCDBG-assisted project.

Employee Name	Employee ID	Section 3 Status	Basis for Section 3 Status	Documentation Method for Section 3 Status

*Attach a map identifying the Section 3 Service Area and the residential address for each Targeted Section 3 Employee.

If this form serves as Employer Certification:

CERTIFICATION: By signing this report, I certify to the best of my knowledge and belief that the report is true, complete, and accurate, and this reporting measure is for the purposes and objectives set forth in the terms and conditions of the Federal award. I am aware that any false, fictitious, or fraudulent information, or the omission of any material fact, may subject me to criminal, civil or administrative penalties for fraud, false statements, false claims or otherwise. (U.S. Code Title 18 USC § 1001)

Signature of Employer	

FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS
for
SECTION 3

Published: March 25, 2021

The following is a guidance document published by the Department of Housing and Urban Development Office of Field Policy and Management for the purpose of providing answers to frequently asked questions about Section 3 of the HUD Act of 1968 (12 U.S.C § 1701u) and its associated regulations (24 C.F.R. Part 75). This document is intended to provide guidance for Section 3 funding recipients, subrecipients, contractors, subcontractors, workers, and other stakeholders.

This guidance document covers questions in several topic areas and is divided into parts that contain questions on that part's topic.

I. GENERAL QUESTIONS REGARDING SECTION 3:

1. What is Section 3?
2. What Do "Best Efforts" and "to the Greatest Extent Feasible" Mean?
3. What Does "Section 3 Worker" Mean?
4. What Does "Targeted Section 3 Worker" Mean?
5. What Does "Section 3 Business Concern" mean?
6. How are low-income and very low-income determined?
7. What is YouthBuild?
8. As a funding recipient, what are my Section 3 reporting goals?
9. How does Section 3 differ from the Minority Business Enterprise/Women Business Enterprise programs?
10. What is a Section 3 project?
11. Who is considered a recipient of Section 3 funding?
12. What are funding thresholds and how do they apply to Section 3 covered financial assistance?
13. Which recipient agencies (or sources of HUD financial assistance) are required to comply with Section 3?
14. Can a non-profit organization be considered a business concern for the purposes of Section 3?
15. What is a "Service Area" or "Neighborhood of the project"?
16. What if my agency does not meet all benchmark goals for employment or contracting?
17. My agency has met all benchmark goals for employment and contracting, does this mean that we are considered in compliance with Section 3?

II. APPLICABILITY:

1. What HUD assistance does Section 3 apply to?
2. Do the requirements of Section 3 apply to grantees on a per project basis?
3. If a project is funded with non-HUD assistance, do the requirements of Section 3 still apply?
4. What recordkeeping responsibilities do contractors/subcontractors have if they receive Section 3 covered contracts?
5. Do the Section 3 requirements apply to material only contracts?
6. Do the Section 3 requirements apply to Section 8 project-based rental assistance contracts?
7. Are maintenance projects covered by Section 3?

8. Does the reduction and abatement of lead-based paint hazards constitute housing rehabilitation?
9. Are demolition projects covered by the requirements of Section 3?
10. Are professional service contracts required to be reported under Section 3?
11. Does Section 3 apply to labor hours by a CDBG-Entitlement recipient?
12. Does Section 3 apply to labor hours by a Public Housing Authority?

III. CONSISTENCY WITH OTHER LAWS:

1. Are recipients required to comply with Federal/state/local laws in addition to Section 3
2. What is the relationship between Section 3 and Davis Bacon requirements?
3. What does the new rule mean for Tribes and Tribally Designated Housing Entities?

IV. RECIPIENT RESPONSIBILITIES:

1. What are the responsibilities of recipient agencies under Section 3?
2. What are the reporting requirements for legacy contracts entered into under the old Part 135 rule?
3. What are the reporting requirements for Section 3 projects for which assistance or funds are committed during the transition period?
4. What is the reporting timeline for Public Housing Authorities and other recipients of public housing financial assistance?
5. What are the reporting requirements for Public Housing Authorities and other recipients of public housing financial assistance during the transition period?
6. What are good strategies for targeting Section 3 workers and businesses?
7. Are funds provided to recipients so that they can comply with the requirements of Section 3?
8. Are Section 3 workers or business concerns guaranteed employment or contracting opportunities under Section 3?
9. Are recipients, developers, and contractors required to provide long- term employment opportunities, and not simply seasonal or temporary employment?
10. When might a recipient agency be exempt from the quantitative reporting requirements of Section 3?
11. Are recipients required to request developers or contractors to make payments into Section 3 training or implementation funds?

V. SECTION 3 CERTIFICATION:

1. How can a prospective Section 3 worker or business concern certify that they meet the eligibility requirements?
2. What documentation must be maintained by HUD recipients, contractors and subcontractors certifying that low- and very-low individuals and business concerns meet the regulatory definitions under Section 3?
3. What are examples of acceptable evidence to determine eligibility as a Section 3 worker?
4. What are examples of acceptable evidence for determining eligibility as a Section 3 business concern?
5. Are all public housing residents considered Section 3 workers regardless of their income?
6. Does qualifying as a Section 3 businesses mean that the business will be selected if it meets the technical requirements of the bid, regardless of bid price?
7. Can contracting with MBE/WBE businesses count towards Section 3 benchmarks?
8. Does a business have to be incorporated to be considered a Section 3 eligible business?

VI. ECONOMIC OPPORTUNITIES NUMERICAL BENCHMARKS:

1. How can low- and very low-income persons and businesses locate recipient agencies that are required to comply with Section 3 in their area?
2. How can I find Section 3 business concerns in my area?
3. Do the benchmark requirements only count toward new hires?
4. Should PHA's report on staff hours?
5. What category of PHA Staff should be included?
6. Are recipient agencies required to meet the Section 3 benchmarks, or are they optional?
7. Will there be changes to the benchmark requirements?
8. What is considered "other" public construction?
9. What is the meaning of the safe harbor determination?

VII. SECTION 3 COMPLAINTS:

1. How should complaints be made?
2. Where else can I file complaints alleging denied employment and contracting opportunities?

I. GENERAL QUESTIONS REGARDING SECTION 3:

1. What is Section 3?

Section 3 is a provision of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968. The purpose of Section 3 is to ensure that employment and other economic opportunities generated by certain HUD financial assistance shall, to the greatest extent feasible, and consistent with existing Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, be directed to low- and very low-income persons, particularly those who are recipients of government assistance for housing, and to business concerns which provide economic opportunities to low- and very low-income persons.

2. What Do "Best Efforts" and "to the Greatest Extent Feasible" Mean?

"Best efforts" and "greatest extent feasible" are statutory terms, used in the statute in different contexts. As such, HUD uses both terms to track compliance, and there are many ways to interpret the language. Traditionally, HUD has used the terms interchangeably, as referenced in the statute, and will continue to be consistent with the statutory language. *See* 12 U.S.C. 1701u(b)-(d). These terms are integral to the statutory intent and provide flexibility, rather than administrative burden, to grantees or recipients of HUD funding.

HUD acknowledges that some perceive "best efforts" to be the more rigorous standard, while others perceive "greatest extent feasible" to be the more rigorous standard. HUD has determined not to define the difference between these two terms but rather to increase the emphasis on outcomes as a result of these efforts. A recipient's reported results will be compared to the outcome metrics defined in the benchmark notice. HUD program staff will evaluate the level of effort expended by those recipients that fail to meet the benchmark safe harbor, and thus will ensure that the statutory terms are being properly enforced. HUD included a list of examples in the regulation at 24 CFR §§ 75.15 and 75.25, including engagement in outreach efforts to generate job applicants who are Targeted Section 3

workers, providing training or apprenticeship opportunities, and providing technical assistance to help Section 3 workers compete for jobs (e.g., resume assistance, coaching).

3. What Does "Section 3 Worker" Mean?

A Section 3 worker is any worker who currently fits, or when hired within the past five years fit, at least one of the following categories, as documented:

1. The worker's income for the previous or annualized calendar year is below the income limit established by HUD (see Question 6 of this part I of these FAQs, below);
2. The worker is employed by a Section 3 business concern (see Question 5 of part I, below); or
3. The worker is a YouthBuild participant.

4. What Does "Targeted Section 3 Worker" Mean?

A Section 3 targeted worker for Public Housing Financial Assistance projects is a Section 3 worker who:

(1) is employed by a Section 3 business concern; or

(2) currently fits or when hired fit at least one of the following categories, as documented within the past five years:

(i) A resident of public housing or Section 8-assisted housing;

(ii) A resident of other public housing projects or Section 8-assisted housing managed by the PHA that is providing the assistance; or

(iii) A YouthBuild participant.

A Section 3 targeted worker for Housing and Community Development Financial Assistance projects is a Section 3 worker who:

(1) is employed by a Section 3 business concern; or

(2) currently fits or when hired fit at least one of the following categories, as documented within the past five years:

(i) Living within the service area or the neighborhood of the project, as defined in 24 CFR § 75.5; or

(ii) A YouthBuild participant.

5. What Does "Section 3 Business Concern" mean?

A Section 3 business concern is a business that meets at least one of the following criteria, documented within the last six-month period:

1. At least 51 percent owned and controlled by low- or very low-income persons;
2. Over 75 percent of the labor hours performed for the business over the prior three-month period are performed by Section 3 workers; or

3. A business at least 51 percent owned and controlled by current public housing residents or residents who currently live in Section 8-assisted housing.

6. How are low-income and very low-income determined?

Low- and very low-income limits are defined in Section 3(b)(2) of the Housing Act of 1937 and are determined annually by HUD. These limits are typically established at 80 percent and 50 percent of the area median individual income. HUD income limits may be obtained from: https://www.huduser.gov/portal/datasets/il.html.

7. What is YouthBuild?

YouthBuild is a community-based pre-apprenticeship program that provides job training and educational opportunities for at-risk youth ages 16-24 who have previously dropped out of high school.

YouthBuild participants learn vocational skills in construction, as well as in other in-demand industries that include health care, information technology, and hospitality. Youth also provide community service through the required construction or rehabilitation of affordable housing for low-income or homeless families in their own neighborhoods.

The Division of Youth Services within the Employment and Training Administration's Office of Workforce Investment at the U.S. Department of Labor administers the YouthBuild program. Each year, more than 6,000 youth participate in approximately 210 YouthBuild programs in more than 40 states. More information can be found here: https://www.dol.gov/agencies/eta/youth/youthbuild.

8. As a funding recipient, what are my Section 3 reporting goals?

Your Section 3 reporting goals depend on the type of assistance you are receiving, whether public housing financial assistance or housing and community development financial assistance.

For public housing financial assistance, the benchmark for Section 3 workers is set at *25 percent* or more of the total number of labor hours worked by all workers employed with public housing financial assistance in the PHA's or other recipient's fiscal year. The benchmark for Targeted Section 3 workers is set at *5 percent* or more of the total number of labor hours worked by all workers employed with public housing financial assistance in the PHA's or other recipient's fiscal year. This means that the *5 percent* is included as part of the *25 percent* threshold.

For housing and community development financial assistance projects, the benchmark for Section 3 workers is set at *25 percent* or more of the total number of labor hours worked by all workers on a Section 3 project. The benchmark for Targeted Section 3 workers is set at *5 percent* or more of the total number of labor hours worked by all workers on a Section 3 project. This means that the *5 percent* is included as part of the *25 percent* threshold.

9. How does Section 3 differ from the Minority Business Enterprise/Women Business Enterprise programs?

Section 3 is both race and gender neutral. The standards provided under this regulation are based on income-level and location. Section 3 regulations were designed to encourage recipients of HUD

funding to direct employment, training, and contracting opportunities to low-income individuals, and the businesses that employ these persons within their community regardless of race and/or gender.

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) means a business enterprise that is at least 51% owned and controlled by one or more minority or socially and economically disadvantaged persons. Such disadvantage may arise from cultural, racial, chronic economic circumstances or other similar causes.

Women's Business Enterprise (WBE) is an independent business concern that is at least 51% owned and controlled by one or more women who are U.S. citizens or Legal Resident Aliens; whose business formation and principal place of business are in the U.S. or its territories; and whose management and daily operation is controlled by a woman with industry expertise.

Section 3 standards are race and gender neutral. A minority and/or woman owned business enterprise must provide evidence that it meets at least one criterion of a Section 3 business concern outlined above in order to receive preference under Section 3. However, the Department anticipates that Section 3 will serve to support, and not impede, contract opportunities for minority business enterprises.

The MBE designation may provide preferences promoted by other statutes and regulations, such as goals for MBEs and other socially and economically disadvantaged businesses.

To learn more about the Minority Business Enterprise and Women Business Enterprise programs, please contact HUD's Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization at 202-708-1428, or visit their website, located at: https://www.hud.gov/program_offices/sdb.

10. What is a Section 3 project?

Section 3 projects are housing rehabilitation, housing construction, and other public construction projects assisted under HUD programs that provide housing and community development financial assistance when the total amount of assistance to the project exceeds a threshold of $200,000. The threshold is $100,000 where the assistance is from the Lead Hazard Control and Healthy Homes programs, as authorized by Sections 501 or 502 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1970 (12 U.S.C. 1701z–1 or 1701z–2), the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C 4801 *et seq.*,; and/or the Residential Lead-Based Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992 (42 U.S.C. 4851 *et seq.*). (See Question 12 of this part I of these FAQs for more detail regarding Lead Hazard Control and Healthy Homes programs.)

The project is the site or sites together with any building(s) and improvements located on the site(s) that are under common ownership, management, and financing. The requirements of Part 75 apply to an entire Section 3 project, regardless of whether the project is fully or partially assisted under HUD programs that provide housing and community development financial assistance.

11. Who is considered a recipient of Section 3 funding?

A recipient is any entity that receives directly from HUD public housing financial assistance or housing and community development assistance that funds Section 3 projects, including, but not limited to, any State, local government, instrumentality, PHA, or other public agency, public or private nonprofit organization. It does not include contractors or any intended beneficiary under the HUD program to which Section 3 applies, such as a homeowner or a Section 3 worker.

12. What are funding thresholds and how do they apply to Section 3 covered financial assistance?

Funding thresholds are minimum dollar amounts that trigger Section 3 requirements. There are no thresholds for public housing programs. The requirements of Section 3 apply to all programs receiving public housing financial assistance regardless of the amount of assistance received from HUD. Section 3 also applies to the entirety of a mixed-finance development project as described in 24 CFR 905.604, regardless of whether the project is fully or partially assisted with public housing financial assistance.

Section 3 projects are housing rehabilitation, housing construction, and other public construction projects assisted under HUD programs that provide housing and community development financial assistance when the total amount of assistance to the project exceeds a threshold of $200,000 (Lead Hazard Control and Healthy Homes (LHCHH) assistance is not included in calculating whether the assistance exceeds the $200,000 threshold).

The threshold is $100,000 when the assistance is from the Lead Hazard Control and Healthy Homes programs, as authorized by Sections 501 or 502 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1970, the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, and the Residential Lead-Based Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992. LHCHH programs require Section 3 compliance if there is over $100,000 of LHCHH funding for the project (neither HUD public housing financial assistance nor HUD housing and community development financial assistance is included in calculating whether the assistance exceeds the $100,000 threshold). Recipients of LHCHH funding will also be required to comply with Section 3 regulations and report on the entirety of the project when the total amount of HUD housing and community development financial assistance to the project exceeds $200,000 (LHCHH funding is not included in calculating whether the total assistance exceeds the $200,000 threshold), or if any public housing financial assistance is provided.

13. Which recipient agencies (or sources of HUD financial assistance) are required to comply with Section 3?

For public housing financial assistance, Public Housing Authorities (PHAs), regardless of size or number of public housing units, are required to comply with Section 3 and its reporting requirements. However, small PHAs (fewer than 250 units) are permitted to report qualitatively as permitted under 24 CFR § 75.15(d). Some examples of those qualitative efforts are listed in the answer to Question 15.

As previously stated, Section 3 also applies to projects with more than $200,000 in funding from housing and community development financial assistance programs. The following is a list of examples of such funds:

- Community Development Block Grant (CDBG)
- HOME Investment Partnership
- Housing Trust Fund (HTF)
- Neighborhood Stabilization Program Grants (NSP 1, 2 & 3)
- Housing Opportunities for Persons with AIDS (HOPWA)
- Emergency Solutions Grants (ESG)
- University Partnership Grants

- Economic Stimulus Funds
- 202/811 Grants
- Lead Hazard Control Grants ($100,000 threshold; see Question 12, above, in this part I of these FAQs)
- Healthy Homes Production Grants ($100,000 threshold; see Question 12, above, in this part I)
- Rental Assistance Demonstration (RAD) (see most recent RAD Notice, found through HUD's RAD website, www.hud.gov/rad/)

*Note: The requirements of Section 3 typically apply to recipients of HUD funds that will be used for housing construction, rehabilitation, or other public construction. Contact Section3@hud.gov to determine applicability to a particular project/activity.

14. Can a non-profit organization be considered a business concern for the purposes of Section 3?

Yes. A non-profit organization can be a business concern. Non-profit organizations must meet the criteria of a Section 3 business concern as defined at 24 CFR § 75.5 in order to receive Section 3 preference. See response to Question 5 above.

15. What is a "Service Area" or "Neighborhood of the project"?

"Service area" or the "neighborhood of the project" means an area within one mile of the Section 3 project or, if fewer than 5,000 people live within one mile of a Section 3 project, within a circle centered on the Section 3 project that is sufficient to encompass a population of 5,000 people according to the most recent U.S. Census.

16. What if my agency does not meet all benchmark goals for employment or contracting?

If reporting indicates that the agency has not met the Section 3 benchmarks, the agency must report in a method prescribed by HUD program offices on the qualitative nature of its activities and those its contractors and subcontractors pursued per 24 CFR § 75.15(b) and § 75.25(b).

Such qualitative efforts may, for example, include but are not limited to the following:

- Engaged in outreach efforts to generate job applicants who are Targeted Section 3 workers.
- Provided training or apprenticeship opportunities.
- Provided technical assistance to help Section 3 workers compete for jobs (e.g., resume assistance, coaching).
- Provided or connected Section 3 workers with assistance in seeking employment including: drafting resumes, preparing for interviews, and finding job opportunities connecting residents to job placement services.
- Held one or more job fairs.
- Provided or referred Section 3 workers to services supporting work readiness and retention (e.g., work readiness activities, interview clothing, test fees, transportation, childcare).
- Provided assistance to apply for/or attend community college, a four-year educational institution, or vocational/technical training.

- Assisted Section 3 workers to obtain financial literacy training and/or coaching.
- Engaged in outreach efforts to identify and secure bids from Section 3 business concerns.
- Provided technical assistance to help Section 3 business concerns understand and bid on contracts.
- Divided contracts into smaller jobs to facilitate participation by Section 3 business concerns.
- Provided bonding assistance, guaranties, or other efforts to support viable bids from Section 3 business concerns.
- Promoted use of business registries designed to create opportunities for disadvantaged and small businesses.
- Outreach, engagement, or referrals with the state one-stop system as defined in Section 121(e)(2) of the Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act

17. My agency has met all benchmark goals for employment and contracting, does this mean that we are considered in compliance with Section 3?

Yes. Recipients will be considered to have complied with Section 3 requirements, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, if they meet all benchmark goals and certify compliance with prioritization requirements found in 24 CFR § 75.9 or §75.19. However, if subsequent HUD enforcement activities reveal that the recipient has failed to comply with the recipient responsibilities set forth at 24 CFR §75.13 or §75.23, this compliance determination may be rescinded.

II. APPLICABILITY:/

1. What HUD assistance does Section 3 apply to?

Section 3 applies to both:

a) Public Housing Financial Assistance –

(i) Development assistance provided pursuant to Section 5 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (the 1937 Act);

(ii) Operations and management assistance provided pursuant to Section 9(e) of the 1937 Act;

(iii) Development, modernization, and management assistance provided pursuant to Section 9(d) of the 1937 Act; and

(iv) The entirety of a mixed-finance development project as described in 24 CFR 905.604, regardless of whether the project is fully or partially assisted with public housing financial assistance as defined in subsections (i) through (iii).

b) Housing and Community Development Financial Assistance expended for housing rehabilitation, housing construction, or other public construction. See Question #2 below for applicability thresholds.

2. Do the requirements of Section 3 apply to grantees on a per project basis?

Yes, for housing and community development financial assistance projects. Section 3 projects are housing rehabilitation, housing construction, and other public construction projects assisted under HUD programs that provide housing and community development financial assistance when the total amount of assistance to the project exceeds a threshold of $200,000. The threshold is $100,000 where the assistance is from the Lead Hazard Control and Healthy Homes programs. See Question 12 of part I of these FAQs.

Section 3 applies to all public housing financial assistance funds, regardless of the amount of assistance from HUD.

3. If a project is funded with non-HUD assistance, do the requirements of Section 3 still apply?

Section 3 applies to projects that are fully or partially funded with HUD financial assistance. Projects that are financed with state, local or private matching or leveraged funds used in conjunction with HUD funds are covered by Section 3 if the amount of HUD funding for the project exceeds the regulatory thresholds (listed in Section I, Question #11).

For RAD projects, Section 3 applies regardless of what money is used to pay for repairs. Per the RAD Notice, "While most RAD conversions do not utilize funding covered by Section 3, HUD has established the alternative requirement that any Work required by the conversion after the RAD Closing that involves housing rehabilitation or housing construction is subject to the Section 3 requirements applicable to housing and community development activities as set forth in 12 U.S.C. 1701u(c)(2) and (d)(2) and the regulations derived from such provisions except that, with the exception of transactions receiving HUD housing and community development assistance, such as CDBG (24 CFR part 570) or HOME (24 CFR part 92), first priority for employment and other economic

opportunities shall be given to residents of public housing or Section 8 assisted housing. Otherwise, the receipt of Section 8 rental assistance does not, in itself, trigger the applicability of Section 3."

4. What recordkeeping responsibilities do contractors/subcontractors have if they receive Section 3 covered contracts?

Recordkeeping requirements for recipients are found at 24 CFR § 75.31. Recipients are required to maintain documentation to demonstrate compliance with the regulations and are responsible for requiring their contractors/subcontractors to maintain or provide any documentation that will assist recipients in demonstrating compliance, including documentation that shows hours worked by Section 3 workers, Targeted Section 3 workers, and any qualitative efforts to comply with Section 3. Examples of documentation can be found in 24 CFR §75.31.

5. Do the Section 3 requirements apply to material only contracts?

No. Section 3 does not apply to material only contracts or those that do not require any labor. For example, a contract for office or janitorial supplies would not be covered by Section 3. In this example, Section 3 would be encouraged but not required. However, a contract to replace windows that includes the removal of existing windows and the installation of new windows would be covered due to the involvement of labor.

6. Do the Section 3 requirements apply to Section 8 project-based rental assistance contracts?

No. Section 8 project-based voucher or project-based rental assistance housing assistance payment contracts, are not covered by the statute, including properties converted through the Rental Assistance Demonstration (RAD).

7. Are maintenance projects covered by Section 3?

Yes, but only for PIH funded programs administered by Public Housing Authorities.

8. Does the reduction and abatement of lead-based paint hazards constitute housing rehabilitation?

No, reduction and abatement of lead-based paint hazards focuses on mitigating lead paint hazards only, not conducting general rehabilitation activities.

9. Are demolition projects covered by the requirements of Section 3?

Yes. Recipients of assistance covered by Section 3 should, where feasible, comply with Section 3 benchmarks.

10. Are professional service contracts required to be reported under Section 3?

No, professional service contracts for non-construction services that require an advanced degree or professional licensing are not required to be reported as a part of total Section 3 labor hours. However, this exclusion does not cover all non-construction services.

However, professional services staff labor hours are permitted to be reported and PHAs will be given credit for reporting opportunities created for professional services by including professional services labor hours in the numerator, and not in the denominator, of the reported outcome ratios. The reporting structure in the rule allows a recipient to count any work performed by a professional services Section 3 worker or Targeted Section 3 worker as Section 3 labor hours and as Targeted Section 3 labor hours (i.e., in the numerator of the calculation), even when the professional services as a whole are not counted in the baseline reporting (i.e., in the denominator of the calculation). The effect of this reporting structure is to give a recipient a bonus if they are able to report Section 3 hires in the professional services context.

11. Does Section 3 apply to labor hours by a CDBG-Entitlement recipient?

Yes. If the recipient intends to use its HUD grant to perform housing construction, rehabilitation, or other public construction and the total HUD assistance to the project exceeds $200,000, then Section 3 applies to the project.

12. Does Section 3 apply to labor hours by a Public Housing Authority?

Yes. Section 3 applies to all Public Housing capital, operating, or development funds.

III. CONSISTENCY WITH OTHER LAWS:

1. Are recipients required to comply with Federal/state/local laws in addition to Section 3?

Yes. Compliance with Section 3 shall be achieved, to the greatest extent feasible, consistent with existing Federal, state and local laws and regulations. Accordingly, recipients of Section 3-covered assistance are required to develop strategies for meeting both the regulatory requirements at 24 CFR part 75 and any other applicable statutes or regulations.

2. What is the relationship between Section 3 and Davis Bacon requirements?

Compliance with Section 3 must be achieved consistent with the requirements of Davis-Bacon. Certain construction contracts are subject to compliance with the requirement to pay prevailing wages determined under the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141 et seq.) and implementing U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR Part 5. Additionally, certain HUD-assisted rehabilitation and maintenance activities on public housing projects are subject to compliance with the requirement to pay prevailing wage rates, as determined or adopted by HUD, to laborers and mechanics employed in this work. (24 CFR § 965.101).

3. What does the new rule mean for Tribes and Tribally Designated Housing Entities?

After the Section 3 new rule went into effect on November 30, 2020, Tribes and Tribally Designated Housing Entities under the Indian Housing Block Grant and Indian Community Development Block Grant programs are no longer required comply with Section 3 requirements.

The new rule at 24 CFR part 75 provides that contracts, subcontracts, grants, or subgrants subject to Section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 5307(b)) or subject to tribal preference requirements as authorized under 101(k) of the Native American Housing Assistance and Self-Determination Act (25 U.S.C. 4111(k)) must provide preferences in employment, training, and business opportunities to Indians and Indian organizations, and are therefore not subject to the requirements of 24 CFR Part 75.

IV. RECIPIENT RESPONSIBILITIES:

1. What are the responsibilities of recipient agencies under Section 3?

Recipients are required to ensure their own compliance and the compliance of their contractors/subcontractors with the Section 3 regulations, as outlined at 24 CFR part 75. These responsibilities include but are not limited to the following:

Designing and implementing procedures to comply with the requirements of Section 3: Recipient agencies must take an ***active role*** in ensuring Section 3 compliance. The first step is implementing procedures to ensure that all parties, including residents, businesses, contractors, and subcontractors, comply with Section 3 and maintain records verifying that compliance.

Facilitating the training and employment of Section 3 workers: The recipient agency must act as a facilitator, connecting Section 3 workers to training and employment opportunities.

Facilitating the award of contracts to Section 3 business concerns: The recipient agency must also work to link developers and contractors with capable Section 3 business concerns. Additionally, recipient agencies, when necessary, may direct Section 3 business concerns to organizations that provide capacity-building training.

Ensuring Contractor and Subcontractor Awareness of and Compliance with Section 3 Benchmarks and responsibilities: The recipient agency is responsible for ensuring that contractors and subcontractors are aware of, and in compliance with, Section 3 requirements.

Ensuring Compliance and Meeting Numerical Benchmarks: Recipient agencies shall ensure compliance with Section 3 by assessing the hiring and subcontracting needs of contractors; regularly monitoring contractor compliance; assisting and actively cooperating with the Secretary of HUD in obtaining the compliance of contractors; penalizing non-compliance; providing incentives for good performance; and refraining from entering into contracts with any contractor that previously failed to comply with the requirements of Section 3.

Reporting Requirements: Recipient agencies must document all actions taken to comply with the requirements of Section 3 and report these activities either through the Section 3 Performance Evaluation and Registration System (SPEARS), for Public Housing financial assistance, or any reporting system designated by program areas overseeing other funding.

2. What are the reporting requirements for legacy contracts entered into under the old Part 135 rule?

On and after November 30, 2020, Section 3 regulations codified at 24 CFR Part 135 (the old rule) have not applied and will not apply to new grants, commitments, contracts, or projects. Contracts executed or projects for which assistance or funds were committed prior to November 30, 2020 are still required to adhere to the requirements of the old rule. Recipients of such assistance or funds will still be expected to maintain records of Section 3 statutory, regulatory, and contractual compliance but will no longer be required to report Section 3 compliance to HUD in SPEARS.

HUD does not require funding recipients to change or alter contracts that were in place prior to the new Section 3 requirements becoming effective on November 30, 2020.

3. What are the reporting requirements for Section 3 projects for which assistance or funds are committed during the transition period?

Projects for which assistance or funds are committed between November 30, 2020 and July 1, 2021 are subject to the new Section 3 regulations found in 24 CFR part 75, and HUD expects that funding recipients will begin following this final rule's requirements for new grants, commitments, and contracts. Recipients will be expected to maintain records of statutory, regulatory, and contractual compliance with Section 3 for these projects but will not be required to report to HUD on the requirements found in 24 CFR part 75.

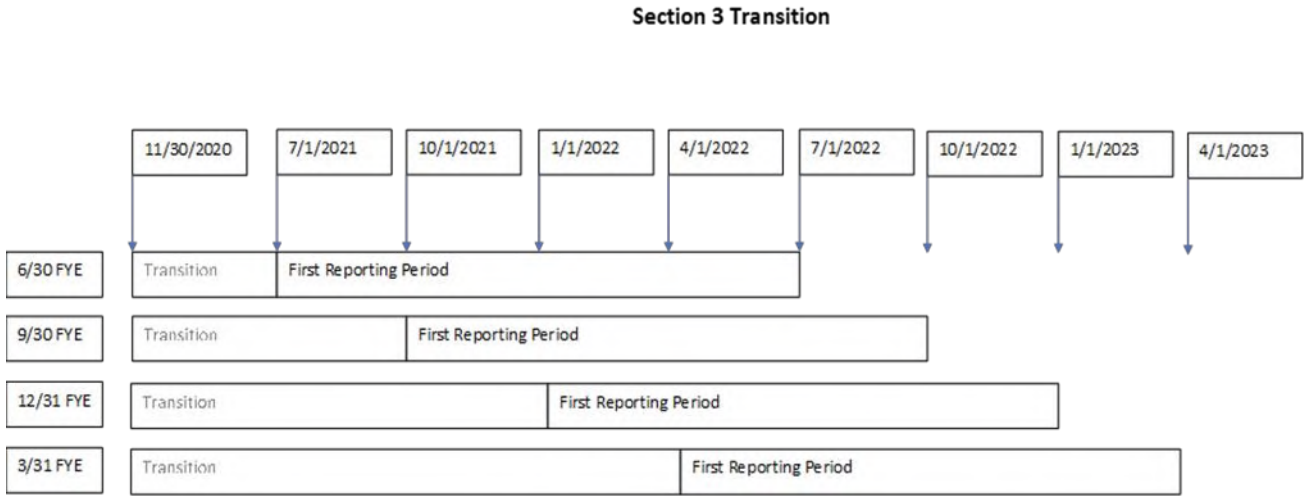
During the transition period between November 30, 2020 and July 1, 2021, recipients are expected to plan and revise processes, systems, and documents to comply with the new rule's requirements. During this time, funding recipients are still required to comply with Section 3's statutory requirements by ensuring that, to the greatest extent feasible, recipients continue to direct economic opportunities generated by certain HUD financial assistance to low- and very low-income persons and businesses that provide economic opportunities to low- and very low-income persons.

Recipients and employers should use this time to update policies and procedures for tracking labor hours and other requirements to ensure compliance with the new rules for projects for which funds are committed on or after July 1, 2021.

4. What is the reporting timeline for Public Housing Authorities and other recipients of public housing financial assistance?

As of November 30, 2020, PHAs' requirement to report their Section 3 activities and efforts starts 60 days after the end of their first fiscal year that begins after July 1, 2021. Please see the charts below for examples of PHA reporting schedules:

Fiscal Year End	New Reporting Period Begins	New Reporting Period Ends
6/30/21	7/1/21	6/30/22
9/30/21	10/1/21	9/30/22
12/31/21	1/1/22	12/13/22
3/31/22	4/1/22	3/31/23



5. What are the reporting requirements for Public Housing Authorities and other recipients of public housing financial assistance during the transition period?

All recipients of public housing financial assistance are required to follow the new Section 3 regulations found in 24 CFR part 75 beginning on November 30, 2020, and HUD expects that funding recipients and employers will begin following this final rule's requirements for new grants, commitments, and contracts on and after this date. Recipients will be expected to maintain records of statutory, regulatory, and contractual compliance with Section 3 but will not be required to report in SPEARS on the requirements found in 24 CFR part 75 until the recipient's first full fiscal year after July 1, 2021, as indicated in Question #4 above.

During the transition period between November 30, 2020 and a PHA or other recipient's required reporting start date, employers and grantees are expected to plan and revise processes, systems, and documents to comply with the new rule's requirements. During this time, PHAs and other recipients are still required to comply with Section 3's statutory requirements by ensuring that, to the greatest extent feasible, PHA's continue to direct economic opportunities generated by certain HUD financial assistance to low- and very low-income persons, tenants of public and assisted housing, and businesses that provide economic opportunities to low- and very low-income persons.

6. What are good strategies for targeting Section 3 workers and businesses?

In order to successfully target Section 3 workers and businesses for employment and contracting opportunities, recipients must establish and maintain an effective Section 3 program. HUD has found that hiring a Section 3 coordinator or assigning one individual the responsibility of coordinating all Section 3 related activities is instrumental in reaching Section 3's employment and contracting goals.

It is recommended that recipient agencies establish procedures to certify Section 3 workers and Section 3 business concerns for employment and contracting opportunities. Thereafter, they should maintain a list of eligible workers and businesses by skill, capacity or interest and contact them on a periodic basis when employment and contracting opportunities are available. Refer to the Section 3 regulations at 24 CFR § 75.15(b) and § 75.25(b) for a listing of qualitative efforts.

7. Are funds provided to recipients so that they can comply with the requirements of Section 3?

No. Funding has not been appropriated for Section 3 compliance. Section 3 requirements are only triggered when the normal expenditure of covered funds results in employment, training, or contracting opportunities.

8. Are Section 3 workers or business concerns guaranteed employment or contracting opportunities under Section 3?

Section 3 is not an entitlement program; therefore, employment and contracts are not guaranteed. Low- and very low-income individuals and Section 3 business concerns must be able to demonstrate that they have the ability or capacity to perform the specific job or successfully complete the contract that they are seeking.

9. Are recipients, developers, and contractors required to provide long- term employment opportunities, and not simply seasonal or temporary employment?

Recipients, developers, and contractors are required, to the greatest extent feasible, to direct employment opportunities to low- and very low-income persons, including seasonal and temporary employment opportunities. Benchmark goals include the calculation of all Section 3 worker and Targeted Section 3 Worker labor hours as a percentage of all labor hours worked on a project.

Recipients, developers, and contractors are encouraged to provide long-term employment to ensure that they meet the benchmark goals.

10. When might a recipient agency be exempt from the quantitative reporting requirements of Section 3?

A Small Public Housing Agency (less than 250 units) may elect to not report on labor hours. If the agency does elect not to report on labor hours, it is required to report solely on qualitative efforts as permitted in 24 CFR § 75.15(d).

11. Are recipients required to request developers or contractors to make payments into Section 3 training or implementation funds?

No. Recipients are not required to request contractors to make payments into a fund.

V. SECTION 3 CERTIFICATION:

1. How can a prospective Section 3 worker or business concern certify that they meet the eligibility requirements?

The individual or business must contact the agency or developer from which they are seeking employment or contracting opportunities (e.g.., the PHA, city, or local government). They should identify themselves as a Section 3 worker, Targeted Section 3 worker, or Section 3 business concern and provide whatever documentation that the recipient agency requires under their certification procedures. Prospective Section 3 workers and business concerns may self-certify that they meet the requirements as defined in the regulations. HUD recipients, contractors and subcontractors may also establish their own system to certify Section 3 workers and business concerns.

2. What documentation must be maintained by HUD recipients, subrecipients, contractors, and/or subcontractors certifying that low- and very-low individuals and business concerns meet the regulatory definitions under Section 3?

There are many ways that a worker can be certified as either a Section 3 Worker or Targeted Section 3 Worker under 24 CFR part 75:

For a worker to qualify as a *Section 3 worker*, one of the following must be maintained:

(i) A worker's self-certification that their income is below the income limit from the prior calendar year;
(ii) A worker's self-certification of participation in a means-tested program such as public housing or Section 8-assisted housing;
(iii) Certification from a PHA, or the owner or property manager of project-based Section 8-assisted housing, or the administrator of tenant-based Section 8-assisted housing that the worker is a participant in one of their programs;
(iv) An employer's certification that the worker's income from that employer is below the income limit when based on an employer's calculation of what the worker's wage rate would translate to if annualized on a full-time basis; or
(v) An employer's certification that the worker is employed by a Section 3 business concern.

(2) For a worker to qualify as a *Targeted Section 3 worker*, one of the following must be maintained:

For Public Housing Financial Assistance projects:

(i) A worker's self-certification of participation in public housing or Section 8-assisted housing programs;
(ii) Certification from a PHA, or the owner or property manager of project-based Section 8-assisted housing, or the administrator of tenant-based Section 8-assisted housing that the worker is a participant in one of their programs;
(iii) An employer's certification that the worker is employed by a Section 3 business concern; or
(iv) A worker's certification that the worker is a YouthBuild participant.

For Housing and Community Development Financial Assistance projects:

(i) An employer's confirmation that a worker's residence is within one mile of the work site or, if fewer than 5,000 people live within one mile of a work site, within a circle centered on the work site that is sufficient to encompass a population of 5,000 people according to the most recent U.S. Census;

(ii) An employer's certification that the worker is employed by a Section 3 business concern; or

(iii) A worker's self-certification that the worker is a YouthBuild participant.

The documentation must be maintained for the time period required for record retentions in accordance with applicable program regulations or, in the absence of applicable program regulations, in accordance with 2 CFR § 200.334, Retention Requirements for Records (www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/retrieveECFR?n=se2.1.200_1334), which provides for retaining records for at least three years, as described in detail in that regulation..

A PHA or recipient may report on Section 3 workers and Targeted Section 3 workers for five years from when their certification as a Section 3 worker or Targeted Section 3 worker is established.

3. What are examples of acceptable evidence to determine eligibility as a Section 3 worker?

HUD does not prescribe that any specific forms of evidence to establish Section 3 eligibility. Acceptable documentation includes, but is not limited to the following:

- Proof of residency in a public housing project; or
- Evidence of participation in the YouthBuild program.

4. What are examples of acceptable evidence for determining eligibility as a Section 3 business concern?

HUD does not prescribe that any specific forms of evidence be required to establish Section 3 eligibility. The business seeking the preference must be able to demonstrate that they meet one of the following criteria:

1. At least 51 percent owned and controlled by low- or very low-income persons;
2. Over 75 percent of the labor hours performed for the business over the prior three-month period are performed by Section 3 workers; or
3. A business at least 51 percent owned and controlled by current public housing residents or residents who currently live in Section 8-assisted housing.

5. Are all public housing residents considered Section 3 workers regardless of their income?

No. To qualify as a Section 3 Worker, an individual must meet one of the following criteria:

1. The worker's income for the previous or annualized calendar year is below the income limit established by HUD;
2. The worker is employed by a Section 3 business concern; or
3. The worker is a YouthBuild participant.

6. **Does qualifying as a Section 3 businesses mean that the business will be selected if it meets the technical requirements of the bid, regardless of bid price?**

No. As provided in 2 CFR 200.318, contract awards shall only be made to responsible contractors possessing the ability to perform under the terms and conditions of the proposed contract. In order to meet the requirements of Section 3 and Federal and state procurement laws, recipient agencies must develop procedures that are consistent with all applicable regulations.

7. **Can contracting with MBE/WBE businesses count towards Section 3 benchmarks?**

It depends. Section 3 is race and gender neutral. Only MBEs/WBEs that meet the eligibility criteria as a Section 3 business concern set forth in the regulation can be counted towards the Section 3 labor hour calculation.

8. **Does a business have to be incorporated to be considered a Section 3 eligible business?**

No. A Section 3 business concern can be any type of business, such as a sole proprietorship, partnership, or a corporation, properly licensed and meeting all legal requirements to perform the contract under consideration.

VI. ECONOMIC OPPORTUNITIES NUMERICAL BENCHMARKS:

1. How can low- and very low-income persons and businesses locate recipient agencies that are required to comply with Section 3 in their area?

To find local recipients' agencies, Section 3 residents or businesses should contact their local HUD office. To find your closest office, visit: www.hud.gov/localoffices.

2. How can I find Section 3 business concerns in my area?

Contact local recipient agencies to find Section 3 business concerns in your area. Section 3 business concerns that have registered in the Section 3 Business Registry are also available at: https://portalapps.hud.gov/Sec3BusReg/BRegistry/BRegistryHome.

3. Do the benchmark requirements only count toward new hires?

No, the rule does not apply to only new hires, but if someone is currently on staff and qualifies as a Section 3 resident under 24 CFR part 135, they will need to re-certify as either a Section 3 worker or Targeted Section 3 worker under 24 CFR part 75.

4. Should PHA's report on staff hours?

Yes, but not all PHA staff qualify as Section 3 workers. Only PHA staff that meet the definition of a Section 3 worker or Targeted Section 3 worker would qualify to be counted toward total Section 3 or Targeted Section 3 labor hours. Once a PHA determines that a Section 3 worker or Targeted Section 3 worker is hired or currently employed, the PHA would just report those hours as the numerator over the total labor hours funded with public housing financial assistance as the denominator.

5. What category of PHA Staff should be included?

Both salaried and hourly workers need to be reported. There is a limited good faith assessment exception for PHAs and other recipient employers of hourly and salaried workers that are not subject to requirements specifying time and attendance reporting and do not have systems already in place to track labor hours. This exception is to address employers that do not already track labor hours without making changes in time and attendance or payroll.

6. Are recipient agencies required to meet the Section 3 benchmarks, or are they optional?

The Section 3 benchmarks are minimum targets that must be reached in order for the Department to consider a recipient in compliance. Recipient agencies are required to make best efforts, or to the greatest extent feasible, to achieve the benchmarks required for the number of labor hours performed by both Section 3 workers and Targeted Section 3 workers. If an agency fails to fully meet the Section 3 benchmarks, they must adequately document the efforts taken to meet the numerical goals (see Question #9 for a discussion of safe harbor.)

7. Will there be changes to the benchmark requirements?

The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development is required in the Benchmark Notice published in the Federal Register to review and update the Benchmarks by Federal Register notice no less frequently than once every three years.

8. What is considered "other" public construction?

Other public construction includes infrastructure work, such as extending water and sewage lines, sidewalk repairs, site preparation, and installing conduits for utility services.

9. What is the meaning of the safe harbor determination?

Recipients will be considered to have complied with the Section 3 requirements and met the safe harbor, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, if they certify that they have followed the required prioritization of effort and met or exceeded the applicable Section 3 benchmarks.

If a recipient agency or contractor does not meet the benchmark requirements but can provide evidence that they have made a number of qualitative efforts to assist low- and very low-income persons with employment and training opportunities, the recipient or contractor is considered to be in compliance with Section 3, absent evidence to the contrary (i.e., evidence or findings obtained from a Section 3 compliance review).

VII. SECTION 3 COMPLAINTS:

1. How should complaints be made?

Complaints alleging failure of compliance with this part may be reported to the HUD program office responsible for the public housing financial assistance or the Section 3 project, or to the local HUD field office. These offices can be found through the HUD website, www.hud.gov/.

2. Where else can I file complaints alleging denied employment and contracting opportunities?

You may be eligible to bring complaints under other federal laws. The U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC) is responsible for enforcing federal laws that make it illegal to discriminate against a job applicant or an employee because of the person's race, color, religion, sex (including pregnancy), national origin, age (40 or older), disability or genetic information (medical history or predisposition to disease). For more information about your rights, please contact EEOC at: www.EEOC.gov.

The Department of Labor Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) enforces, for the benefit of job seekers and wage earners, the contractual promise of affirmative action and equal employment opportunity required of those who do business with the Federal government. More information about the services they provide can be obtained at: http://www.dol.gov/ofccp/.

Texas Department of Agriculture
Texas Community Development Block Grant Program
PO Box 12847
Austin, TX 78711

POLICY ISSUANCE CDBG 20-01

Effective Date: July 1, 2021

SUBJECT: Federal Revisions for Section 3 Requirements

The Texas Department of Agriculture announces an update to the TxCDBG Project Implementation Manual, implementing HUD's recent Section 3 Final Rule.

BACKGROUND:

HUD published a final rule updating requirements related to Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended. HUD's regulations implementing the requirements of Section 3 had not been updated since 1994. On April 4, 2019, HUD proposed a new rule to update the Section 3 regulations. See 84 FR 13177. The final rule was published on September 29, 2020 and became effective on November 30, 2020. This final rule updates HUD's Section 3 regulations to create more effective incentives for employers to retain and invest in their low- and very low-income workers, streamline reporting requirements by aligning them with typical business practices, provide for program-specific oversight, and clarify the obligations of entities that are covered by Section 3.

The final rule also includes a requirement that HUD set Section 3 benchmarks. If a CDBG Grant Recipient complies with the statutory priorities regarding effort and meets the outcome benchmarks, HUD will presume the recipient is following Section 3 requirements, absent evidence to the contrary.

Key changes in the new ruling and in HUD's implementation include:

- Focusing on key outcome metrics, such as the sustained employment of individuals in targeted populations.
- Crediting retention of low- and very low-income employees and successful sustained employment in the reporting metrics.
- Aligning Section 3 reporting with standard business practices and payroll tracking methods.
- Allowing for tailored outcome benchmarks for different geographies and/or different projects.
- Reducing reporting requirements for grantees who are meeting outcome benchmarks.
- Integrating Section 3 oversight into the work of the program offices who are in regular contact with the grantees.
- Promoting the newly created portal to connect low- and very low-income people, who need jobs most, with businesses who have Section 3 job opportunities in their area.

ACTION: The TxCDBG Project Implementation Manual is modified to read as follows:

- Chapter 10 Section 10.2.2 is replaced with the attached text;

- The following forms are deleted:
  - Form A1001 Equal Opportunity Guidelines for Construction Contractors,
  - Form A1002 Sample Section 3 Plan,
  - Form A1011 Section 3 Annual Report,
  - Form A1012 Prime Contractor Section 3 Report; and

- The following forms are added:
    - Form A1021 Sample Section 3 Service Area,
    - Form A1022 Employer Certification Form,
    - Form A1023 Certification as Section 3 Business, and
    - Form A1024 Section 3 Sample Presentation to Local Community.

APPLICABILITY/TRANSITION:
These changes will apply to all TxCDBG contracts that have not submitted a Project Completion Report (PCR) on or before July 1, 2021.

All construction and administrative services contracts awarded by the local governing body on or after July 1, 2021, must comply with the revised Section 3 rule.

Instructions for the transition, including submittal of a final Annual Section 3 Report Form A1011, using the guidance included in the 2020 TxCDBG Project Implementation Manual effective September 2020, are identified below:

Type of Contract	**Date Awarded by the local Governing Body:**	**Date Work Completed**	**Instructions**	**Final Annual Report Form A1011**
Construction and Administration	On or after July 1, 2021	all	comply with the revised Chapter 10.2.2	n/a
Construction	Prior to July 1, 2021	On or after September 1, 2021	Immediately begin to collect Section 3 data under this revised policy - include all hours on or after December 1, 2020.	n/a
Administration	Prior to July 1, 2021	On or after September 1, 2021	Immediately begin to collect Section 3 data under this revised policy - include all hours on or after July 1, 2021.	Submit by September 30, 2021 for period 10/1/2020-6/30/2021;
Construction	Prior to July 1, 2021	Prior to September 1, 2021	Submit COCC indicating final inspection date is no later than August 31, 2021	Submit by September 30, 2021 for period 10/1/2020-8/31/2021;
Administration	Prior to July 1, 2021	Prior to September 1, 2021	Submit FY21 Annual Section 3 Report for period 10/1/2020-8/31/2021;	Submit by September 30, 2021 for period 10/1/2020-8/31/2021;

- The following forms are added:
    - Form A1021 Sample Section 3 Service Area,
    - Form A1022 Employer Certification Form,
    - Form A1023 Certification as Section 3 Business, and
    - Form A1024 Section 3 Sample Presentation to Local Community.

APPLICABILITY/TRANSITION:
These changes will apply to all TxCDBG contracts that have not submitted a Project Completion Report (PCR) on or before July 1, 2021.

All construction and administrative services contracts awarded by the local governing body on or after July 1, 2021, must comply with the revised Section 3 rule.

Instructions for the transition, including submittal of a final Annual Section 3 Report Form A1011, using the guidance included in the 2020 TxCDBG Project Implementation Manual effective September 2020, are identified below:

Type of Contract	**Date Awarded by the local Governing Body:**	**Date Work Completed**	**Instructions**	**Final Annual Report Form A1011**
Construction and Administration	On or after July 1, 2021	all	comply with the revised Chapter 10.2.2	n/a
Construction	Prior to July 1, 2021	On or after September 1, 2021	Immediately begin to collect Section 3 data under this revised policy - include all hours on or after December 1, 2020.	n/a
Administration	Prior to July 1, 2021	On or after September 1, 2021	Immediately begin to collect Section 3 data under this revised policy - include all hours on or after July 1, 2021.	Submit by September 30, 2021 for period 10/1/2020-6/30/2021;
Construction	Prior to July 1, 2021	Prior to September 1, 2021	Submit COCC indicating final inspection date is no later than August 31, 2021	Submit by September 30, 2021 for period 10/1/2020-8/31/2021;
Administration	Prior to July 1, 2021	Prior to September 1, 2021	Submit FY21 Annual Section 3 Report for period 10/1/2020-8/31/2021;	Submit by September 30, 2021 for period 10/1/2020-8/31/2021;

			Submit PCR no later than August 31, 2021	

The Grant Recipient shall take all appropriate action, including execution of a change order or addendum to the services contract as appropriate, to ensure compliance with the revised rule.

Grant Recipients that awarded construction and/or administration services contracts prior to July 1, 2021, and then submit closeout documentation after on or after September 1, 2021, must include the following in the Section 3 narrative portion of the closeout report:

> *This report of Section 3 labor hours includes hours worked on or after December 1, 2020, only. All Section 3 efforts prior to this date were evaluated under 24 CFR 135.*

Thank you for your efforts to ensure compliance with all federal, state and program requirements. If you have any questions or if we can provide any further assistance, please contact me or Melinda (Reed) Kapelka at 512-936-2086 or Melinda.Reed@TexasAgriculture.gov.

Suzanne Barnard, State Director
Texas Community Development Block Grant Program
Texas Department of Agriculture

10.2.2 Section 3 Requirements

Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 requires that, to the greatest extent feasible, economic opportunity generated by CDBG funds and other HUD assistance, most importantly employment, is directed to low- and very low-income persons, particularly those who are recipients of government assistance for housing, as well as residents of the community in which the federal funds are spent.

HUD established benchmarks for Section 3 goals and expects the TxCDBG program to cumulatively report 25% of the total labor hours for grant-assisted projects each year as performed by Section 3 Workers; the HUD benchmark for Targeted Section 3 Workers is 5% of total labor hours worked. Failure to achieve these benchmarks requires additional justification by the state, which may necessitate additional information from Grant Recipients.

HUD's regulations for implementing Section 3 mandates can be found at 24 CFR Part 75. These administrative rules establish the requirements to be followed to ensure the objectives of Section 3 are met. Federal rules do not require Grant Recipients to contract or subcontract with a Section 3 business concern, nor do the rules require hiring of Section 3 workers. However, Grant Recipients must be able to demonstrate that, where possible, contracting, employment, and training opportunities were made available to workers and businesses meeting Section 3 designation criteria.

Applicability

Section 3 requirements apply to all TxCDBG grants unless otherwise identified by this Implementation Manual or the Grant Agreement.

- The requirements apply to the entire project that is funded with Section 3 covered financial assistance, regardless of whether the Section 3 project is fully- or partially-funded with CDBG assistance.
- All construction and administrative services contracts must comply with the programmatic requirements below.
- Section 3 goals and data reporting requirements generally do not apply to contracts for materials, planning, and professional services. Professional services include non-construction services that require an advanced degree or professional licensing (e.g., engineering, architecture, land surveying, accounting).

Section 3 Compliance

Grant Recipients must complete each of the following steps in order to be considered compliant with Section 3 programmatic requirements – key terms for these steps are described in the following sections:

1. Identify the Section 3 Service Area. A map of this service area must be submitted to TDA, as described in Chapter 2, Group A requirements.
2. Facilitate contracting opportunities for Section 3 Businesses. Prior to procuring or selecting any contract for construction services, report the contracting opportunity to the following resources—retain a screen shot of each resource demonstrating that the data was provided at least ten business days prior to the bid opening date for each opportunity unless otherwise directed by TDA staff:
    - HUD's Section 3 Opportunity Portal: https://hudapps.hud.gov/OpportunityPortal/search.action–

- At least one organization providing access to and assistance with bid opportunities, particularly those that recognize small and disadvantaged businesses that are likely to include Section 3 Businesses, such as:
    i. Public/non-profit organizations;
    ii. Private plan rooms; or
    iii. Local Workforce Solutions Offices (WIOA One Stop Shop), if applicable – see https://www.twc.texas.gov/directory-workforce-solutions-offices-;
- TDA-GO! Materials and Services Record Pre-Selection Clearance data including bid opening date. This requirement is effective beginning 30 days after the launch of the TDA-GO Project Management module.

  NOTE: TDA will ensure that Section 3 Businesses are included in the pre-qualified grant administrator application process, therefore this step is not required for administration services.

3. Facilitate general employment opportunity information for Section 3 Workers. In an open meeting of the local governing body, the Grant Recipient must present the Section 3 goals of the CDBG program. This item must be reflected in the agenda and/or minutes of the meeting. TDA recommends completing this step at the meeting in which the first construction contract is awarded; however, in all cases it must be completed prior to requesting grant funds to reimburse construction costs - see Chapter 2, Group B requirements. The presentation must include:
   - HUD's Section 3 Opportunity Portal - https://hudapps.hud.gov/OpportunityPortal/search.action
   - Texas Workforce Solutions - WorkInTexas.com and
   - other Section 3 information as described in the *Section 3 Sample Presentation to Local Community* **(Form A1024).**
4. Facilitate specific employment opportunities for Section 3 Workers. If new employees are needed OR if vacancies exist for work on the TxCDBG-assisted project, the Grant Recipient and/or contractor must access the following resources to identify potential Section 3 employees—a printout of the results of the portal search in the local files is acceptable documentation of this effort. Grant Recipients and contractors are not required to employ Section 3 workers, nor to modify the qualification or requirements of the position, but must demonstrate an effort to identify potential employees as appropriate, including documentation for any applicants that are Section 3 Workers.
   - HUD's Section 3 Opportunity Portal - https://hudapps.hud.gov/OpportunityPortal/search.action; .
   - Texas Workforce Solutions - WorkInTexas.com; and
   - Local Workforce Solutions Office (WIOA One Stop Shop), if applicable - https://www.twc.texas.gov/directory-workforce-solutions-offices-services.
5. Ensure Contractor compliance.
   - Include the required contract provision in all applicable contracting opportunities. See Appendices D and F.
   - Collect records for all construction and administration service providers, including subcontractors, documenting the labor hours performed by each employee and the Section 3 status of each employee. Generally, this consists of payroll records and certification of status for each employee. A summary of this information must be reported to TDA as part of the Project Completion Report, and support documentation must be maintained in the local files.

6. Additional Efforts. Record all additional efforts to ensure Section 3 Businesses have opportunity to compete for contracting opportunities, and that Section 3 Workers and Targeted Section 3 Workers have the opportunity to benefit from the TxCDBG assistance. These efforts support the state's explanation, should the program not meet the established benchmarks, and identify areas where the TxCDBG program could support Section 3 Business and Workers in the future. Examples include:
   - Outreach efforts
   - Training or apprenticeship opportunities
   - Technical assistance to Section 3 Workers (multiple types)
   - Technical assistance to Section 3 Business concerns
   - Job fairs
   - Divide contracts into smaller jobs
   - Bonding assistance
   - Other Business registries

Key Definitions

It order to meet the Section 3 reporting requirements, all workers for the project must be classified as one of three worker categories – report the most restrictive category that is appropriate for an individual worker:

Criteria for All Worker Designation

All individuals performing applicable work (labor hours) for the TxCDBG-funded project that do not meet one of the Section 3 designations are reported only under the All Workers category.

Criteria for Section 3 Worker Designation

To comply with Section 3 Reporting requirements, the Grant Recipient must determine whether each individual performing construction or administrative work on the project meets the criteria for a Section 3 Worker. A Section 3 Worker is any worker who currently, or when hired by the current employer within the past five years, fits at least one of the following categories:

- The worker's individual income for the previous or annualized calendar year is below the income limit published on TDA's website for use in income surveys. **NOTE**: Income of family members other than the employee are excluded from this determination.
- The worker is employed by a Section 3 business concern.
- The worker is a YouthBuild participant.

Each Section 3 Worker's status must be documented with one of the following:

- A worker's self-certification that their income is below the income limit using the TxCDBG Income Survey Questionnaire, clearly marked in the **place field** as "Section 3 Income Only";
- A worker's self-certification of participation in a means-tested program such as public housing or Section 8-assisted housing;
- Certification from a public housing authority (PHA), or the owner or property manager of project-based Section 8-assisted housing, or the administrator of tenant-based Section 8-assisted housing that the worker is a participant in one of their programs;
- Section 3 *Employer Certification Form* **(Form A1022)**, certifying that each listed worker's income from that employer is below the income limit. This certification is based on a calculation of what the worker's wage rate would translate to if annualized on a full-time basis; or
- Section 3 *Employer Certification Form* **(Form A1022)**, if the employer is a Section 3 business, identifying all workers for the project.

Criteria for Targeted Section 3 Worker Designation

The Targeted Section 3 Worker reflects both statutory and policy priorities to direct employment and economic opportunities to low- and very low-income individuals.

For CDBG, the definition of a Targeted Section 3 Worker is a Section 3 worker that is

- employed by a Section 3 business (see Section 3 Business definition above); or
- a worker who currently fits or when hired fit at least one of the following categories, as documented within the past five years:
  - Living within the service area of the project; or
  - A YouthBuild participant.

Section 3 Service Area

To correctly identify Targeted Section 3 Workers, the Grant Recipient must first confirm the Section 3 Service Area. A Section 3 Service Area for a TxCDBG project is determined as follows:

- Identify the project site. For infrastructure projects, the project site is the area included in the Environmental Review project description. The center point of this project site is the basis for the Section 3 Service Area.
- Identify a circle with a one-mile radius, with the project site central point as the origin.
- Calculate the population that resides within the one-mile circle. If less than 5,000 people according to the most recent U.S. Census, then aggregate census block group geographies totaling a minimum of 5,000 persons that both
  - surrounds all components of a Project Site, AND
  - most closely approximates a circle shape.

For an example, see *Sample Section 3 Service Area* **(Form A1021)**. TDA has discretion to determine whether the geographies identified by the subrecipient are the appropriate Service Area, and to require revision if necessary.

Criteria for Section 3 Business Designation

One way to target grant funding to the workers that are described in HUD's Section 3 goals is to identify Section 3 Businesses. Section 3 Businesses must meet at least one of the following regulatory criteria, documented within the last six-month period:

- It is at least 51% owned and controlled by low- or very low-income persons;

- Over 75% of the labor hours performed for the business over the previous three-month period are performed by Section 3 Workers; or
- It is a business at least 51% owned and controlled by current public housing residents or residents who currently live in Section 8-assisted housing.

Documentation of Section 3 Business status can be met in one of two ways:

- *Certification as Section 3 Business* **(Form A1023)**, or
- Inclusion on any list or database published by HUD reporting Section 3 status.

Section 3 Business status will be reported once for each contract for services. Once a business is determined to be a Section 3 Business, the designation will remain in effect for the life of the contract for services. Records supporting this status must be made available upon request to TDA, HUD, or other state or federal authorized officials. Please redact Personally Identifiable Information (PII) from payroll records prior to releasing any documentation under this requirement. For construction contractor certified payroll reports, HUD requires first payroll on which each employee appears to include the employee's name and an individually identifying number. Afterward, the identifying number does not need to be reported unless it is necessary to distinguish between employees.

NOTE: Section 3 Businesses may only be selected in accordance with the procurement standards of Chapter 5—including price, ability, and willingness to comply with program requirements, to be considered lowest responsible bidders on contracting opportunities being sought. However, Grant Recipients should make every effort to ensure that Section 3 Businesses are able to effectively participate in the opportunity. In turn, contractors and others should direct their efforts to award subcontracting opportunities generated from the expenditure of housing and community development financial assistance to Section 3 Businesses.

The Grant Recipient shall take all appropriate action, including execution of a change order or addendum to the services contract as appropriate, to ensure compliance with the revised rule where applicable.

DOCUMENT 00 73 39

MINORITY/FEMALE GOALS AND TIMETABLES

The female employment goal is effective as of April 1980 and is currently 6.9%. The percentages for minority participation in Texas are:

Texarkana Area:	
Texarkana & Bowie Co.	19.7
Non-MSA Counties of Camp, Cass, Lamar, Morris, Red River & Titus	20.2
Tyler-Longview Area:	
Longview, Gregg Co. & Harrison Co.	22.8
Tyler & Smith Co.	23.5
Non-MSA Counties of Anderson, Angelina, Cherokee, Henderson, Marion, Nacogdoches, Panola, Rusk, San Augustine, Shelby, Upshur & Wood	22.5
Beaumont-Port Arthur Area:	
Beaumont, Port Arthur, Orange, Hardin Co., Jefferson Co., & Orange Co.	22.6
Non-MSA Counties of Jasper, Houston, Newton, Sabine, & Tyler	22.6
Houston Area:	
Bryan, College Station & Brazos Co.	23.7
Galveston, Texas City & Galveston Co.	28.9
Houston, Brazoria Co., Fort Bend Co., Harris Co., Liberty Co., Montgomery Co. & Waller Co.	27.3
Non-MSA Counties of Austin, Burleson, Calhoun, Chambers, Colorado, DeWitt, Fayette, Goliad, Grimes, Jackson, Lavaca, Leon, Madison, Matagorda, Polk, Robertson, San Jacinto, Trinity, Victoria, Walker, Washington, & Wharton	27.4
Austin Area:	
Austin, Hays Co., Travis Co., & Williamson Co.	24.1
Non-MSA Counties of Bastrop, Blanco, Burnet, Caldwell, Lee & Llano	24.2
Waco, Killeen, Temple Area:	
Killeen, Temple, Bell Co. & Coryell Co.	16.4
Waco & McLennan Co.	20.7
Non-MSA Counties of Bosque, Falls, Freestone, Hamilton, Hill, Lampasas, Limestone, Milam & Mills	18.6
Dallas, Fort Worth Area:	
Dallas, Fort Worth, Collin Co., Dallas Co., Denton Co., Ellis Co., Hood Co., Johnson Co., Kaufman Co., Parker Co., Rockwall Co., Tarrant Co. & Wise Co.	18.2
Sherman, Denison & Grayson Co.	9.4
Non-MSA Counties of Cooke, Delta, Erath, Fannin, Franklin, Hopkins, Hunt, Jack, Montague, Navarro, Palo Pinto, Rains, Somervell, & Van Zandt	17.2
Wichita Falls Area:	
Wichita Falls, Clay Co. & Wichita Co.	12.4
Non-MSA Counties of Archer, Baylor, Cottle, Foard, Hardeman, Wilbarger & Young	11.0

Abilene Area:	
Abilene, Callaghan Co., Jones Co. & Taylor Co.	11.6
Non-MSA Counties of Brown, Coleman, Comanche, Eastland, Fisher, Haskell, Kent, Knox, Mitchell, Nolan, Scurry, Shackleford, Stephens, Stonewall & Throckmorton	10.9
San Angelo Area:	
San Angelo & Tom Green Co.	19.2
Non-MSA Counties of Coke, Concho, Crockett, Irion, Kimble, McCullough, Mason, Menard, Reagan, Runnels, San Saba, Schleicher, Sterling, Sutton & Terrell	20.0
San Antonio Area:	
Laredo & Webb Co.	87.3
San Antonio, Bexar Co., Comal Co. & Guadalupe Co.	47.8
Non-MSA Counties of Atascosa, Bandera, Dimmit, Edwards, Frio, Gillespie, Gonzales, Jim Hogg, Karnes, Kendall, Kerr, Kinney, La Salle, McMullen, Maverick, Medina, Real, Uvalde, Val Verde, Wilson, Zapata & Zavala	49.4
Corpus Christi Area:	
Corpus Christi, Nueces Co. & San Patricio Co.	41.7
Non-MSA Counties of Aransas, Bee, Brooks, Duval, Jim Wells, Kenedy, Kleberg, Live Oak & Refugio	44.2
Brownsville, McAllen, Harlingen Area:	
Brownsville, Harlingen, San Benito & Cameron Co.	71.0
McAllen, Pharr, Edinburg & Hidalgo Co.	72.8
Non-MSA Counties of Starr & Willacy	72.9
Odessa, Midland Area:	
Midland & Midland Co.	19.1
Odessa & Ector Co.	15.1
Non-MSA Counties of Andrews, Crane, Glasscock, Howard, Loving, Martin, Pecos, Reeves, Upton, Ward & Winkler	18.9
El Paso Area:	
El Paso & El Paso Co.	57.8
Non-MSA Counties of Brewster, Culbertson, Hudspeth, Jeff Davis & Presidio	49.0
Lubbock Area:	
Lubbock & Lubbock Co.	19.6
Non-MSA Counties of Bailey, Borden, Cochran, Crosby, Dawson, Dickens, Floyd, Gaines, Garza, Hale, Hockley, King, Lamb, Lynn, Motley, Terry & Yoakum	19.5
Amarillo Area:	
Amarillo, Potter Co. & Randall Co.	9.3
Non-MSA Counties of Armstrong, Briscoe, Carson, Castro, Childress, Collingsworth, Dallam, Deaf Smith, Donley, Gray, Hall, Hansford, Hartley, Hemphill, Hutchinson, Lipscomb, Moore, Ochiltree, Oldham, Parmer, Roberts, Sherman, Swisher, & Wheeler	11.0

DOCUMENT 00 73 46

WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

Note to Contractor:

Wage Decision(s) included with these contract documents are subject to change by the U.S. Department of Labor in January of each year.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank!

An official website of the United States government Here's how you know

Scheduled Login.gov Maintenance Impact to SAM.gov
Show Details
Jan 3, 2025

SAM.gov Scheduled Maintenance Show Details
Dec 18, 2024

See All Alerts

SAM.GOV®

Home Search Data Bank Data Services Help

Wage Determination

Overview

Document

History

Follow

WAGE DETERMINATIONS

Davis-Bacon Act WD # TX20250084

Wage Determination

Modification #
0

Construction
Heavy

Published Date
Jan 03, 2025

States and Counties

State

Texas

Counties
Cass, Cherokee, Erath, Fannin, Franklin, Hood, Hopkins, Marion, Montague, Morris, Nacogdoches, Navarro, Palo Pinto, Panola, Rains, Red River, Somervell, Titus, Van Zandt, Wood

Document

Download Print

"General Decision Number: TX20250084 01/

Superseded General Decision Number: TX20240084

State: Texas

Construction Type: Heavy

Counties: Cass, Cherokee, Erath, Fannin, Franklin, Hopkins, Marion, Montague, Morris, Nacogdoches, Na Pinto, Panola, Rains, Red River, Somervell, Titus, and Wood Counties in Texas.

HEAVY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are required to pay at least the applicable minimum wa required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Please note that these Executive Orders apply to c contracts entered into by the federal government t subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(1).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30,	. Executive Order generally applie

2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:	contract. . The contractor m all covered work least $17.75 per the applicable w listed on this w determination, i higher) for all spent performing contract in 2025
If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:	. Executive Order generally applie contract. . The contractor m covered workers $13.30 per hour applicable wage on this wage det if it is higher) hours spent perf that contract in

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate w adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by Executive Orders and a classification considered n performance of work on the contract does not appea wage determination, the contractor must still subm conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements protections under the Executive Orders is availabl http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/03/2025

SUTX2009-129 04/21/2009

Rates F

CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...$ 13.00 **

LABORER: Common or General.....$ 8.61 **

LABORER: Pipelayer.....$ 9.94 **

OPERATOR: Backhoe/Trackhoe.....$ 11.75 **

OPERATOR: Bulldozer.....$ 14.25 **

OPERATOR: Loader (Front End)....$ 11.52 **

TRUCK DRIVER.....$ 10.80 **

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft perfor
operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

** Workers in this classification may be entitled
minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 ($17.75)
($13.30). Please see the Note at the top of the w
determination for more information. Please also no
minimum wage requirements of Executive Order 14026
currently being enforced as to any contract or sub
which the states of Texas, Louisiana, or Mississip
their agencies, are a party.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Pai
for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts s
Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded
solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 20
contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must
employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every
they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each
Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave

own illness, injury or other health-related needs, preventive care; to assist a family member (or per like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, health-related needs, including preventive care; o resulting from, or to assist a family member (or p like family to the employee) who is a victim of, d violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional on contractor requirements and worker protections is available at https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contra

Unlisted classifications needed for work not inclu the scope of the classifications listed may be add award only as provided in the labor standards cont (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (iii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the clas and wage rates that have been found to be prevaili type(s) of construction and geographic area covere determination. The classifications are listed in a order under rate identifiers indicating whether th rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rat rate, a weighted union average rate, a state adopt supplemental classification rate.

Union Rate Identifiers

A four-letter identifier beginning with characters ""SU"", ""UAVG"", ?SA?, or ?SC? denotes that a uni prevailing for that classification in the survey. PLUM0198-005 07/01/2024. PLUM is an identifier of whose collectively bargained rate prevailed in the this classification, which in this example would b 0198 indicates the local union number or district number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198 number, 005 in the example, is an internal number processing the wage determination. The date, 07/01

example, is the effective date of the most current rate.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect over time that are reported to WHD in the rates in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) gover classification.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

The UAVG identifier indicates that no single rate those classifications, but that 100% of the data r the classifications reflected union rates. EXAMPLE UAVG-OH-0010 01/01/2024. UAVG indicates that the r weighted union average rate. OH indicates the Stat The next number, 0010 in the example, is an intern used in producing the wage determination. The date in the example, indicates the date the wage determ updated to reflect the most current union average

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually i reflect a weighted average of the current rates in collective bargaining agreements on which the rate

Survey Rate Identifiers

The ""SU"" identifier indicates that either a sing rate prevailed (as defined in 29 CFR 1.2) for this classification in the survey or that the rate was computing a weighted average rate based on all the reported in the survey for that classification. As average rate includes all rates reported in the su include both union and non-union rates. Example: S 6/27/2024. SU indicates the rate is a single non-u prevailing rate or a weighted average of survey da classification. FL indicates the State of Florida. year of the survey on which these classifications based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an number used in producing the wage determination. T 6/27/2024 in the example, indicates the survey com

for the classifications and rates under that ident

?SU? wage rates typically remain in effect until a
is conducted. However, the Wage and Hour Division
discretion to update such rates under 29 CFR 1.6(c

State Adopted Rate Identifiers

The ""SA"" identifier indicates that the classific
prevailing wage rates set by a state (or local) go
adopted under 29 C.F.R 1.3(g)-(h). Example: SAME2
01/03/2024. SA reflects that the rates are state a
refers to the State of Maine. 2023 is the year dur
state completed the survey on which the listed cla
and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the e
internal number used in producing the wage determi
The date, 01/03/2024 in the example, reflects the
the classifications and rates under the ?SA? ident
effect under state law in the state from which the
adopted.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1) Has there been an initial decision in the matte
be:

a) a survey underlying a wage determina
b) an existing published wage determina
c) an initial WHD letter setting forth a position
a wage determination matter
d) an initial conformance (additional classificati
and rate) determination

On survey related matters, initial contact, includ
for summaries of surveys, should be directed to th
of Wage Surveys. Requests can be submitted via ema
davisbaconinfo@dol.gov or by mail to:

Branch of Wage Surveys
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

Regarding any other wage determination matter such conformance decisions, requests for initial decisi directed to the WHD Branch of Construction Wage De Requests can be submitted via email to BCWD-Office by mail to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinat
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2) If an initial decision has been issued, then an party (those affected by the action) that disagree decision can request review and reconsideration fr and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 Requests for review and reconsideration can be sub email to dba.reconsideration@dol.gov or by mail to

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statem interested party's position and any information (w data, project description, area practice material, the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3) If the decision of the Administrator is not fav interested party may appeal directly to the Admini Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). W

Administrative Review Board

U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210.

==========

END OF GENERAL DECISION"

History

Jan 03, 2025
TX20250084 - Modification 0

Feedback

Our Website

About This Site

Our Community

Release Notes

System Alerts

Our Partners

Acquisition.gov

USASpending.gov

Grants.gov

More Partners

Policies

Customer Service

Terms of Use
Privacy Policy
Restricted Data Use
Freedom of Information Act
Accessibility
Help
Check Entity Status
Federal Service Desk
External Resources
Contact

GSA Logo

⚠ **WARNING**

This is a U.S. General Services Administration Federal Government computer system that is **"FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY."** This system is subject to monitoring. Individuals found performing unauthorized activities are subject to disciplinary action including criminal prosecution.

This system contains Controlled Unclassified Information (CUI). All individuals viewing, reproducing or disposing of this information are required to protect it in accordance with 32 CFR Part 2002 and GSA Order CIO 2103.2 CUI Policy.

SAM.gov

An official website of the U.S. General Services Administration

"General Decision Number: TX20250084 01/03/2025

Superseded General Decision Number: TX20240084

State: Texas

Construction Type: Heavy

Counties: Cass, Cherokee, Erath, Fannin, Franklin, Hood, Hopkins, Marion, Montague, Morris, Nacogdoches, Navarro, Palo Pinto, Panola, Rains, Red River, Somervell, Titus, Van Zandt and Wood Counties in Texas.

HEAVY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(1).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:	. Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least $17.75 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2025.
If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:	. Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least $13.30 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2025.

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number 0 Publication Date 01/03/2025

SUTX2009-129 04/21/2009

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER	$ 13.00 **	0.00
LABORER: Common or General	$ 8.61 **	0.00
LABORER: Pipelayer	$ 9.94 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Backhoe/Trackhoe	$ 11.75 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Bulldozer	$ 14.25 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Loader (Front End)	$ 11.52 **	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER	$ 10.80 **	0.26

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

** Workers in this classification may be entitled to a higher minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 ($17.75) or 13658 ($13.30). Please see the Note at the top of the wage determination for more information. Please also note that the minimum wage requirements of Executive Order 14026 are not currently being enforced as to any contract or subcontract to which the states of Texas, Louisiana, or Mississippi, including their agencies, are a party.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (iii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classifications and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the

type(s) of construction and geographic area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order under rate identifiers indicating whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate), a survey rate, a weighted union average rate, a state adopted rate, or a supplemental classification rate.

Union Rate Identifiers

A four-letter identifier beginning with characters other than ""SU"", ""UAVG"", ?SA?, or ?SC? denotes that a union rate was prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2024. PLUM is an identifier of the union whose collectively bargained rate prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. The date, 07/01/2024 in the example, is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all changes over time that are reported to WHD in the rates in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing the classification.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

The UAVG identifier indicates that no single rate prevailed for those classifications, but that 100% of the data reported for the classifications reflected union rates. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 01/01/2024. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the State of Ohio. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 01/01/2024 in the example, indicates the date the wage determination was updated to reflect the most current union average rate.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January, to reflect a weighted average of the current rates in the collective bargaining agreements on which the rate is based.

Survey Rate Identifiers

The ""SU"" identifier indicates that either a single non-union rate prevailed (as defined in 29 CFR 1.2) for this classification in the survey or that the rate was derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As a weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SUFL2022-007 6/27/2024. SU indicates the rate is a single non-union prevailing rate or a weighted average of survey data for that classification. FL indicates the State of Florida. 2022 is the year of the survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 6/27/2024 in the example, indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

?SU? wage rates typically remain in effect until a new survey is conducted. However, the Wage and Hour Division (WHD) has the discretion to update such rates under 29 CFR 1.6(c)(1).

State Adopted Rate Identifiers

The ""SA"" identifier indicates that the classifications and prevailing wage rates set by a state (or local) government were adopted under 29 C.F.R 1.3(g)-(h). Example: SAME2023-007 01/03/2024. SA reflects that the rates are state adopted. ME refers to the State of Maine. 2023 is the year during which the state completed the survey on which the listed classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 01/03/2024 in the example, reflects the date on which the classifications and rates under the ?SA? identifier took effect under state law in the state from which the rates were adopted.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

a) a survey underlying a wage determination
b) an existing published wage determination
c) an initial WHD letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
d) an initial conformance (additional classification and rate) determination

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be directed to the WHD Branch of Wage Surveys. Requests can be submitted via email to davisbaconinfo@dol.gov or by mail to:

Branch of Wage Surveys
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

Regarding any other wage determination matter such as conformance decisions, requests for initial decisions should be directed to the WHD Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Requests can be submitted via email to BCWD-Office@dol.gov or by mail to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2) If an initial decision has been issued, then any interested party (those affected by the action) that disagrees with the decision can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Requests for review and reconsideration can be submitted via email to dba.reconsideration@dol.gov or by mail to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the

interested party's position and any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210.

==========

END OF GENERAL DECISION"

2023-2024 CDBG Water Line Improvements Project Bid Award

Item 7F

Case Opperman, PE
Director of Public Works & City Engineer

. . .

May 20, 2025

Nacogdoches
the oldest town in Texas

CDBG Water Line Improvements – MLK, Jr. Boulevard

- Reimbursable-type grant in the amount of $500,000
- City match for funding needed in excess of grant amount
  - Engineering - $92,900
  - Grant Admin - $29,900
- Base Bid: Replacement of approx. 2,600 LF of 8” water line on Martin Luther King, Jr. Boulevard
  - Between Shawnee Street and E. Main Street
  - Benefits approx. 270 residents

Bid Opening – May 8, 2025

Base Bid:

S-Co, Inc.	***$ 444,198.50***
Duplichain Contractors	$ 477,807.00
Horton Excavating	$ 489,124.00

S-Co, Inc. – Jewett, TX

- No prior projects for the City of Nacogdoches
- KSA has reviewed qualifications and recommends award

Consider award of base bid

Budget is available for this contract from CIP-funding

Questions?